RE 3756

TRAVELS

IN

ASIA AND AFRICA;

INCLUDING

A JOURNEY FROM SCANDEROON TO ALEPPO, AND OVER THE DESERT TO BAGDAD AND BUSSORA;

A

VOYAGE FROM BUSSORA TO BOMBAY, AND ALONG THE WESTERN COAST OF INDIA;

A

VOYAGE FROM BOMBAY TO MOCHA AND SUEZ

IN THE

RED SEA;

AND

A JOURNEY FROM SUEZ TO CAIRO AND ROSETTA,

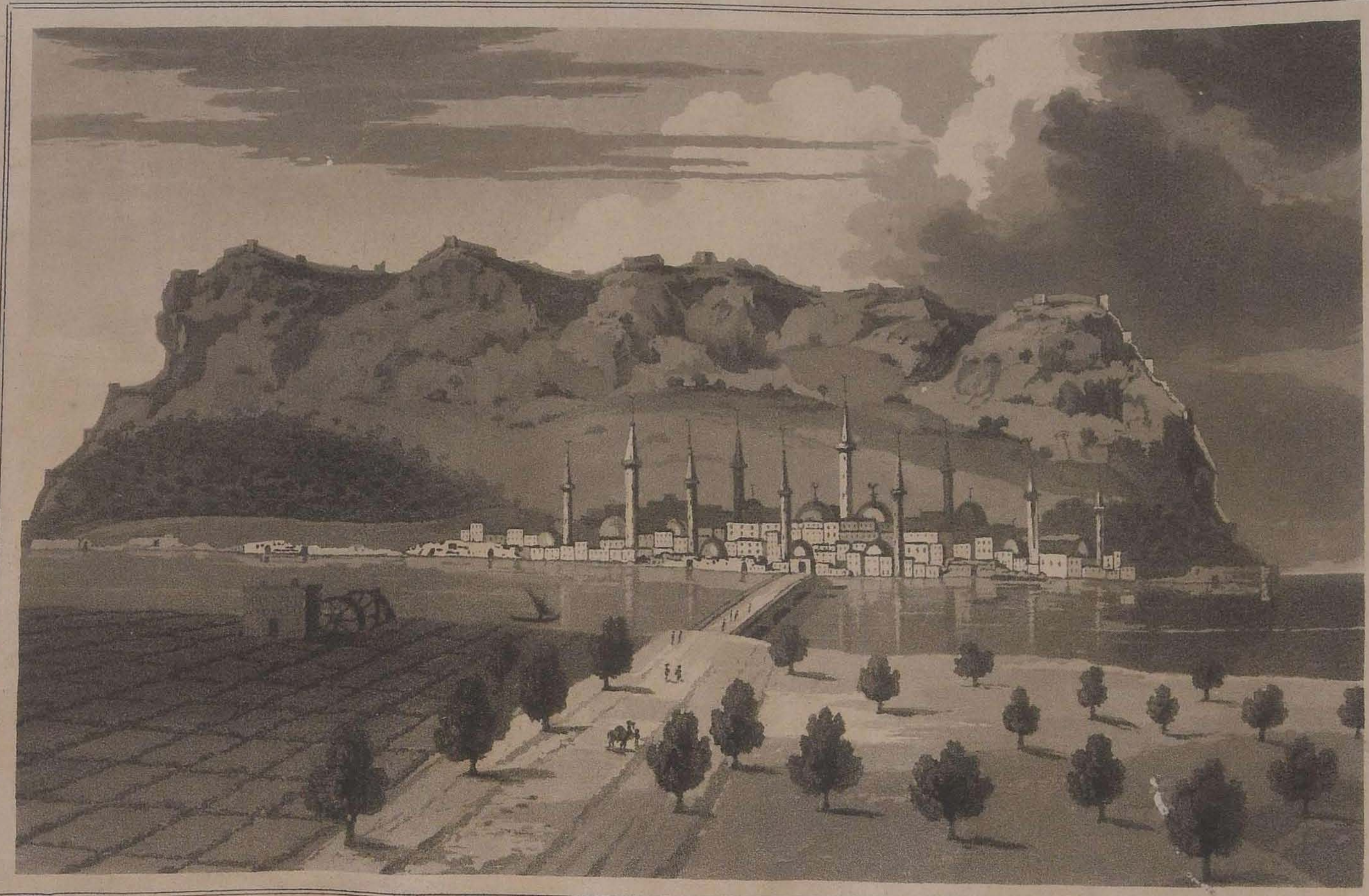
IN

EGYPT.

BY THE LATE ABRAHAM PARSONS, ESQ.
Consul and Factor-Marine at Scanderoon.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1808.



Drawn by A. Parsons Esq.

Engraved by T. Holland

Antioch

Drawn by A. Parsons Esq.r

Engraved by T. Medland.

View of Bagdad or the Persian side of the Tigris.

PREFACE.

AS the public have a right to expect some information relative to the author of these travels, in order to be satisfied with regard to their authenticity, it has been thought expedient to prefix to them a short narrative of his history.

Mr. Abraham Parsons was originally bred to the navy, in which his father was a captain. In the earlier part of his life he commanded different vessels in the merchants' service, during which period he visited several parts of the globe; a pursuit particularly adapted to the turn of a mind naturally fond of novelty, and remarkably inquisitive. When he quitted the sea he carried on considerable commerce as a merchant in Bristol, which, not being attended with the desired success, after some years, he was obliged to relinquish. After this he was, in the year 1767, appointed by the Turkey Company, consul and factor marine at Scanderoon, in Asiatic Turkey; a situation which, after a residence of six years, he was obliged, from the unhealthiness of the country, to resign, when he commenced a voyage of commercial speculation; the narrative of which is contained in the following pages. Soon after the conclusion of this tour he retired to Leghorn, where he died in the year 1785.

The manuscript devolved, by the author's bequest, to the Rev. John Berjew, of Bristol, his brother-in-law, and from him descended to his only son, the present editor, whose principal motive in the present publication arises from a desire to comply with the wish of a much respected father, and the suggestions of several literary and scientific friends.

It would have made it's appearance long before the present period, if the editor's professional engagements had afforded him sufficient leisure for transcribing the manuscript, correcting the language, and expunging those passages, which, referring entirely to the author's private concerns, could not possibly interest the public.

The

The only liberty which the editor has taken with the narrative has been confined to the correction of verbal or gramatical inaccuracies, and in some very few instances to the altering of the arrangement of sentences, which in the original appeared rather obscure. Though much has been done, the editor is aware that if further opportunity had been afforded him, much more might have been effected. He has been severely scrupulous not to alter the simplicity of the original composition, and, aware that the first duty imposed on him was fidelity, he has been peculiarly solicitous neither to add to nor diminish from any circumstance or description in the narrative: he has preserved it in it's native form, as far as was possible, conscious that rhetorical ornaments were not to be expected in a writer, who, from the nature of his education, must necessarily be unacquainted with the elegancies of composition.

To a candid public he trusts the narrative, with all it's imperfections, not without some hope, that though the region has been often before explored, it may furnish some original and instructive information, in points but lightly touched on by former travellers; and that though some of the details may appear tedious, they may afford a more clear and natural view of the state of society and manners in the east, than many more elaborate and florid publications.

JOHN PAINE BERJEW.

Bristol,
April, 1808.

Directions for placing the Plates.

View of Bagdad (vide page 116) to face the title.
View of Antioch to face page 70.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

Page

A Description of Scanderoon and the adjacent country, - - - - 1

CHAP. II.

Road from Scanderoon to Bylan, including the celebrated passes from Asia Minor into Syria.—Description of Bylan, Karamut, - - - - - 16

CHAP. III.

A journey from Bylan to Kepse (the antient Seleucia) and from thence to Latachia, (the antient Laodicea,) Aleppo, and back again to Scanderoon, - - - 25

CHAP. IV.

Travels over the Desert, from Aleppo to Bagdad - - - - 75

CHAP. V.

Description of Bagdat, or Bagdad, - - - - - - 116

CHAP. VI.

Journey from Bagdad across Mesopotamia to Helah on the Euphrates.—Voyage from Helah down that River to Bussora, - - - - - 139

CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

Page

The city of Bussora described—Account of the customs paid there, and of the trade to and from thence, - - - - - - - - 154

CHAP. VIII.

Meditated siege of Bussora by the Persians—A remarkable natural phenomenon—Transactions at Bussora—Advance of the Persian army—Progress of the Siege—Departure from Bussora, - - - - - - 162

CHAP. IX.

The town of Bushear, in Persia, described, with the port and road, &c. - - 187

CHAP. X.

Departure from Bushear—Isles of Baharin—Pearl fishery—Muscat—Arrival at Bombay—Account of the island, - - - - - - 202

CHAP. XI.

Voyage to the Southward along the coast of Malabar—Onore—Hyder Ally—Seringapatam—Tellicherry—Cochin—Cochinberg—Callicut—Mahie—Mangalore—Goa, - 220

CHAP. XII.

Departure from Bombay—Surat—Description of it's port—Account of the population—Peculiar customs of the country—Commerce, - - - 245

CHAP. XIII.

Departure from Bombay—Arrival in the Red sea—Description of Mocha—Population—Commerce—Banyans—Dominions of Mocha—Buke Fakey, or Hodedah—Jedda—Departure from Mocha—Ezion Geber—Tor—Arrival at Suez, - - 266

CHAP. XIV.

Description of Suez—Insurrection in Egypt—Arrival at Cairo—Description of the city—Rise of the Nile—Ceremony of cutting it's banks to let the water into the city canal—Excursions to the pyramids—Procession of the Mecca pilgrims—Rosetta, - - - - - - - 295

TRAVELS IN ASIA, &c.

CHAPTER I.

A DESCRIPTION OF SCANDEROON AND THE ADJACENT COUNTRY.

SCANDEROON signifies in the Turkish language little Alexandria, by which name the English have always distinguished the town; the Italians call it Alessandretta, and the French Alexandrette, both signifying little Alexandria. It is situated at the extremity of the Mediterranean Sea, in latitude 36. 40. N. at the south-east angle of the bottom of the gulph of the same name, and approaching so very near to exceedingly high mountains, as to be within half an hour's walk to the ascent of them. As the afternoon sun shines with its full force upon them, Scanderoon has not only its rays on it the whole day, but, for at least half the time, the additional heat by reflection from those mountains, which makes it intolerably hot for six months in the year, from the beginning of May until the end of October. But what is worse, the many springs which abound in the mountains, for want of proper channels to convey the water into the sea, form many standing pools in the plain near the town, the stench of which, in the spring and summer, it not only very offensive, but impregnates the air, as the height and vicinity of the mountains impede its free circulation. It is usual in May and June for the consuls and other

 European

European residents to move for the summer to Bylan, which is situated very high up the mountains, at about ten miles distance from Scanderoon. The situation is such that it is colder both in summer and winter than in the northern parts of England, but very healthy. Such of the Europeans as are so indiscreet as to stay at Scanderoon during the heats, for the most part suffer severely, as they very seldom escape a fever, generally a tertian, which is so very severe, as in five or six days to reduce the patient from a robust man to a skeleton; if he survive the seventh night, he generally escapes, especially if he live abstemiously for twenty or thirty days after, otherwise a relapse is the certain consequence. From a tertian it often changes to a double tertian, and then to a quartan, which frequently ends in a fatal dropsy, unless the patient quickly leaves the place, nor will that always save him. In the winter and spring about four miles of the plain nearest Scanderoon are almost a marsh, over which there is only one passable road, which is a high stone causeway, supported in the lowest situations by bridges. This inconvenience is, however, compensated by a wholesome air, and by the quantity of wild fowl and fish caught at this season. In the mountains wild hogs are plenty, which the Turks, although they never eat them, yet hunt and shoot, and when cut up bring to Scanderoon in sacks, upon horses, for sale to the Christians; this they do as privately as possible, lest they should be reviled by their brethren, who hold it an abomination to have a swine touch their garments. Hares in the autumn and winter are likewise plenty, and the sea abounds with fish more in this than any other season.

There is one fish caught in this gulph, that is found in no other part of the Mediterranean, which is the cod, in all respects the same as the cod in the English and North seas, and equally good; they weigh from six to thirty pounds and upwards. The Europeans many years since agreed with the fishermen for this fish at a fixt price, namely fifteen paras (about eleven pence English money) for the Aleppo rotuli, which is five English pounds. We often salt and send them to our friends at Aleppo, and they in return send by the messenger a fine piece of salted beef. On such occasions the messenger carries from thirty to forty pounds weight, and obliges himself to go to Aleppo in forty-eight hours from the time

time he leaves Scanderoon, and to return in the same period. His pay is four piastres, or ten shillings English, for the whole journey, besides which he gets a present of a piastre at Aleppo, and another at his return, if he complies with his engagement. From Aleppo to Scanderoon is about eighty miles over the mountains, the road the messengers always take, but the way the passengers and caravans go is about one hundred and twenty. The caravans are eight, and passengers on horseback ordinarily four days in performing the journies, as it is customary to carry beds, cloaths, provisions, &c. to which the Europeans, who love good cheer, add wine, as no other liquor but the pure element is to be found on the road.

Besides the cod, in the winter season there are both red and grey mullet; the red in great abundance, and as cheap as sprats in England in a plentiful season; john dories, prawns and soles, but not in plenty, in February and March. There are plenty of cuttle fish, which the Greeks catch in the night near the shore, by wading into the sea about knee deep, with a fire brand in one hand, and an harpoon in the other, with which they strike them, and afterwards give them to an attendant, who follows with a basket; the Greeks esteem them more than any other fish. There are prodigious quantities of different kinds of small fish, which I have no name for, which are caught at all seasons, and sell for a para, or three farthings English, for a Turkish oka, which is forty-two English ounces. The mutton at Scanderoon, from November to July, is as good as in any part of the known world; it is very fat, as sweet as venison, and in most people's opinion as well tasted; this is entirely owing to their feeding on the Bylan mountains, where there are plenty of sweet herbs, such as the small leafed sage, thyme, lavender, marjoram, origanum, and many others. It is but seldom that we get such beef as an Englishman would call good, it is well tasted, but lean. Fowls are good and plenty, as every Greek family breeds them more for sale than for it's own use; nor is there any want of good capons, the price of which has been many years fixed at half a piastre, or fifteen pence English, each. Fowls, chickens, and eggs vary; sometimes fowls are four or five, at other times only three, for a piastre; chickens from six to ten the piastre, and eggs from two to six for a para, or three farthings English. In the spring milk and butter are cheap, as

are the fruits of the country in their proper seasons; their grapes excel those of their neighbours. The price of bread, beef, and mutton, is fixed by the pashaw of the province, and that of the two last has been the same in winter and summer for many years back, at eight paras (sixpence sterling) the oka of forty-two English ounces for mutton, and six paras per oka for beef. The price of bread varies from two to three paras the oka, at a medium of four years.

The plain of Scanderoon (exclusive of the marshy part which is near the town) is upwards of twenty miles long and about two in it's greatest breadth, and extremely fertile. The wheat harvest generally begins about the first of June, seldom later than the sixth, the barley in general about a month later. Wheat is sown the latter end of October, and barley in February or the beginning of March; neither rye nor oats are known in Turkey: the barley is eaten only by the cattle and poultry. After the harvest there is great plenty of quails and partridges, bechi fichi, a small bird, so called because it chiefly feeds on figs; they are esteemed as delicious as the ortolan, and are as plenty as sparrows, and, whether seen or not, many are killed at every shot, by firing at random into the body of a fig tree in the fig season, which lasts four months. The partridge season continues from July to January; the season for woodcocks, snipes, wild duck, teal, and widgeon, from the middle of November to March. Hares are plenty in the same months, and the francolin (heathcock) from October to June and July: there are pheasants, but not in abundance. About the beginning of December the snow begins to fall, and by the fifteenth or twentieth, the mountains are entirely covered over as far as the eye can discern; after this a sharp cold commences, which continues until about the middle of March, which is disagreeable to the natives only, but to the Europeans delightful and healthy.

The rains commence in October, at which time heat and cold are alternate, and without great care colds are caught in this month, which generally terminate in a malignant fever, from which few escape, and those who do, seldom recover in less than forty, fifty, or sixty days. I speak from experience, and had I not taken some of doctor James's powders, I believe

lieve I never should have got the better of the disorder: it was continual, and confined me in bed sixty-one days.

We have more ships from Europe in the winter and spring, than at any other season, sometimes from nine to twelve at a time; in the last four years there have arrived from Marseilles twenty-seven French, and from London seventeen English, from Leghorn five English, from Holland five Dutch, from Venice six Venetians, and from Leghorn one Dutch, one Venetian, and one Ragusan ship; in all sixty-three ships from Europe, which were all reloaded back to the places from whence they came; besides which many ships arrive at Scanderoon from different parts of Turkey and Egypt, mostly French and English. Those from Egypt come loaded with rice and coffee, which are sold, and the produce laid out in the purchase of silk and gall nuts, which they carry to Egypt to dispose of. The ships which come from different parts of Turkey are such as come from Europe with part of their cargoes consigned to Constantinople, Smyrna, or Cyprus, and the remainder to Scanderoon, from whence they load home.—Most English ships, in their way out and home, touch at Cyprus to unload and load goods there, in the same manner as the Venetians and Dutch, and some of the French. There is a considerable coasting trade carried on by Turkish and Greek Vessels between Cyprus, Latachia, Tripoly, and other parts of the coast of Syria and Palestine, the coast of Caramania, and the islands of Rhodes and Stanchio.

Scanderoon was built by order of Alexander the Great after the battle of Issus, and was about a mile and a half to the south of the present town, close to the hills; or rather part of the city was on the hills, which for some space are of easy ascent, and covered with a fertile soil. The foundations to a great extent are visible in many places; some stone walls eight feet thick are yet breast high; and near the center of those remains is the celebrated well called Jacob's Well, or Fountain, which gushes out from under a rocky hill into a channel almost level with the plain, seemingly made by art in the solid rock, eleven feet long, fourteen inches broad, and thirty inches deep: the current of water fills up twenty-five inches of the

the depth; it runs with great velocity, and the inhabitants say it's stream has always been the same. A French gentleman (well versed in hydraulics,) sometime since computed, that six tuns of water ran off in every minute of time; for my part, I must confess it to be beyond my art to form any judgment whether or not his computation be right. The Jews have a tradition, that at this fountain, Jacob, the grandson of Abraham, watered his flocks, and pitched his tents in the plain for a great length of time, which is the reason it has always been called after, and still retains his name; whether it be so or not, they best can tell, as they are almost the only chronologers in the east, consequently no one will venture to dispute the point with them. This is certain, and upon record, that a more pure and salutary water is not to be found, and it's fame is so great, that about twenty years since, a pasha, then governor of Aleppo, who had been formerly resident here, and drank the water, was at the expence of keeping sixty camels, for the sole purpose of carrying water from this well to Aleppo, for the use of himself and family.

The Turkish and Greek ships which come to Scanderoon, always take their water for their voyage from this well, nor will any person at Scanderoon drink any other. It is conveyed by asses, who each carry four jars, which hold about ten gallons, fixed in wooden frames, two on each side, for which quantity they pay four paras, or threepence.

The oldest inhabitants say, that they never knew or heard of any alteration in this spring, but that it always ran summer and winter seemingly at an equal rate; this stream forms many pools between it's source and the town, which, swelled with the rain and snow water from the mountains, make the plain for near three miles quite a morass. It has only one channel into the sea, which, running through the plain in meanders, takes an easterly direction, and runs parallel with the wall of the English Factory, until it come opposite to the outer gate, when, changing to a northerly, it discharges itself into the sea. This circumstance has obliged us to build a bridge over this rivulet, in order to bring the ships' cargoes from the beach to the Factory. As the old bridge was never well made, and often wanted repairs, this year I caused

caused it to be rebuilt in a more permanent manner, and placed stones on it's surface of a firm texture, four feet long, twenty inches broad, and six-teen deep, well laid in mortar made of the same stones, so that it now may last probably an hundred years and more, without repair.

Towards the months of June and July the plain has many dry paths over it, as the water is absorbed; but in the lowest parts pools remain all the summer, though continually lessening; these pools occasion the in-tolerable stench before mentioned. There are innumerable patches of higher ground which are never overflown, on which grow thousands of myrtle and oleander trees, the largest I ever saw, which to a distant spec-tator make a beautiful appearance. The natives eat the myrtle berries as an astringent; their fibres being rendered extremely lax by the climate, they run to the myrtles as if by instinct, and eat the berries medicinally. The boys gather and bring them into the town, and carry them round the neigh-bouring villages for sale.

On the 25th of July this year, 1772, being then at Bylan, and having occasion to go to Scanderoon, I took with me a pocket thermometer of Fahrenheit's, and hung it up in the great hall at the British Factory house, in a room where the sun never penetrated, and found the heat to be ninety-two degrees, nor did it lessen more than one degree in three days and nights, which I staid there. The heat is always more intolerable in the night than in the day-time, as, in most days in summer, a sea breeze commences about nine or ten in the morning, which continues for the most part until after sun-set, when it becomes calm: sometimes a land breeze begins about two or three in the morning, which is cool and greatly refreshing to the inhabitants, who are obliged to stay at Scanderoon during the heats. I took the thermometer back to Bylan on the 29th of July, when the heat was there only seventy-four degrees, nor did I ever know it to exceed seventy-six degrees in five summers.

It is evident that when Scanderoon was first built, the sea was almost close to the town, consequently those marshy grounds reaching from the present town, nearly as far as Jacob's Fountain, were then part of the sea;

to prove which there yet remains the greatest part of the walls of a castle, very high and square, and near a mile within the present town. In the walls of this castle fronting the sea, are several large iron rings with strong shanks, which go through the walls, and are fastened on the inside; they are much worn by time. It seems plain that those rings were intended to fasten the cables or ropes of such vessels as lay near the shore to load or unload their cargoes. This castle, we learn from tradition, was built by the Mamalukes when they governed Egypt and this country: to confirm the conjecture above-mentioned, in the year 1576, when the British Factory house was built, the walls of the rampart facing the sea were not above ten yards from it, at present they are above three hundred, and within part of the present town; so that in two hundred years the land has gained upon the sea at the rate of above four feet and half yearly, but not two yards in perpendicular height, as no part of the plain is two yards above the surface of the sea. It is obvious that the land is still gaining, and as the sea retires from this side, it gains on the other shore in proportion, which agrees with the observation of the natives on the opposite coast of Caramania: this seems unaccountable to the natives, though the reason is evident, for during the winter months the violence of the northerly wind makes the surf to break on the shore with great force and as the beach is very level it gains perceptibly after every gale. From June 1768 to this present time, August 1772, it has increased more than four yards from my own observations.

The present town consists of about one hundred and seventy houses occupied by Greeks, and about fifteen more by Turks; the whole number of inhabitants scarcely amounts to eight hundred. The houses are all built of stone with only a ground floor, the roofs are flat, on which the natives sleep in hot weather; there is a small yard or garden to each house. When caravans with goods come from Aleppo, the place exhibits the appearance of a fair until their departure; there have been in these last four years sixty-eight caravans from that city, consisting of from two hundred and fifty to two thousand camels in a caravan, beside mules and horses.

This

This town united to Byass is a bishop's see; the bishop has a palace, and resides here in the winter, and at Byass in the summer, where he has likewise a palace. The palace here is far from being contemptible; it was rebuilt, and cost upwards of three thousand pounds sterling, about three years since. It has no window to the street, and only a ground floor; the door is only four feet high by two and a half broad, which is thus made to hinder the drunken janisaries from riding into it; for as this place is the only thoroughfare from Asia Minor into Syria, large bodies of soldiers often pass this way, who halt on the plain near the town, always one night, sometimes more; and if not restrained by their officers, commit many violences on the poor Greeks, who must bear all with seeming patience, or be well drubbed.

The Greeks have a large church here without steeple or bell; their method of calling to prayers is by beating on a large iron bar, which is suspended by a rope or line for that purpose. The church yard is large and walled in, and the gate of the same dimensions with the door of the bishop's palace for the same reasons: the church is dedicated to Saint Nicholas. They have a seminary here, where twelve students, intended for the priesthood, are educated; they wear a black gown and a trencher cap; after ordination they are sent to different cures, and others admitted in their stead. There are three Greek priests here, the chief, by way of eminence, is called the papa, the other two act as his assistants, and are very ignorant.

The quantity of church plate they have here is surprising; it is mostly filigrane work, neatly made and well gilt, and weighs above two hundred pounds averdupois. It is always deposited with the English consul for security, and only carried to church as occasion requires, and instantly returned to the English Factory house. The English and Dutch who die here are buried in the Greek church-yard. The Roman Catholicks have a church and burying ground under the protection of the French consul. A friar is sent here to officiate from Jerusalem, who has a house adjoining to the church, which is far from being a bad one, as, besides the ground floor, it has a hall and four good rooms over it. There are five other good houses which have upper rooms; the aga or governor's (who is likewise

cus-

customer,) the French, Dutch, and Venetian consuls, and a French factor's house. Here is a bazar or market, and opposite the British factory house, close to the marine, is the guard house, where reside the captain, two officers, and thirty janisaries, who are partly maintained by the four European nations who have their consuls and flags here. Each consul pays ten piastres a month to the captain of the guard, who is appointed by the pasha, on the recommendation of the consuls: beside which he receives a toll of one para for every loaden camel, horse or mule, which comes in the caravan from Aleppo, the same for every loaded beast that passes this way from any other place, one per cent. on all cattle, sheep, or other kind of provisions which come by sea, so that his place is esteemed to be equally good with that of the aga.

The English are the only Europeans who have a national residence, which is their factory house; it is one hundred and twenty feet in front by ninety deep; the ground floor is laid out into four very large warehouses, so very strongly arched, that General Sir Eyre Coote (who was here in March 1771, on his return from India by way of Bussora) declared them to be bomb proof. The apartments over them are so many and so commodious, as to afford room sufficient to lodge sixty men, with a kitchen large enough to dress victuals for them all: it has a good garden, a stable for eight horses, and other outhouses, with five warehouses in the front and back courts, sufficient to receive the cargoes of five ships. It cost the Levant Company one hundred thousand piastres and upwards building. This factory house stands in the centre of a piece of ground of about five acres, walled in; the walls are eighteen feet high and thick in proportion, built with good stone; the front wall to the sea is seven hundred and fifty feet in length. It is not included in the town, being more than one hundred yards from the nearest house.

A new pashalick was created by the Porte in 1768, which, commencing on this side the bridge of Antioch, extends across the plain of Antioch to Karamut, Bylan, Scanderoon, Byass, and quite to Tarsus in Cilicia (now Caramania); more than two hundred miles in a northerly direction. Before this period the country from Antioch to Byass was in the pashalick of Aleppo.

Aleppo. The person preferred to this dignity lives at Bylan, which is the chief town of the neighbouring mountains (anciently called Amanus.) He is a native of Bylan, and has many lordships in the neighbourhood.

The mountains here spoken of are of great extent, and have many extensive plains on their summits, and several large towns, so situated as to be deemed impregnable, some of them containing from twenty to thirty thousand inhabitants, who are a very robust set of men, and having little employment, except agriculture, often descend into the plains in formidable bodies, levying contributions on travellers, and bidding defiance to all government. They do not acknowledge the grand signior, or any sovereign, but appoint a pasha from amongst themselves, asserting their native freedom. Armies have been sent against them, who have always been either cut off, or obliged to fly. They are as nimble as goats, and as hardy; the industrious part of them come down to Scanderoon and other towns, with eggs, fowls, butter, &c. to sell. The pasha was so created for his vigilance in taking or destroying many detachments of those free-booters, since he has been appointed by the Porte, aga in chief of the mountains. Nothing could be more politic than this appointment, as none but mountaineers could be a match for them. The pasha (whose name is Abdarahman) and his tenants and vassals, who before were suspected to connive at, if not share the plunder with the neighbouring banditti, are now looked upon as honest men. The Porte allows the pasha two hundred piastres for the head of every notorious robber, and one hundred for that of every man taken in arms, when more than three in number; but they may go to any place or places armed, not exceeding three in number; if unarmed, they may travel or come into any town with provisions to sell, as they have great plenty, without limitation.

There is one piece of antiquity on the plain of Scanderoon, within sight of the town, and at half a mile north-west from Jacob's Fountain, which is an octagon castle or fort; each side is thirty-two paces long, making the circumference two hundred and fifty-six paces; there are towers built on each angle twenty-four feet high from the ground, which have on them (as there are all round the whole building) such embrazures as are sufficient to shoot darts through; the whole building (except the towers which are

some-

somewhat decayed) is almost entire. The walls, though only twelve feet high, are eight and a half feet thick; some of the stones are six feet in length, few less than four, and broad and thick in proportion; they are as hard as marble. The gate, which is arched and faces the south, is eight feet wide, and fourteen feet high; the stones which form the gate-way are white marble streaked with blue, which yet retains a fine polish, as it is greatly sheltered from the wind and rain by very large stones, which project over the gate-way from the top of the wall. The stones which form the arch are so artificially let into each other in a sepertine direction, and without cement, that the moderns are at a loss to know which of the stones was the last inserted. They cannot be said to be laid, but forced in so closely, that the joint does not seem larger than an ordinary thread. The cement made use of is as hard as the stones themselves. It is still a doubt by whom it was built. The natives have a tradition that *Scanderbeg* [Iscander] that is Alexander the Great, built it to defend the town, and that it was then near the sea shore; to confirm which they show many remains of the foundations of thick walls, the fragments of which reach from the fountain to the castle, and far beyond it. The modern Europeans are of opinion that it must have been a Roman station, as this country does not produce marble, and this, of which the gateway is made, is of the Italian kind. General Coote, major Dow, and captain Thompson (who were with me, and narrowly examined every part) were of opinion that it must have been a Roman station, the area has been paved or pitched with small pebbles, which have been dug up by the migrating Arabs, and now lye in heaps. This area is now sown with wheat, and many Arabs, with their tents pitched, are on the spot waiting the harvest. There is no sign of any remains of a gate, but the square holes on each side the gateway remain intire, into which square pieces of timber were let in and pulled out occasionally, to fasten, the gate on the inside; an excellent sort of fastening still used in the east.

On the Cilician side of the gulph (now called Caramania), which lyes N.N.W. from Scanderoon, about four leagues distant by water, and in sight, is a large castle and town called Ajaccio; the castle stands at the mouth of the Issus, near the place where Alexander the Great fought his

first

first battle with Darius. About three leagues to the east of this town, at the N.E. corner of the gulph, and in sight of Scanderoon, are the town and river called Byass; this river divides Asia Minor, or Natolia, from Syria. The town is about twelve miles from Scanderoon, and is considerable, with a strong castle kept in good repair; it has two very large mosques, a Greek church, a good bazar or market, and carries on a great trade to Egypt, Cyprus, and the coast of Syria. As English and French ships often go there, the French and English consuls of Scanderoon have each a deputy, whom they furnish with a patent as vice consul, but, as they are Greeks, the pasha will not suffer them to hoist the national flag; however, their persons are held sacred, their property secured from plunder, and their families and servants protected from abuse; a great blessing in this tyrannical country.

In the road from Scanderoon to Byass (which is along the beach of the sea) are the remains of two columns. The Jews have a tradition that on that very spot the whale threw up Jonah, and there landed him, and that in consequence those two columns were built, which have been ever since called after his name, Jonah's pillars. That they are so called I know to be true, but they are so defaced by time, that there is no knowing whether they were at first square or round; at present they are neither one nor the other, nor are they believed to be built for the purpose aforementioned, to which none but the Jews give credit. One is now about twenty-four feet high, the other eighteen; they are seen plainly from Scanderoon.

Between the pillars and the town, is a very remarkable rent in a very high mountain, which is believed by every one, who has seen and examined it, to have been occasioned by an earthquake, but at what period is unknown. The mountain is estimated to be nearly half a mile in perpendicular height, the rent is nearly from top to bottom; and when it is observed how nearly the convex parts on one side tally with the concave parts of the other, I think every observer will be satisfied that it was the effect of an earthquake.

To

To conclude the account of Scanderoon, the bay is excellent, and the ground so good, that it seldom or never happens that ships drag their anchors, but as sudden gusts of wind come down from the mountains from November to March, it is always necessary to lay the best anchor (with a long scope of cable) to the eastward, and to back it with a smaller anchor, with a hawser fastened to the larger. Those gusts of wind are by the natives called rageas, and are so very sudden and violent, that when they take the ships at anchor on the broad side, they often lay them down gunwale to, before they have time to swing round with their head to the wind; so that it behoves all commanders to keep their ships well ballasted, and to have good cables and anchors. Those winds called rageas, rarely continue one hour, scarcely ever two; but they blow as hard as a hurricane, and if a ship is then coming up the gulph, she must run before it, and it is fortunate if she can do this, without the loss of her masts or sails: happily, however, they give warning of their approach, and generally come with a Levant wind at the commencement. Whenever the eastern mountains begin to be capp'd, that is, over top'd with a cloud, a ragea is expected; it does not seem to blow horizontally like other winds, but is seen to gush like torrents of rain down the chasms of the mountains, which are immensely high, and as the ships go very near, they feel the whole effect of it's fury, shifting so very suddenly three or four points one way, then back again, that each great cleft, or chasm, in the mountains, seem to send down a separate wind; yet those winds are seldom or never felt six leagues down the gulph with any degree of violence. Small ships lye about a mile from the shore, in eight or ten fathom water; large ships further off in fourteen or sixteen fathom. There is a sandy point about two miles to the westward of Scanderoon, which runs out to the northward so far, as to shelter the ships at anchor when it blows hard at west, or to the southward of the west. There is good room for above two hundred ships to moor clear of each other at Scanderoon, without any foul ground to hurt the cables. Ships, which come to Scanderoon in the winter months, as soon as they are well secured with anchors and cables, have their top-masts and lower yards struck and unrigged, in which state they remain till loaded and ready for sailing. The gulph of Scanderoon is formed by Cape Mallo on the northern, and Cape Porcas on the southern entrance; they bear from each other north-

north-

north-west, and south-south-east, and are distant about seven leagues. The shore between the two capes is clear of shoals, except very near the land. Cape mallo lyes west-north-west from Scanderoon, distant about sixteen leagues, and Cape Porcas is situated west and by south, distant about twelve leagues. From Cape Porcas, as far as Scanderoon, there are no shoals, nor is there any danger but what may be seen; but on the northern shore from Cape Mallo, many leagues up the gulph, are many sandy shoals, which run more than two leagues from the shore. The ship Greyhound, captain Turner, was wrecked on them in the year 1760. Himself, chief mate, and forty men, were drowned; the second mate, and thirty-four others, swam on shore, and were by the Turks sent up to Adena, the residence of the pasha of Caramania; they were well treated, and as soon as the consul of Scanderoon knew where they were, he sent his officers with proper necessaries, and the pasha delivered them with marks of civility. Captain Turner was so imprudent as to endeavour to sail out of the gulph in the night with a brisk westerly wind. The gulph is about four leagues over at the upper or narrowest part, which is the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean sea.

CHAP.

CHAPTER II.

ROAD FROM SCANDEROON TO BYLAN, INCLUDING THE CELEBRATED PASSES FROM ASIA MINOR INTO SYRIA.—DESCRIPTION OF BYLAN, KARAMUT.

AS all travellers who go by land from Asia Minor into Syria must pass through Byass, and over the plain of Scanderoon, to Bylan, &c. it is usual for large bodies of travellers to encamp on the plain of Scanderoon, at least for one night. When a pasha passes either to or from his government in Syria, he always sends an officer before to the British consul to demand permission to pass a night at his house, which is always granted, and causes the English in Syria to be much respected. In going from Scanderoon to Bylan in winter there is only one road passable (until you get near to the octagonal fort before described), which is over a stone causeway, that ends about two hundred yards short of the fort, beyond which the road is good. In the summer months there are many paths; the most usual road is across the plain, through myrtles and oleanders, to Jacob's Fountain, and then westward, leaving the octagonal fort about half a mile to the right; and then along the plain, always inclining to the hills. About three miles from the fort the road is plainly discovered, where the ascent begins, which continues with very little variation, for six miles or more, to Bylan. In this road is the famous pass, or rather passes, into Syria, through which Darius and his army fled after the battle of Issus, as related by Quintius Curtius in his life of Alexander. There are four passes, the first and third are artificial, the second and fourth natural. The greatest part of the road after

after the ascent begins is steep and rugged, which continues for about half an hour's ride, then you arrive at a level spot of about four hundred yards extent, which leads to the descent of a very steep stony hill; at the bottom of which is a fine shady grove, and a small plain about one hundred yards over, the trees of which are so lofty, and so close to each other, that no sun beams can penetrate them; with a constant stream of excellent water, to which the birds in summer flock in such numbers, that it is difficult to determine whether their singing or the murmuring of the water is most delightful; nothing can excell their union. It is the custom in summer for travellers to alight and enjoy this cool retreat. In winter this very spot is quite the reverse, when it is not only bleak and cold, but is clothed with a horrid gloom, approaching to darkness. It is then the retreat of tygers and other beasts of prey, and of an innumerable quantity of jackals, which come down from the mountains to find shelter from the severity of the cold. In this season all travellers are cautious to examine their fire arms, and travel in company. The jackals are so numerous in the plains of Scanderoon in summer, that the continual howling during the night is distinctly heard on board the ships in the bay, but they never appear until the dark of the evening, and then are so very shy that it is difficult to get a fair shot at them.

After passing this shady grove, the ascent is gradual for about half an hour, and then very steep for a quarter of an hour more, which leads to a path of about twenty yards, where only one camel or horse can pass at a time. This road is artificially constructed of earth and stones, without cement, which can be moved at pleasure, as it fills up a chasm in the mountain; the removal of it would make a full hour's difference, as you must go circuitously to get into the road; this is called the first and least difficult pass into Syria. After passing this place, is a good road for about a mile, of gradual ascent, tolerably shaded by tall pines, one of which is remarkably large, and is called the half way tree between Scanderoon and Bylan. It is usual for those travellers who are ascending to alight and give their horses a little rest, whilst the rider in the mean time smokes his pipe under the shady boughs of this friendly tree. Soon after pasing this tree the road is rugged and very steep, which continues full

half

half an hour, when the second pass commences, which is formed by a steep rocky mountain on the left, and a precipice on the right; this path is not more than seven feet in the broadest part, or more than one hundred yards in length. I plumbed the precipice, and found it to be twenty-seven yards deep, with a rugged rocky bottom, and of so terrible an aspect that it is believed that none but the horses and camels of the country would have courage to pass, and yet they have no other road. Three loaded camels fell down the precipice and were killed on the spot within my remembrance; and what is very remarkable, in less than thirty hours after their loads were taken off there was not left a piece of flesh, but all was devoured by the vultures in the day, and the beasts of prey (mostly jackals) in the night. The vultures in these mountains are uncommonly large and numerous.

After passing this precipice is a winding and rugged hill, very steep, of about four hundred yards ascent; on the summit is a small plain, at the end of which commences the third pass, which is cut through a very high and rocky mountain, so very steep, that to ascend or descend it the horses, camels, &c. are obliged to make a zig-zag track. The pass itself is crooked, about twenty feet wide, and from the top to the bottom two hundred and seven yards. The rocks on each side, at the summit, which are full fifteen yards in height, and continue the whole length of the pass, seem to hang, in many places, perpendicularly over the heads of the passengers; this is done by art, to make the pass seem the more tremendous. If men were placed on each side on the summit of the mountain, they could roll down such massy stones (which are placed there on purpose) as would not only overwhelm man and horse, but very soon stop up the pass. There is no other passage for camels, horses, &c., but the native mountaineers climb up the sides of the mountain with their musquets, pistols, and sabres slung about them, which no other person could do unarmed. If a body of men and horse should descend half way where the curve is situated, and the entrance of the pass at the bottom appears, which expands on plain ground so as to afford room to draw up four or five hundred men, such a force placed there would be able to repel their opponents, as they would have firm footing; whereas those descending

would

with difficulty keep their horses from falling, and be not only exposed to the fire of those drawn up below, but to the stones rolling down from the summit of the mountain on each side.

After descending the pass as far as the curve, the town of Bylan appears, part directly in front, and part against the mountain on the left, where the houses seem to be piled on each other, from seven to ten and twelve deep, the view being intersected in many places with tall walnut and cypress trees; among which three different falls of water are seen, rushing down the mountains with great impetuosity, and seeming at that distance to fall on the houses. On getting to the bottom of the pass, the ground to the right expands, and the view in that direction extends quite to the plain of Scanderoon, the gulph, and the mountains on the Caramanian side. In the intermediate space on the side of the mountains, immediately in front, are seen many cascades of water, pouring down and foaming as they fall on the projecting rocks quite to the plain below, where they form into several small rivulets, which at length, united in one, winds across the plain to the sea, which is seen distinctly, as well as every ship or vessel sailing by; the whole forms a most beautiful landscape.

Keeping strait forward from the pass in the road to the town of Bylan, on the right, is a publick burial ground of about half an acre; on the left, and immediately at the foot of the mountain, a garden of about one acre: these are the only two level spots to be met with in or near the town, the rest being either high mountains, rocks and precipices, or frightful chasms. After passing the garden, is the entrance into the town, through a street near a quarter of a mile in length, the ascent being the whole way very steep, the stream continually gushing down in a torrent, so as to form a sheet of water covering the whole street. It is confined from spreading on the left by the mountain, from whence it falls; and on the right by a strong parapet wall, built on the edge of a precipice, which runs the whole length of the street.

Looking over the parapet wall is seen, at an immense depth, a small plain of about half a mile in diameter, seemingly inclosed on all sides by

moun-

mountains, so as to form an amphitheatre; the way to it is so very steep, that no man ever ventures to ride down. In descending the least steep parts of the mountain, there are many small level places, on which is sufficient earth to afford room for burial ground, and which are enclosed by cypress trees; on other places are planted fruit trees, such as apricots, plumbs, pears, and figs; at the trunks of most of them are one or more vines planted, which are supported by long sticks or canes, laid from tree to tree, and from which the grapes hang in clusters. At the bottom of the descent are five corn mills; the water which supplies them is seen running down the mountain in five different serpentine channels, which appear at a distance to be natural, but are artificially contrived, in order to break the impetuosity of such a quantity of water falling in a direct line. Over several parts of those channels are built low houses, occupied by tanners and furriers; near each house are other buildings and yards, where they carry on their business without annoyance to their neighbours in the town. The different paths down the mountain into the plain are likewise cut serpentine. The plain itself is one of the most delightful spots in the world; the surface is covered with grass, always green, and so luxuriant that cattle and sheep are feeding on it all the year round; though the mountains, which almost encircle it and the town of Bylan, are covered with ice and snow four months in the year. The whole of the plain is interspersed with different kinds of fruit trees, which are evergreen, owing to the water being led in meanders through a variety of channels quite over it; and to the mountains sheltering it from the inclemency of the weather, by which a continual spring is produced.

Near the upper part of the street before mentioned, the town of Bylan commences, and on it's very summit is the pasha's seraglio, which is a large and convenient building, passing which, to the left, is seen the principal mosque, and the bagnio near it, with the cupolas covered with lead; a little beyond is an immense building of large hewn stone, with ten cupolas all covered with lead, as is the roof of the building, which is two hundred and eighty feet in length, by one hundred and sixty in breadth; it was built for the reception of the goods brought by the caravans in wet weather, this being a stage from Scanderoon, which, though only ten miles

miles in extent, is much more difficult than a stage on the plains of thirty miles. Keeping straight on are seen three other bagnios, and then the bazar or market, where commences the principal street, (or more properly speaking, the only one deserving that name.) The houses on the left are built against the mountain, and others immediately over them; those on the right are built near the edge of a chasm in the mountain, so that there is no walking behind them: this main street runs north and south, and is nearly half a mile in length, and about sixty feet wide in some places, in others much less; the mountain (against which the houses are built) is so very steep, that no goat (of which there are plenty) was ever seen to climb up it, and so very high, that there is no kind of vegetation on it.

Passing still on to the south, after leaving the town, commences the fourth and last pass into Syria, which, by way of distinction, is called the grand pass. Here the road is not more than ten feet wide in some places, or than fifteen in any part, with the mountain to the left and a parapet wall of about four feet high to the right, from which is seen the most horrible precipice that can be imagined; this chasm between two high mountains, is from forty to fifty fathoms deep. This road, with it's wall, continues more than a mile in length before it expands, the steep mountain and deep chasm accompanying it all the way.

When the road widens, the descent begins, which is very rugged and crooked for five miles, after which there is a tolerably good level road to Karamut. Here the plain of Antioch may be said to commence, from which place Karamut is about eighteen miles distant. The pasha keeps a garrison here of fifty janisaries, and twenty-five spakis, or horse. The castle is large, and kept in good repair; the village but small: it is only six miles and a half from Bylan, yet it is a day's journey for camels, and it is said that more of those useful animals fall dead between Bylan and Karamut than in any other place whatever. The greatest part of the town of Bylan is on the opposite mountain to that last described, with the same frightful chasm between both; the road to which, instead of turning to the left from the pasha's palace or seraglio, lies straight forward over abridge of communication between the two mountains. The town is near a mile in length, built entirely

entirely against the mountain, which runs north and south, without one regular street; it's inhabitants may rather be said to climb than to walk, the houses all leaning against the mountain, being built one over another five or six feet in some places, and seven, eight, nine, or ten, in others, in such a manner, that the roof of the under one serves as a yard or outlet to that directly above it, and so successively quite to the uppermost house. There is likewise another bridge of communication between the two mountains, which only serves as an aqueduct to convey water into the bagnios of the opposite side. There is such great plenty of water continually running down the mountains, that it is conveyed into most of the houses by earthen pipes.

On the neighbouring mountains grow some of the finest grapes in Turkey, and as they do not make wine, they sell them in the season for less than a farthing a pound. Figs, plumbs, apricots, peaches, apples, and pears, are likewise in great plenty, as well as mulberries and walnuts. The price of bread and meat is fixed by the pasha at the same rate as at Scanderoon. To conclude the account of Bylan, it is so strongly situated by nature, that it is believed that the present inhabitants, which are reckoned at about nine or ten thousand men, could defend it against one hundred thousand or more; they are the most hardy and robust set of men I ever saw; they have no medical person amongst them. When they are attacked with a fever they suck ice. I paid a visit to the pasha when he had this complaint on him, and found him sitting on his sopha, wrapt in furs, with a large piece of ice in his hand, which he kept frequently sucking. When I expressed my surprise, he asked me if a fever was not a disorder attended with heat? I replied yes. "Well then," said he, "what remedy can be better to expel heat than it's opposite, cold;" to which he added, holding up the ice, "this and water cooled with it, are my remedies to cure a fever." This, I find, is a general practice all over the mountains. The natives in the plains have their doctors, whether they are Turks, Jews, or Christians, and are treated in sickness as in most other places.

What

What makes the difficulty of a body of men forcing themselves through the last pass, is not only the narrowness and length of the way, but their being exposed to the fire of those who may be above the chasm on the opposite mountain, which is not above forty yards distant. On the summit of the steep mountain, which forms one side of this pass, is a fine level country, which stands over the mountains of Bylan, and those near Seanderoon, as far as Byass, a distance of upwards of ninety miles; here those lawless freebooters, mentioned in the account of Seanderoon, reside. It often happens that, after the pasha has taken any of their principal leaders, they threaten Bylan itself. At such times, I have seen thousands of them armed on the summit of the steep mountain, looking down upon the town, vaunting and threatening destruction to the inhabitants, if their chiefs are not delivered up, which they never are publickly, although it is imagined, that sometimes gold effects what threats will not, and that they are privately released.

If it were not for the two last passes described, and the deep chasm between the two range of mountains, they would soon possess themselves of Bylan, and consequently of all the land as far as Cape Porcas at the entrance of the gulph, with all the adjacent mountains and land quite to the Orontes, by the sea coast, as well as the land on that side the river, quite to the city of Antioch itself; a district of above one hundred miles in circumference, and as fertile as any in Syria. It maintains above one hundred thousand robust and honest inhabitants, who live chiefly by agriculture. This territory is part of the pasha of Bylan's government. The people in the towns and on the mountains nearest Bylan could, upon occasion, send to the pasha's assistance, against their opposite neighbouring mountaineers, a body of twenty or thirty thousand fighting men, at a few hours warning. It is therefore highly the interest of the Porte to employ a very confidential officer to be governor of Bylan, since these passes afford the only way by land from Asia Minor into Syria, which makes it the greatest thoroughfare in all the Grand Signior's dominions. I have seen upwards of fifty to sixty thousand pilgrims, of all denominations, passing annually through Bylan, for the four last years, in their journey to or from Mecca, all belonging to one and the same caravan.

The

The ladies and their women were carried in covered litters, as were many infirm or old gentlemen. Of the litters (called by the Turks tartaravans) I have counted more than three hundred in each caravan; they were three days in passing. Each day about one third part, which encamped separately, at one day's journey distant from each other.

CHAP.

CHAPTER III.

A JOURNEY FROM BYLAN TO KEPSE (THE ANTIENT SELEUCIA) AND FROM THENCE TO LATACHIA, (THE ANTIENT LAODICEA,) ALEPPO, AND BACK AGAIN TO SCANDEROON.

SEPTEMBER 1st 1772. At sun-rise I began my tour from Bylan, with two horses for my baggage, provisions, and tent, one for myself, another for my janisary, and two others for my cook and a servant, with a mountaineer on foot, who served as a guide, as well as to take care of the baggage horses.

I crossed the bridge of communication, and began the ascent through the town, which was so very steep, that I was full half an hour before I got so far up the mountain as to discover any track; we then turned to the left, and had a good road until nine o'clock, when we discovered a large tree, with a fine stream of water, and a conduit near it. We alighted and breakfasted on water melons, and other fruit; three shepherds and three little girls begged permission to entertain me with a dance, to this I consented; another shepherd's boy played to them on a pipe made of a reed; their innocent mirth delighting me much, I presented them with a piastre, with which they seemed quite happy and contented. At ten we mounted and proceeded on our journey, which continued cool over the mountains, with tolerable roads; for about fifteen miles of which we were delighted with the sight of many vineyards, fig and wallnut trees, with

ripe fruit, in high perfection and great plenty. Travellers in this country are welcome to gather and carry off sufficient for a meal, as they pass, without being questioned by the owner, who, perhaps, is looking on and talking to them: my people gathered sufficient for the day. We rode through two large villages, and passed by many houses and huts. These mountains are well peopled, and have plenty of horses, horned cattle, mules, asses, sheep, goats, and poultry; the people are civil and hospitable. At two in the afternoon we alighted, and dined under the shade of a figtree, near a spring of fine cool water. At three P. M. we mounted again, and had a good road for the two first hours, but which now ended, as we were arrived at the brow of the mountain. I asked my guide where we were, as I imagined that he had mistaken the road; he replied, look down, and in the plain before us you will see a large village; there I purpose that you shall pass the night, the people are civil, and will receive you kindly.

The way down, however, seemed so very steep and dangerous, that I thought it not possible to attempt it, until he pointed to a serpentine road descending the mountain, by which travellers and horses were seen ascending. The prospect from this eminence was most surprisingly beautiful. To the east the city of Antioch was in full view; the sun, though in its decline, shining directly on it. The plain seemed variegated like a rich and beautiful carpet, the Orontes gliding through it in meanders; the lake to the left, at a great distance below, seemed only like a large pond, although it was more than thirty miles in circumference; nor did the river itself appear to be wider than a ditch: to the south-east lay mount Cassius, which, although thirty miles distant, seemed not more than ten. On the banks of the Orontes, and on a line between me and mount Cassius, I thought I saw a town of some consequence; I was told that it had been some hundreds of years in ruins, but was formerly a very considerable place, when it was the port of Antioch and of Seleucia; of which I saw the remains bearing S. S. E. by my compass; my guide said it was about twenty-five miles distant. I distinctly saw the plain between it and the Orontes, which is full four miles across, though it did not appear to me half a mile. I had forgot that I had been all day travelling over, and was still on the summit of an

an exceeding high mountain, which, when I recollected, I took a level, and found that I was much higher than the top of the mountain over Antioch, and full three-fourths of the height of mount Cassius.

At half past five we began to descend the mountain, and at seven arrived in the plain beneath it, and in half an hour more arrived at the village, when we were shewn by the guide into a clean and good house. The way down was so very steep and rugged, that I walked most of the way, as did those that were with me: when I got to the bottom, I surveyed the mountain very attentively, and was surprised to think how we came down safely; but my greatest astonishment was, how the loaded horses effected it, till I recollected that they were natives of this very mountain, and knew every step up and down, as well as over them. My hostess, who is an hospitable woman, on my arrival brought me water to wash, and then set before me Lebanon wine, with bread, cheese, grapes, and figs in abundance, on which I made a hearty meal; after which the aga of the village, and two other country gentlemen, paid me a visit. On asking my guide, and being informed that they drank wine in secret, I regaled them plentifully, and sent them home quite happy.

September the 2d. After giving my hostess a present of two piastres, I departed at sun-rise, my host informing me that he knew a better way than my guide did; he mounted his horse, and went with us about three miles; I offered him a present of a piastre, which to my surprise he modestly refused, saying, that I made his wife a noble present for my night's lodging and poor fare. I mention this, as it is the first time that I ever knew an instance of a Turk's refusing a present. At about ten we alighted, and eat our breakfast of fruit in an open field, under the shade of some large trees: during our repast some travellers on horseback drew near and alighted; on their observing that we had put ourselves in a posture of defence, one of them said that they came there only to seek a friendly shade, and take a small repast; but, if they gave offence, they would move further on: I told them it was by no means my wish, for that we came there for the same purpose, and should be glad of their company, upon which they alighted and joined us. We ate, drank, and smoked a pipe together,

then

then mounted our horses, and pursued our route in company. Two of my new companions were farmers, the others, four in number, were servants to them: they had been at Antioch to sell grain, and were returning home to Kepse, (or Seleucia); each of them carried a musquet slung on their left shoulder, a pair of pistols in their sash, a scymiter, and a cartouche box: the usual way of travelling in these parts. They seemed glad that we were going the same road, enquiring whether or not I made any stay at Kepse; I said a day or two perhaps, and when I told them that my business there was merely the curiosity of seeing and examining the remains of a celebrated city, which was formerly called Seleucia, they seemed much surprised that I came so far only to see fragments of old walls; but one of them civilly said, that if I was not recommended to any person there, myself and servants were welcome to part of his house; this offer I accepted with thanks, and at three in the afternoon I arrived at Seleucia, and took possession of the rooms allotted me. It was so cool, that I kept on my pelisse (furred robe,) the whole day, notwithstanding the plain below was intensely hot.

After taking a repast, I went out with my host, my janisary, and a servant, and endeavoured to find something worth noticing, having with me Dr. Pococke's account of the place, but could only find the gate which the doctor calls Antioch gate, on the east part, far distant from any building, or even ruin. It is yet in such a state, that, barring earthquakes, it may stand many ages, if not pulled down for the sake of the large stones with which it is built. Here I sat down and enjoyed the cool of the evening, and as it was a rising ground, I could see every winding of the Orontes as far as Antioch, in an eastern direction, Mount Cassius towards the south of the mouth of the river, where it falls into the sea, about five or six miles distant in the south-west. The nearest part of the plain, between me and the Orontes, was about four miles broad, it's greatest width being about six miles; the foot of Mount Cassius on the other other side of the Orontes, was about ten miles distant, the city of Antioch about twenty; the present port, called Soldee, five miles to the south, and the old port about four miles towards the south-east. The mountains between that of Antioch and Mount Cassius are all very high and rugged, with several patches of earth

earth in most of the chasms, which are cultivated; there are some small plains, near to each of which, on a rising ground, is attached a village. I thought the view so beautiful, that having my port-folio with me, I took a sketch of the whole, to the great amazement of my host, who recounting it to his wife, her curiosity occasioned a desire to see it; on my shewing it, she made a pish, and walked away.

I cannot with any certainty say how large this city was when in its glory. Doctor Pococke has published a plan of it, and lays down and describes the wall, the bason, the piers, double walls, with their turrets, towers, and castles. The doctor by his own account was here in 1739; things must have altered greatly in thirty-three years, since I cannot discover a fourth part of what he mentions to have then seen, and I very narrowly examined every thing worth notice, except measuring the subterranean passage, and the remains of the two piers; my remarks are as follows:

On the south-west part of the ancient city there are two piers, much shattered and decayed by time, though built of massy stones, from twelve to eighteen feet long, and of proportionable width and thickness: they seem to have been formerly clamped together with iron; the holes where it was let in are easily discerned at present. The northern pier seems to be much longer than the other, but they are both so broken, and in some places sunk under water, that no man at present can go on them so far as to measure the length of either: they seem to be near forty feet wide, and were no doubt intended to shelter ships from boisterous winds, between the south and west and north and west points; at present they are of little service, being nearly choaked up. I cannot discern any kind of opening on the land, which the doctor says leads from the bason into the sea, between the piers; nor can I find the walls which he mentions were built round the bason, nor the bason itself; if such there were, there is no such thing now: it is true there are many fragments of walls dispersed, some of of them very lofty, near the piers, but there are such breaks between, and they are so mouldered away by time, that there is no judging, at present, what they formerly were. As to castles, it is likewise true there are some fragments of very large buildings, which very probably might have been castles,

castles, situated near the piers, but, on inquiry, the oldest man now living does not remember them to have had any other appearance than what they now have. When I mentioned that there had formerly been a bason to receive ships on the spot where are now corn fields, gardens, and orchards, they demanded with a sneer where I obtained my knowledge; then pointing to the old port, they said their fore-fathers had left it on record, that that was the port of Antioch when it was a great city; which seems very probable, as it is only four miles distant, at the end of a fine plain, secure from all winds, and only three miles from the sea, or rather from the mouth of the Orontes, at which place there was a large town, with a castle for it's defence: yet when a man reflects on the former grandeur of Seleucia, as mentioned in antient history, and examines the remains of the piers, it is very natural to conclude that the channel between the two piers led into a more spacious place for the security of ships, and that time or accidents by earthquakes, which are frequent in Syria, have choaked up the entrance, which is now become dry land.

I now come to speak of the passage through the mountain, a stupendous work, which must have taken many years to compleat. Doctor Pococke says, it is eight hundred and eighty feet in length, from fourteen to eighteen feet wide, and about forty feet in height. I know nothing of it's dimensions, as no person would go into it with me, and I was strongly advised not to attempt it, as many serpents are frequently seen about the entrance, which are of an immense size. The opening of this passage to the sea is about a quarter of a mile to the northward of the piers. On inquiry among the present inhabitants, I cannot learn that they have any account handed down from their fore-fathers of the intended use of the passage. The aga (chief or governor) and other of the better sort of inhabitants, think it to have been designed as a retreat to the sea, when the city should chance to be besieged by land, or to introduce forces, ammunition, and provisions, during a siege. They assert that this is the opinion of all strangers who visit it, which seems the more probable, because the mountain through which it is cut is so very high and steep, reaching four or five miles to the north of the city towards the sea, that it cannot be ascended, which is a great security to the city by sea; with the assistance of

this cut, if the enemy were masters of the entrance of the Orontes, and every avenue to the city by land, the inhabitants might soon be starved into a surrender. It appears to me, that the contriver of this cut must have been the same person who built those immense piers, as one or more castles built on, and between these piers and the passage through the mountain, could easily secure a free intercourse in spite of any effort of an enemy to prevent it; another observation which confirms me in my belief is, as the length of the mountains extends from four to five miles northward of the passage, beside their being so high and steep as to be inaccessible, there seems to be no fear of an enemy stopping a free communication in that quarter, nor any reason for building a castle to the northward to defend the passage, as it would not avail them to land; there is no shelter to prevent their being soon overwhelmed with stones from the heights. The entrance on the land side seems to be about twenty feet wide, but rubbish fills up the one half of it at present. I cannot give a guess how wide the entrance by sea is, as I could not go nearer to it than the pier, on which I could venture safely far enough to discern the entrance, but not to guess at its dimensions. Near the entrance are many sepulchral grottos with inscriptions, but in what language the inhabitants are ignorant: they are not wrote in Hebrew, Greek, Arabic, or Turkish, as those four languages are not only understood, but generally spoken in this town at present. Some Jews of the town told me the writing was Persian, others that it was Syriac: there are many remains of aqueducts interspersed about the hills over the town, but I cannot trace out the old walls, of which doctor Pococke has given a plan, although I spent half a day entirely for that purpose: it is true there are many fragments of old walls from thirty to seventy feet long in some places, and between such fragments are fields, gardens, orchards, and waste ground; all these remains are at a great distance from the present town, and are from eight to ten, twelve, and even fifteen feet thick, some entirely stone, and some of stones and bricks mixed.

I endeavoured, with the assistance of two of the towns-people, to find the sepulchral grotto, over the entrance of which is cut, in relief, on the rock, a woman sitting in a chair, leaning her head on her right hand, with a child

child before her, probably her daughter, (as the doctor remarks); but after searching until I was tired, I was so unlucky as not to find it; either there were no such figures, and the doctor took it from hearsay, or, perhaps, the Turks might have demolished them since he was here, which is a very common practice with them when they meet with statuary.

Yet I cannot help thinking that the doctor has taken many things at this place from report, since, according to his own account, his time must have been too short to have examined things very narrowly: for example, he says that he left Aleppo on the 19th of September on his journey to Antioch, which he describes; from thence, that he went to Bylan, Scanderoon, and Byass, from which place he returns to Scanderoon a second time, from whence he travels to Arsous (near to Cape Porcas, thirty-six miles from Scanderoon), and from thence to this place, where he arrived on the 29th of the same month, making in all ten days, a time little more than sufficient to perform merely the journey, especially in such a hot month as September, as four-fifths of his journey lay over burning plains. In short, any observing man who has travelled this country, must know, that however true the doctor's accounts may be (and indeed really are) in many things, yet in many others, he must have trusted too much to the report of the inhabitants, who are in general ignorant of what passed even ten years since.

The situation of Seleucia is most delightful; the greatest part lies on a hill of easy ascent, with a beautiful plain, and as beautiful a river beneath, with an extensive land and sea prospect: it is defended by hills from the bleak winds in the north-eastern quarter, and has a fine port, only four miles distant, at the extremity of the plain; it has much the advantage of Antioch, whose port was more than twenty miles distant, nor has Antioch any sea prospect; but, in lieu of this, a lake in front of many miles extent, which, in summer, is almost as noxious as the stagnated waters in the plain of Scanderoon.

September the 5th. At sun-rise we departed from Seleucia (now Kepse) and rode over the plain to the old port. From Seleucia, the remains of a

large

large town adjoining, the port has a noble appearance, although at present in ruins. There seems to be (at many miles distance) a column of a considerable height and thickness; on approaching near, it proves to be part of the north-east angle of a large building, which, on examination, appears to have been a castle.

This part of the angle is about forty feet high; the remaining ruins of the walls are from seven to ten feet high above the ground. I walked round and found them to be four hundred and forty-four of my paces, that is, one hundred and eleven on each face of the square. There are parts of the walls of an immense square building (nearly level with the ground) remaining. I did not pace them, as I was told it was dangerous, from the many serpents which are frequently seen crawling over the walls from the area of the building. A man had the courage to measure the thickness of the walls with a piece of packthread, (at my desire) which I found to measure nine feet seven inches, English, and the thickness of the castle walls to be seven feet four inches; this building probably was an amphitheatre.

As on examination I could not find any of the remains of the walls which had tumbled down, I asked a native if he knew what had become of them; he replied, that in his time he had seen many floats loaded with stones taken from thence and carried up the river to Antioch, and that he supposed that the greatest part of them had, in former times, been carried away in the same manner, by the rubbish which remains, and which takes up a great extent of ground.

The town, which was built very near the banks of the Orontes, must have been considerable. On the banks is a quay wall, which is two hundred and fifty-five of my paces in length: the quay is of the same length, and eighteen feet wide, by the side of which, and of equal extent, are arched rooms dug out of a freestone rock, which may, indeed, be said to form the quay: of these so many are tumbled down that I could not count them; they seem to have been magazines or warehouses for the reception of merchandize. At the new port, now called Soldee, about a mile lower down the river (towards the sea), there are not any permanent

 buildings,

buildings, but only twelve large warehouses, built of canes, and covered with leaves and boughs of the date tree. Here are four or five factors, who receive goods which come from Egypt and the coast of Syria, chiefly rice and coffee, which they send to the merchants at Antioch and other places, who make their returns, mostly in silk and tobacco. The old port was abandoned on account of sand banks arising a little above the present port, and which, at this time of the year, have only from four to five feet of water. From hence I took a boat and went to the mouth of the Orontes, at about two miles distance, which at that place is about as wide as the Thames at Richmond. There is no flux observed here, but what is occasioned by a westerly or south-westerly wind, which, when it blows strong, raises the sea on this coast a foot, or at most one and a half. The westerly winds have thrown up a bank on each side of the mouth of the river; on each bank at present are not more than from three to four feet water, in the middle from about seven to eight; it deepens to the port, where there is now from eleven to twelve feet, as this is the season (September) when the water is shallowest. In the rainy season, and for some time after, there is eleven and twelve feet water at the mouth of the river, and from sixteen to seventeen at the port, about which, quite to the bridge, the river is so full of shoals that it is not navigable, as formerly, for boats of any size; all goods, therefore, are carried on camels or mules, a journey of seven or eight hours for camels.

September the 6th. I slept last night at Soldee (or the new port); it was so excessively hot that I was obliged to move out of the warehouse into the open air, and sleep on my matrass on the ground, which I find is the custom here during the hot months. There are here at present seven large barks from fifty to eighty tons each; they all came with rice from Damiata, (the antient Pelusium), to which place they are about to return loaded with tobacco. This place is within a mile of the foot of Mount Cassius, on which the sun shining at this time of the year from two o'clock in the afternoon until night, with it's rays reverberating on this place, occasions the intolerable heat; whereas at Kepse I found it quite cool the three last nights, owing to it's elevated situation, and it's distance from the mountains.

From the mouth of the Orontes, the sea coast runs north and by east to Cape Porcas, which is the southern promontory which forms the Gulph of Scanderoon,

Scanderoon, from whence it is distant about twenty miles; for six miles of which (quite to Seleucia), the plain is extended; after which, quite to the Cape, it is mountainous.

At the south entrance of the Orontes is a narrow plain, which, running in a serpentine (and nearly easterly direction), forms one side of the river as high as the old port, nearly opposite to which it joins the main land, beneath Mount Cassius. This southern entrance forms the north point of the entrance of the gulph of Antioch; as Cape Saudin (a bluff promontory about twelve miles to the south), forms the southern entrance, at the head of which is Mount Cassius, the waves of the sea washing its base, there not being any strand or beach. This mountain is the highest in Syria (except Mount Lebanon, which lies about thirty leagues to the south, and which I plainly see, at this moment, with its top covered with snow). About half way up the ascent, Mount Cassius is covered with pine trees; somewhat higher up grows a tree of low stature; but on nearly a third part of the summit there is no kind of vegetation.

I took a guide with me to shew me the proper place to ford the Orontes; we rode about a mile above the old port, and forded the river. We had at this ford three feet to three feet and half water, with a current running at the rate of two miles an hour; in the winter and spring it runs, I am told, from three to four miles. Above this ford the water deepens gradually to the bridge, where, at this season, there is not less than six feet water. I am told that this depth continues almost as far as Chogles, sixty miles above Antioch. If the neck of land nearly opposite to the old port, about eighty yards across, were cut, and the course of the river directed through it, by means of a dam thrown across a little below the port, the mouth of the river would point to the south east, which, as it is along the shore, and in the gulph of Antioch, no winds could cause a shoal at the entrance. Within a few years, the former bed of the river, from the dam to its present mouth, would become dry land, as the westerly winds would soon throw up a bar as high as the plain on each side; but the Turks never think of improvements, of which the present port of Latachia, which in former times was capable of containing many ships of burthen, affords an example.

 The

The plain of Seleucia, and the neck of land opposite, are very fertile; this year they have had a great harvest of wheat and barley. There are not any inclosures in any part of Turkey that I have seen or heard of, excepting to their orchards or gardens, the gates of which have only a wooden pin for a lock; their cotton, mulberry and olive grounds, and vineyards, as well as those fields where grain is sown, are all open, and in many places the public roads lead through them and their vineyards. A large stone, set upright, marks each man's property in some places, in others, only a few sticks, as no man ever thinks of removing his neighbour's land mark.

There are three villages on this plain, at about two miles distance from each other. After fording the Orontes we had a very tiresome journey, it being full six hours before we got to the summit of the mountains; then through bad roads for three hours more, when we arrived at a large well built town called Ordee, which is dignified with the title of a city, as it is the see of a Greek bishop, who resides here. Here are three handsome mosques; the number of Greek churches I do not know, as they are not to be distinguished by any steeple, and are generally hid by other buildings. It is a populous town. The inhabitants, I am told, are more than three-fourths of them Greeks, yet none but the priests understand Greek, both Turks and Greeks speaking the language of the country, which is Arabic.

This town is situated at the back of Mount Cassius, or rather on a part of that mountain, and though it is said to be more than half way up it's ascent, it is surrounded by a most extensive and fertile plain, many miles in length. There is a handsome stone bridge over the hollow part of a large valley, which is at present dry land: I passed this way in November, 1769, in my road from Latachia to Antioch, at which time the valley was overflown. This bridge has five large and handsome semicircular arches, which are very uncommon in this country, and are the first I have seen, all others which I had hitherto observed being eliptick. In this town are manufactured great quantities of cotton cloth of every quality made in Turkey, from fine shirting to the coarsest sail cloth. I am told there are upwards of twelve thousand looms employed, whose produce is mostly disposed of at Antioch and Latachia, between which two cities this is

supposed

supposed to be about midway, directly in the high road, and about six and thirty hours journey from each. Mount Cassius at this present time overshadows this town, and the nearest part of the plain, full two hours before sun set, and the whole plain above one hour.

In every part of Turkey in Europe, in the islands of the Archipelago, in Asia Minor, in the towns of Byass, Scanderoon, Bylan, and all the other towns and villages on the Bylan mountains, in the plains of Antioch and Seleucia, and their neighbourhood, quite to the Orontes, the language of the country is either Turkish or Greek. There are few Greeks of any consequence on the continent who do not speak the Turkish language, and most Turkish gentlemen understand Arabic, but very few, if any, speak or understand Greek, as they despise both the language and the people; yet, if you only cross the bridge of Antioch, excepting the Turkish gentlemen or merchants, and those of the better sort, you will scarcely meet with a Turk who can speak the Turkish language. It is still more rare to find a Greek, even of the better rank, who can speak Greek or Turkish, or any other language than Arabic.

September the 7th. At sun rise we departed from Ordee, and were near two hours in crossing the plain before we began to ascend; the roads were rugged and steep, with many frightful precipices, so that we did not advance above a mile and half in an hour. We were still on the back or east side of Mount Cassius. At noon we arrived on a very fine and extensive plain, covered over with many thousand tall pines, so very close to each other as to hinder the rays of the sun from penetrating; a more solemn gloom cannot be imagined, the trees being extremely high and large; over the whole of the plain a continued vapour hovered (yet the sun shone bright), approaching to a fog, the ground being quite wet. The guide informed us that this plain was full three parts of the ascent of Mount Cassius; it was as still as night, not a bird to be seen or heard, and the whole way rugged and stony. It cost us full two hours to get over this plain. About two in the afternoon we saw the refracted rays of the sun, and in half an hour more the sun itself, to our great comfort, appeared,

when

when we were got to the upper part, near the ridge of the declivity of Mount Cassius, from whose summits we saw the Mediterranean, the whole coast of Syria, the Bylan mountains, the Orontes, and the plain of Seleucia, from whence we had set out yesterday morning. The river, the plain, the town, villages, and the barks, appeared so extremely diminutive as to astonish us extremely; the mountains, on the contrary, seemed to keep their wonted magnitude, and to be much nearer than they really were. We descended for about half an hour, and observing a fine spring of water in the shade, dismounted and regaled ourselves, with a keen appetite, having been ten hours travelling (without stopping or looking back), over the worst and most dangerous road I ever experienced. After resting about an hour, the guide told us that it was full three hours ride before we could reach the village, where we were to rest that night; we therefore mounted and rode on, descending for two hours more, the roads still continuing bad, and at length arrived at a piece of good road, and in an hour more at the village: the horses seemed more tired than the riders, yet we were sufficiently exhausted. The good people of the village were all very civil Turks, who killed a couple of fowls, boiled them, and made a fine pillaw very expeditiously, and afterwards helped to unload and dress the horses and camels.

September the 8th. At six this morning we mounted, and, proceeding on our journey, descended for about four hours; the roads, though far from good, were excellent, compared with those we travelled yesterday. At eleven we arrived on the plain, and a better road, but being excessively hot, and seeing a village with many low houses, or rather huts, we struck out of our path, and arrived there about noon, when, instead of houses, we found them to be caverns dug in the earth, and vaulted, with only the upper part appearing above ground. The people received us kindly: both men and horses descended into one of the largest of them, and immediately felt such a comfortable coolness as was extremely delightful. The cavern which we were now in was more than one hundred feet in length, and near forty wide, intirely vaulted the whole way, and very lofty; it was divided into apartments on each side, in some of which were

grain,

grain, in others flour, in others oil, all in very large jars, buried half way in the earth: in other divisions were roosts for poultry, in others cows were kept, in some, goats and sheep, and some served as places to sleep in; the middle part was kept clear as a passage to each room or division.

After resting some time, we examined our stock of provisions, and found but little left, excepting wine and brandy, of which we had plenty. We bought two fowls of our hostess, on which, with a good rice pillaw, we made an excellent dinner: we then indulged ourselves with a nap, knowing that we had but three hours ride to Latachia over an excellent road. When we awoke we found that our hostess had been milking her kine; she set before us two large wooden bowls of milk, which she quickly (at our desire) converted into curds and whey, than which I never eat better. At four in the afternoon we mounted, and jogged on slowly, enjoying the cool of the evening with an even road. At seven we arrived at Latachia, and met with a hearty welcome at the house of my old friend, Mr. John Murat, the consul.

September the 10th. This morning, whilst Mr. Murat and I were at breakfast, being alarmed at the firing of pistols, and clashing of scymitars, we went on the terras, and saw ten or twelve janisaries firing at and cutting down four other janisaries whom they presently killed, as they made little or no resistance, being unexpectedly attacked. Soon after, on hearing farther firing in the streets, and a great noise of mens voices, the consul ordered his gates to be shut; by noon twenty-seven janisaries were killed. Different cryers were then dispersed about the town by order of the pasha, commanding every one to open their house-doors and shops, and follow their occupations, as no injury was intended to the inhabitants; but he forbad, on pain of death, any person from secreting any one of the proscribed janisaries, who were about eighty-two in number, whose names and descriptions were stuck up at every mosque in town. Every house was searched, but no more found this day. It is impossible to conceive the fright the inhabitants were in at first; every man in the streets ran into the first house or shop that was open, and locked themselves in, the poor women looking out of their windows shrieking and crying for their husbands or sons, who

could

could not get home in time, and whom they were afraid were killed; such an outcry and confusion is easier imagined than described, yet all was quiet by noon, such confidence was placed in the pasha's promises. The first man that suffered death was the aga, or commander of the janisaries; he was stabbed with a dagger at the pasha's seraglio by the sword-bearer, while they were saluting each other. His head was then cut off and presented to the pasha; the signal was then given to the several parties of janisaries to sally forth, and put their orders (which they had received the night before) in execution.

At four this afternoon, Mr. Murat and myself (attended by our janisaries and servants), paid a visit to a German family: in one street we saw five, in another four, and in another two janisaries lying dead; their bodies were washed, and their wounds exposed to view, as they were laid on their backs naked, excepting a clean linen cloth about their waist: there was not a person who stood looking on, but all passed by seemingly quite unconcerned; they were to be exhibited until sun-set, and then buried. In our ride through the streets, we met several parties of janisaries, who were of the pasha's guard, each party preceded by an officer, with their sabres drawn, patroling the streets very quietly; yet the shops and bazars open, and every one minding their business, as if nothing had happened. No more of the proscribed janisaries were found this day.

September the 11th. This morning early a strict inquiry was made; every mosque was searched, when in the great mosque were discovered nine, and in another, six of these unfortunate men on the steps of the columns leading up to the minarets, from whence the mollahs call the people to prayers. They were pursued, and when they escaped into the minarets' or galleries, others fired at them from below; when they retreated on the steps in the column, they were fumigated by straw, set on fire beneath; at length they offered to surrender themselves, on condition that their lives might be spared, which the commanding officer, then on the spot, promised; on which they came down, but the treaty was not observed, as they were immediately killed. Thus forty-two of the eighty-two were dispatched; but the remaining forty, having found means to escape by sea on

the

the first report of the slaughter of their brethren, got safe to Tripoli in boats, which they found on the beach near the port. This affair was managed with great secresy and dexterity by the pasha, whose secretary told me the reason why he proceeded against the janisaries with such rigour, in the following words, as nearly as I can recollect.

It had been nearly a year since the former pasha (Hamet) of Tripoli, had been called away from his government, by his father Osman pasha, (who was then and is now pasha of Damascus) to assist in the defence of Damascus, as Ali Beg's army was on it's march from Gaza to besiege it, commanded by his nephew and best general, named Abaa Dahab. When Hamet pasha departed, there were left at Tripoli, with the musolem, (or governor) the aga, and about one hundred and fifty janisaries under his command. The musolem being an easy man, and fond of indulgence, left the management of affairs entirely to this aga of the janisaries, who was not only imperious, but covetous, which the inhabitants soon experienced to their cost; for no sooner was the pasha departed, than he proposed to his janisaries the levying a contribution on the inhabitants, which they were to exact, and he to connive at, and prevent complaints reaching the ears of the musolem: of such contributions the aga was to have a moiety, the other to be divided equally amongst the acting janisaries; eighty-two of whom closed with his proposal, but the remainder did not: they began by going in small parties of six to eight in company to the shopkeepers, and borrowing small sums of money, which they promised to repay, when the aga paid them their wages at the end of the month; when it was demanded, they said that the pasha having carried with him all the money, the musolem had not wherewith to pay the military then in town, and that the inhabitants must pay them; they then went to the merchants' warehouses and shops, and, by threats and stripes, collected great sums of money, as well as cloth, silk, linen, and other goods, sufficient to new clothe themselves; besides this, they made a weekly collection every Saturday. The inhabitants, finding that their complaints were not regarded, (the musolem never being apprized of any) deputed two of the principal merchants to sail for Constantinople with a memorial, witnessed by most of the principal

men of the city, which the cadi and mufti both attested and affixed their seals to. This was done so secretly, that neither the aga, nor the janisaries, ever knew it to the day of their death. As soon as the complaints came before the grand vizir, then in divan, they set aside all other business, till they had acquainted the grand signior, who gave orders for immediate redress to the sufferers; the mode of which he left to the grand vizir and divan.

They sent for a pasha, whose abilities they were well acquainted with, whom, after giving him proper instructions, they trusted with the punishment of the delinquents, and restoring peace to the inhabitants; at the same time he was appointed pasha of Tripoli and Latachia. The pasha and his retinue embarked, and the two Tripoli merchants, and with the first fair wind set sail, and proceeded to Soldee, and from thence by land to Antioch; where he produced a command to the governor to supply him with two thousand janisaries, with their proper officers, with whom he marched rapidly through Latachia to Tripoli. On his arrival, he *received* the compliments of congratulation from the musolem, the cadi, and mufti, and the aga of the janisaries, with great good nature and affability, and extolled the janisaries for their good behaviour. After staying at Tripoli about fourteen days, he had got fully acquainted which of the janisaries were delinquents, upon which he gave orders that all the military should hold themselves in readiness to march for Latachia, early in the morning of the next day, and he arrived here on the 1st of this month. From the first of his arrival until the 10th in the morning, the aga was always civilly received, and had the honor to dine with the pasha every day, so that he and his rapacious janisaries, being ignorant of any complaint having been lodged against them, seemed quite happy; but going as usual to pay his duty to the pasha about eight in the morning on the 10th, he was stabbed by the pasha's sword-bearer (as before related.) This was the signal for the slaughter of the rest, as those entrusted with the execution were prepared, each party having two or three of those janisaries, who had refused being of the aga's party; consequently the delinquents were easily known, and every mistake avoided. All the avenues to the city had been pre-

viously

viously well guarded, and the same care had been taken at the port, lest any should make their escape; but as the fishermen were at sea, and it was a practice with them occasionally to land on the beach on the outside of the port, the forty janisaries seized their boats, in which they escaped to *Tripoli*; from Tripoli it is thought they will get to Egypt, the usual asylum for all delinquents from Turkey.

September the 12th. Every thing in this city remains as quiet as if nothing had happened, nor is there a word said about the janisaries in common discourse among the town's people. At ten this morning, Mr. Consul Murat sent his compliments to the pasha, and demanded an audience to congratulate him on his arrival, and at the same time begged leave to introduce his friend the British consul of Scanderoon, who was then at his house on a visit, which was readily complied with.

Four *this* afternoon was the time appointed to receive us, Mr. Murat having previously sent to the pasha the customary presents. As it was his first audience we rode to the seraglio, properly attended, and were received in a very polite manner; after coffee and sweetmeats were served, the incense, which was aloes wood, was introduced, and the ceremony concluded with Mr. Murat's being invested with an ermined robe. The pasha seems about thirty-five years old, and is a comely swarthy man, with a well grown beard, which he seems to wish should be noticed, as he was frequently stroking it with each hand alternately. He seemed more inquisitive about the customs and manners of the different nations in Europe, than is usual with Turks of his rank; he is called Abdarahman pasha.

Latachia (the antient Laodicea) is said to have been built by Seleucus, and so called in honour of his mother, Laodicea: it is at present a large, well-built, and populous city, but by the vestiges remaining, it seems to have been formerly more than three times it's present size. The town is most pleasantly situated on a hill, with the port and marine town beneath it: the haven formerly was deep, and could contain securely more than one hundred ships of burthen; but it has been so shamefully neglected by

 the

the Turks, that at present none but barks and small ships can get so far into it as to lye secure from hard gales of wind, as it is nearly choaked up with sand: ships of any burthen must lye at the mouth of the port in about fifteen feet water, with their heads to the sea. The road is much exposed to all winds from the western quarter, but the ground is good. This place is famous for producing the best tobacco in Turkey, which is sent to all parts, but principally to Damiata, in Egypt: it is said more than thirty ships are loaded here yearly with this article for that place alone, from whence it is carried up the Nile to Grand Cairo: it is likewise a great mart for cotton and sesamum seed, of which more oil is made in the neighbourhood of this place than in the rest of Syria. Here is a large cotton manufactory; when the cotton racolta (harvest) is great, as it now promises to be, as much of the seed is saved as they have need to sow for the next crop; with the rest they feed the cattle and sheep, asserting that it not only is very nourishing, but that it fattens sooner than any other food. Here is likewise a silk manufactory; the silk is good, but not equally so with that of it's neighbour and sister city Tripoli; people call them sister cities from their being both included in the same pashalick. The pasha resides alternately in each; generally this is his summer residence, but, as they are only two days journey apart, he often visits each alternately on business or pleasure.

To the north of the city, more than a mile of the country is covered with ruins of sepulchres of hewn stones, with inscriptions and foliages engraved on one side of most of them; they are entirely open, and dug out of the solid rock; whether their covering was of wood or stone I cannot learn: they are said to be more ancient than the time when the Romans were masters of this part of the world, as there is not a Latin inscription amongst them, being all either Syriac or Greek. On the south part of the city, are more noble vestiges of it's ancient grandeur than are to be found in the city itself; consisting of pieces of granite pillars, capitals, broken pedestals, and among them many larger fragments of columns than are to be met with at present in any part of Syria: these, and other ruins of the kind,

kind, extend two miles from the city in the gardens, orchards, and the different roads and lanes. A great way within, or to the east of the city, are many of the same kind of ruins, so that the city seems to have been three miles in length at the least, and one in breadth. The present city is about one mile and a quarter in length, and about half a mile in it's greatest breadth. On the east part of the town there is a broad and straight road, which runs quite parallel with the town in a north and south direction, and is now the grand avenue into all parts of the town. This road is said to have been formerly the main street of the town, and runs quite through the middle of it, and it seems very probable, as there now remains a noble triumphal arch nearly perfect, which takes up the whole breadth of that road; this is about half a mile to the south of the present town in the road to Tripoli, and is said to have been a city gate, called by the name of the Tripoli gate: at present there is neither gate nor walls to the town, nor any other piece of antiquity worth mentioning. This gate is said to have been erected in honor of one of the Roman emperors, but of which particular one the inhabitants are ignorant.

The whole town consists of modern buildings entirely of stone, and many large and handsome houses, with noble and capacious khans, or caravanseras, to receive passengers and merchandize; these buildings are mostly square, with a large area within, round which are magazines or warehouses, with a gallery running all round, which leads to lodging rooms; most of those galleries are supported by such granite pillars as they happen to find nearest the spot. These caravanseras, on the great roads in Turkey, were built by rich and charitable men for the relief of poor travellers; the rich always give a present on their departure, which not only serves to keep the buildings in repair, but maintain those who have the care of them. The greatest part of the caravanseras in cities and towns of great trade, are built with a view of gain, and are let out, and goods received and delivered at accustomed prices: they are generally of similar architecture, with this difference only, that some are large and elegant, with trees in the area, and fountains of water continually playing, whilst others are plain strong buildings, and smaller. The streets in the out-skirts of the town are handsome and regular;

regular: in the center are the bazars or markets for all kinds of merchandize; in these the streets are narrow, with sheds projecting from each side, to keep out both sun and rain. In some places the bazars are arched over, but these are but few.

The port town is about half a mile from the city, from which is an easy descent, through good roads, with gardens on each side. This town contains above three hundred houses, besides many large magazines to receive and lodge merchandize. The principal street is the mole, which is built in the sea, so as to form a safe and capacious port; it has six arches, which serve not only for it's support, but to abate the force of the sea, and give room for part of the violence of the waves (which are continually beating against it), to spend it's force, by passing through the arches into the port. On the point of the mole is the castle, which is a handsome and strong stone building, exactly square, with six very large guns, mounted low down on each side. The other buildings in the mole street, on the side next the sea, are magazines to receive goods, which are landed out of the vessels which come close to the inner part of the mole, where there is a quay wall. There is likewise a mosque on the mole, and at the upper part is the custom-house, a large building; the under part of which is laid out in magazines to receive goods, while the upper is the aga's mansion-house. This officer is not only governor of the port town, but also customer, being dependent on, and appointed by the great customer of Aleppo, who is called so by way of eminence, because Aleppo being the capital of Syria, all the customers, collectors, and custom-house officers, are appointed by him throughout Syria; but those of Palestine are not, as that province has a great customer appointed by the Porte.

Latachia and it's neighbourhood are plentifully supplied with good provisions of all sorts, and the fish on it's coast are various and excellent in their kind, and cheap. The country places in the neighbourhood are delightfully situated; the English consul has a handsome retreat, with a good garden and orchard, in a village called Bisnada, about three miles from the town, which commands a fine view of the sea, the city, and the

adjacent

adjacent country; besides which there are many other rising grounds near the city, where the inhabitants have country houses. There is here, as in other great towns in Turkey, a mixture of Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, and Syrians, all natives of Turkey; the latter are distinguished by the name of Syrians, being a sect of Christians who, to distinguish themselves from others, call their church the Syriac church, and themselves Syriacos, pretending that their ancestors were the primitive Christians, converted by Saint Paul at Antioch; the Greeks, however, dispute that point with them.

Out of Syria there are very few of the Syriac church, so that when they travel into those parts which have no church of their own persuasion, they attend those of the Roman Catholics; but where there are none, they will not frequent the Greek church, as both sects, in their sermons, are continually thundering out anathemas, and calling each other schismaticks; yet out of their churches they are very friendly, nor is there a country in the world where people of different nations, languages, and religions, live in greater peace and quietness than those who inhabit the Ottoman dominions. This is owing to the peaceable disposition of the Turks themselves in matters of religion, for, although there are said to be a greater variety of sects among the Mahometans than among Christians, yet, as all acknowledge Mahomet to be the prophet of God, they tolerate schism, and live in greater brotherly love than any religious denomination whatever.

There are many villages near Latachia entirely inhabited by a set of very industrious and quiet people, of which the men are all bred to husbandry, and the women, besides their domestic employments, spin and make cotton cloth. It is not known what religion they profess, as they are never seen to go into a Turkish mosque, a Jews' synagogue, or a Christian church, nor do they ever carry arms when they travel, nor will they ever enlist as soldiers. As these are not only a quiet, but industrious and useful set of people, they are not only indulged with living in their own way, but are never imprest to serve in the army. They abstain from pork, and intermarry

marry only amongst themselves: the people who entertained me in the cavern were of this sort.

In the waste and uncultivated lands in this part of Syria grow great quantities of poppies, but the opium which is made of them is not reckoned very good. The other waste grounds produce prodigious quantities of liquorice, which is boiled, and sold in the streets in winter and spring, as sherbet and salop are in the summer. Much scammony is made in this neighbourhood, which is not so much esteemed as that made at Aleppo. Here is a convent of missionary carmelite friars, who have a very handsome church; their present number consists of a guardian and five others; they seldom stay long here, as one or two move off to Aleppo or some other place annually, and new ones succeed them from Jerusalem. They live well; I have dined with them several times, and their refectory is well supplied with the best wine and provisions that can be obtained. They assert that they have made many converts among the Greeks and Armenians. They are tolerated all over Turkey, for which reason they do not attempt to make converts among the Turks. In all places, the metropolis excepted, missionaries of all orders are under the protection of the French consuls; but in the metropolis, of the French ambassador. Besides an English consul, here are French, Venetian, Dutch, and Ragusan vice-consuls, but no European nation is suffered to hoist it's national flag at the consul's houses in this city; in all other respects they are treated and respected as consuls in other parts of the grand signior's dominions, their persons being held sacred, and their servants protected from abuse.

About twenty miles south of Latachia, and in the road to Tripoli, is a sea port town (or rather the remains of a large city), called Gebele, near which grows the very best tobacco, which is known by the name of Latachia. The planters of this tobacco dare not sell any of it (unless by stealth), until the pasha has taken as much of it as he pleases, on pain of death; it is exceedingly mild and fine flavoured, and sells at the exorbitant price of seven shillings, English money, for the oka of forty-two ounces; some of it as high as ten shillings; while other good tobacco can be bought

here

here for one shilling. Here are the remains of a very large amphitheatre, thought to have been built by the Romans.

After remaining at Latachia upwards of two months, I departed on the afternoon of November the 12th for Aleppo, in company with two gentlemen who had been at Latachia on a party of pleasure, and were returning back to the former place. We had good roads for about ten miles, for the four last of which the surface was almost entirely covered with spar, so very glittering, as to be not only troublesome, but detrimental to the eyes when the sun shone bright; after this we ascended a road rather rugged for about two hours, which brought us to a village inhabited by the people which I before mentioned, whose religious worship is unknown: we were supplied with poultry and eggs at a cheap rate by these people, who were very courteous.

November the 13th. At seven this morning we proceeded on our journey through indifferent roads, but on a continual ascent; about noon we arrived at the first caphar, which is the station of an officer and eight or ten janisaries, and is generally placed near cross roads, where they have reason to suspect any lurking places for highway-men and banditti, and from whence they usually send parties on horseback as patroles, to whom it is customary to make a present, at least for franks: they behaved civilly, and were content with a piastre. The natives, whether Turks, Jews, or Christians, pay a set price for each man on horseback, double for any horse or mule loaden, and quadruple for loaded camels. We proceeded on roads which were good and even, for three hours, when we arrived at the second caphar, near the end of a plain; here the officer was not content with two piastres, nor did he regard our remonstrating that he had no right to expect any thing from us; he told us we might go on, but unless we gave him four piastres, he would stop and examine our baggage horses, which would have detained us some time; to avoid which we complied with his demand, and continued our journey for half an hour more over the plain, when a steep and rugged mountain, over which we were to pass, presented itself to our view.

Here we alighted, and sitting down on the ground, made a dinner on what we could find in our provision chest, and after feeding our horses, we began to ascend the mountain, which we found a difficult task, as the road was cut in a zig-zag direction, and formed of a stone so very hard and rough, that it was with great difficulty the horses avoided falling. In about half an hour we came to a narrow but very deep chasm, over which, by way of a bridge, were laid two long and flat stones, in such a manner as to leave a space between them of nearly six inches, which made it very dangerous, lest a horse might entangle his feet in passing: this our guide told us happened many years since, when the horse of a female traveller fell and broke his leg in the aperture; the woman was thrown off, and falling down the chasm, was killed; ever since this place is called by the name of the Old Woman's Slit.

We continued on, still ascending the mountain, and in about half an hour more arrived at the summit, and were surprized to find a plain of about two miles in extent, with a gradual descent into it. In the middle was a bridge over the Orontes, of eleven stone arches, and a well-built walled town on the banks, called Chogle, which is said to be about sixty miles from Antioch; the river here is broad, but shallow, and the town's people seemed very busy in bleaching cotton cloth, which is spread nearly over half the plain. The inhabitants say there are more tanners and furriers in this town, than there are either in or near the greatest city in the rest of Syria. After crossing the plain, we again ascended another steep and rugged mountain, from the summit of which we discovered a large village on a distant mountain, where our guide said we were to sleep that night. We had great difficulty in descending the one which we were now upon, as we were obliged to alight; at the bottom lay a small plain, from which an ascent of half an hour led to the top; it was now night, the village is called Ingerzee. Our guide went directly to the house of the papa, or Greek priest, who received us kindly, and directed the servants to a friend of his, who he said would provide room for our horses; in the mean time himself went with us to the next door, where he procured lodgings for us: he accepted of our invitation to supper; our entertainment was good, and we were supplied with good

good wine, which is not often met with on the road in Turkey. This town being entirely inhabited by Greeks, they had an excellent privilege of being exempted from the jurisdiction of a Turkish governor. The chief priest is their governor, who is answerable for their behaviour, and receives the capitation tax, which he pays to the aga (governor) of Chogle. This village, or rather town, is considerable, and by the priest's account, there are more than two thousand inhabitants: it is situated on the top of a very rugged mountain, the ascent of which is by two paths, which are cut in the rock in a zig-zag direction, one from the west, by which we ascended, and one to the east, by which we descended, both of which cost us an hour to effect. There is not the least vegetation to be discovered on any part of the mountain, which is an entire rock; the plain on which it is situated is not a mile over in the broadest part, and lies out of the high road.

This small plain is now, and has been farmed of the grand signior, by the inhabitants of this mountain, from time immemorial, and, by dint of industry, supplies all their wants; it is divided in such a manner as to have a pretty effect from the top of the mountain. About one third of the plain on the north side is planted with cotton and tobacco, melons, gourds, cucumbers, and other esculent vegetables; the other part is appropriated to pasture, and different kinds of grain, with mulberry and other fruit-trees interspersed. Their horses, cattle, sheep, and goats, are driven every night up to the village for security against thieves, and into the plain every morning to their work, except on Sundays. All the inhabitants speak Greek, which is the case in no other town on the eastern side of the Orontes: it seems like a little world separated from the rest. Here we had a clean house, good beds, and slept well, and were supplied with excellent milk in the morning, and as we had not above eight hours journey, we walked about the town, and being Sunday, every body had their holiday cloaths on. They have two churches, the largest of which we went into, it was very clean; over the altar was a painting of the resurrection, and in other places were two other paintings, one a Madonna and child, and the other saint Nicholas, poorly executed. There is a fine spring of water nearly on the summit of the mountain, with a conduit, and a stone bason for the cattle to drink,

and a small channel to convey the waste water into the plain. Here are four Greek priests, two of whom keep schools. The houses are all of stone, and strongly built, but not very handsome; yet many are large and convenient. The inhabitants boast of having every necessary within themselves, excepting earth proper for making vessels, all which they buy at Chogle. The men, for the greatest part, are employed in husbandry, the women and girls in spinning cotton thread, weaving cotton cloth, breeding and managing their silk-worms, and winding off the silk, &c. They have masons, carpenters, smiths, and barbers, and there are shop-keepers, who buy and sell the raw cotton, as well as the cloth when made, raw silk, and many kinds of small haberdashery wares. The silk they do not manufacture, but send it for sale to Chogle, and other large towns, as far as Latachia and Antioch; from whence they bring in return iron, smiths' and carpenters' tools, cutlery, pins, needles, drinking glasses, and toys.

November the 14th. We walked down the mountain, and about half past ten we mounted, and after half an hour's ride, we got into the main road, which continued good about one hour, then rugged and hilly for four hours, when we arrived on a fine plain, very extensive, and beautifully variegated, from whence we discovered the town (or rather city, for it's dimensions) called Etlib, at about ten miles distance, directly before us. We had an even road, with many beaten paths: in our way we passed through two small villages; for full two hours we rode through olive grounds, with trees so closely planted, as at a distance to seem one entire wood.

We arrived at Etlib about half an hour before night, and our guide shewed us into a house kept by a Turkish widow, who continued her late husband's business of a weaver. As in this town there are many handsome caravanseras, we asked our guide why he brought us here; he said that he had, on former occasions, put up here with French and English gentlemen; that the woman was civil, and that her husband admitted them to lodge in his house, and, as the good woman continued the custom, that we should be quieter, and have a cleaner room than at a caravansera, and, beside a good kitchen, we should have room for our servants and horses; to this

this he added, that he could soon get any thing we liked dressed for supper; that it was a charity to bring gentlemen here, as the widow was poor, and had three daughters. Our guide was a Turk and well known, having followed his profession many years.

As our guide told us, we had a large and decent room, with clean mats on the floor, a good sopha, and from a large press the good woman delivered to our servants three clean matrasses, with pillows and quilts. Our beds were made on the floor; she then brought us soap and warm water to wash, and after this coffee, of which, on invitation, she and her daughters partook. When our supper was ready, we sent our guide to invite our hostess and daughters, who readily came, and did not scruple to unveil; they eat heartily, but would not drink any wine or brandy. We had some boxes of sweetmeats, and syrup of capillaire, with which they seemed much pleased. After supper, they partook of our coffee, and retired to rest, and we to drink a bottle of good wine.

November the 15th. At seven in the morning we bade adieu to our hostess, whose house was situated within a stone's throw of the gate of the town where we entered, so that we had to ride through the whole length of the town, which was a full mile. Our way was through the main street, about the middle of which was a spacious open place, on one side of which we could discern the openings or gates of several bazars, which were vaulted. Our guide asserted, that in this town there were computed to be about thirty thousand inhabitants, mostly Turks and Greeks, with some few Armenians and Jews; that more soap and oil were made in it than in any one town in Syria; besides this, manufactories of silk and cotton. I counted, as we rode through the town, eleven Turkish mosques, which had minarets. This town is walled, and has only two gates; the one which we entered is at the west end, and the other, through which we departed, is at the east end. Near the east gate is a small suburb, containing about fifty or sixty houses: all the buildings are of stone, and the town makes a very handsome appearance, either near or at a distance, as it stands on a rising ground, and many of the houses are lofty.

Leaving

Leaving Etlib, we had one of the most delightful prospects in the world, over a spacious plain, supposed to be about forty miles from north to south, and about thirty from east to west. We had rode ten miles on it yesterday evening, but the olive grounds had intercepted our view, and we had still about twenty miles further eastward to ride; so that Etlib is about one third of the way, but it is said to be about the midway as to the northern and southern division of the plain.

This plain, from the center, seemed to rise gradually towards the mountains, north and south, so as to be scarcely discernible, and, notwithstanding the harvest has been so long gathered, and the ground where the grain grew now looked bare, yet the meadows were green; these, with the multitude of olive and various other kinds of trees, with above thirty large towns in view, and an innumerable multitude of villages interspersed, made one of the most pleasing sights I ever beheld. We had the pleasantest ride imaginable over the plain: it was a serene day, with a fine temperate westerly breeze of wind, and a continual feast for our eyes, during seven hours, such as I never before had experienced. Looking to the west, we discovered plainly mount Cassius and the Bylan mountains, with those which stretch to the north as far as Byass; then a long range of very high ones, which run from Byass eastward; these are the westernmost part and beginning of that immense chain which is denominated mount Taurus. At two in the afternoon we arrived at the end of the plain, and consequently our view was more confined, as we were surrounded with moderate hills, at some distance; our road was good, and about three o'clock we stopped at a small village, where we procured fine water-melons, and grapes, on which, with the assistance of good wine, we made our dinner. We were now only three hours journey from Cantamine, where we intended to rest this night, from whence to Aleppo it is the same distance. We mounted about four, and at seven arrived at Cantamine, and went to the castle; and, as there were not any military, the castellano gave us a room.

Cantamine

Cantamine is a village, not large but well situated, to the west; the great plain (which we rode over yesterday) is open to view, with a small river running near it. This river is called the Coic, and issues from a mountain not many miles eastward of Aleppo, called the Black Mountain; it runs by the north side of Aleppo, where it is not above ten or fifteen yards over; in the summer time it is very shallow, and is lost before it runs more than five or six miles on the plain from Cantamine; it is in few places more than three feet deep, in some not above eighteen to twenty inches. In the winter and spring, from the union of rain with snow water, it runs in it's bed about ten miles farther than it does in the summer, but is not so deep in any part but that a man may ford it. The castle at Cantamine is an occasional military station; when it is empty the castellano makes a profit by affording lodging to travellers.

November the 16th. This morning we sauntered about the village, and along the banks of the river. The men are entirely employed in husbandry, the women and girls in spinning cotton thread; the cotton they buy at Aleppo, which they carry thither for sale when spun. On the produce of this and the sale of grain and straw, which the men dispose of at Aleppo, they make a shift to live, and appear decently. Their cows and goats supply them with milk and butter, and their fowls with eggs; in the river they take several kinds of small fish. At nine we proceeded on our journey, the first hour over a rising ground, well cultivated. From the summit of this hill the city of Aleppo affords a noble prospect, standing on several hills, with the castle in the center of the highest. These, with the several cupolas and columns of the mosques, the high walls and towers round the city, crowding at once on the sight, form a surprizingly beautiful view.

When we had got on this rising ground, instead of fine arable land it became stony, with little vegetation, and so many loose stones as made it disagreeable riding. This soil continued until we got within half an hour's journey of Aleppo, where we arrived about noon. On computing the absolute time which we had been travelling from Latachia to Aleppo, on horseback,

horseback, it amounted to thirty-seven hours; the first and fourth nights we made use of our beds, the second and third we had no need of them.

Aleppo is best described by doctor Alexander Russel, in a quarto volume, intitled The Natural History of Aleppo. He resided here many years as physician to the British factory, and was succeeded by his brother, doctor Patrick Russel, who resided here eighteen years. There is an account of earthquakes and some other phænomena, which happened in his time, extant in letters written by him to the Royal Society. This is by all (who have seen the capital of other great cities in Turkey) allowed to be the best built, handsomest, and cleanest of any city in the grand signior's dominions, and next to Constantinople for size and number of inhabitants, being the capital of Syria. This is the fourth tour which I have made from Scanderoon to Aleppo, and having little else to do but to walk about and make observations, it has enabled me to see more than other persons who have resided here many years, as they had business of more consequence to take off their attention.

I have many times rode round the city, as near to the walls as the road or paths would permit, and never did it in less than two hours, the horses (as I was always in company) walking a brisk pace, at least four miles an hour; sometimes we have been two hours and a half in riding round, so that upon the whole I cannot think that it can be less than eight miles in circumference, I mean round the walls of the city.

Besides the city there is a large and very handsome suburb, called the Jewdeda; in this suburb (which is on the east side of the city, and without the walls), all the Jews and Christians of every denomination, who are subjects to the grand signior, reside; some of them are very rich, and have superb houses, with large gardens, hot and cold baths, and every thing corresponding, either for convenience or luxury. Many of the inhabitants carry on a great trade as merchants or manufacturers in rich flowered stuffs, with gold and silver flowers; some all silk, others silk and cotton, and

and all kinds of cotton goods. Besides the Jews, here are four denominations of native Christians, who are called the four nations, viz. the Roman Catholics, Greeks, Armenians, and Syrians, each of whom chuse a chief, who must be approved of by the cadi or Turkish judge, and who is accountable for the capitation tax, and any assessment made on them by the pasha (which is often the case), and must appear as their agent in any business pending between his nation and the Turks. The Jews have likewise such a chief. The Jews or Christians, although not allowed to have dwelling houses in the city, yet such of them as are merchants, or people in trade, have their accompting houses and shops in the city, as well as their magazines or warehouses, to which they resort in the morning, and return to the Jewdeda in the evening before the gate is shut. The gates are opened about half an hour before sun rise, and shut about half an hour after sun set. The gate nearest to the Jewdeda is called the Garden gate; the eastermost gate is called the Bagdad gate; the westernmost the Antioch gate; and the other the Damascus gate. There are four other gates to the city of less note. Here the European, or Frank merchants, are under the protection of the consuls of the nation to which they belong, which are four in number, French, English, Venetian, and Dutch, all of whom, with their servants, are permitted to reside in the city. Should any other European come to this city (or indeed to any other part of the Turkish dominions), it is necessary that he put himself under the protection of one of the resident consuls, at the place where he happens to arrive; for should he neglect to do this, and any Turk should insult him, he would obtain no redress. It is necessary that he always wear a hat, whether he use the European dress, or should find it more convenient to assume the long dress (as the dress of the country is called), since, in case of non-compliance, should he be beaten by a Turk, or otherwise insulted, his consul could not obtain any redress for him, as the Turk who abused him would say that he did not know him to be a Frank, but supposed him to be a Jew, or some Christian, a native of the place. At Constantinople it is the same; he must put himself under the protection of some foreign minister, if there be none of his nation there. Here are four convents of missionaries, under the protection of the French consul; one convent is

I denominated

denominated La Casa di Terra Santa, or the House of the Holy Land; the second is of the order of Saint Francis; the third are Carmelites; and the fourth Jesuits; in which last there remains only one Jesuit, who, notwithstanding the Pope has abolished the order, declares that he will neither quit the convent, nor the dress of the order, during life.

It is not long since that a pasha came to Aleppo in the capacity of governor, who had been formerly grand vizier. On the first arrival of a new pasha, it is the custom for the consuls to demand an audience, not only to congratulate him on his arrival, but, as it is necessary that he should have a personal knowledge of the consuls. The French having preceded the English in their trade to Turkey, they are always honoured so far as to have the first audience. On such occasions the consul sends an armed chair, which is placed opposite to the pasha, as he sits on his sopha; he goes in state, attended by the merchants of his nation, his drogomen (interpreters), janisaries, and sixteen or twenty honorary drogomen, and as many men who are employed occasionally, and for whom uniform dresses are kept, who walk by the side of the consul and the gentlemen of the factory, the whole forming a splendid appearance.

The French consul on such occasions always outshines those of the other nations, not only as there are more French merchants than of any other nation, but, as the missionaries are under his protection (although Italians), they add greatly to the number of his attendants. On this occasion there were upwards of thirty of these ecclesiastics who were known to the pasha; although, pretending ignorance, he demanded of the consul who those reverend looking men were. He was told that they were religious, sent by his holiness the pope to instruct them in the duties of their religion, and to serve as chaplains in their church: "What!" exclaimed the pasha, "so many; why they double the number of the merchants," and seemed amazed. The next day the English consul had his audience, and the pasha spying the chaplain with his gown and band, enquired who he was; the consul told him that he was a minister of their church, and chaplain to the English factory. "And have you but one chaplain," replied he; he

he was answered in the negative. Some time after the French consul demanded an audience on some national business, and went attended in the usual manner, and was thus addressed by the pasha: "The next day after you were here, the English consul and the merchants visited me, and I could not help noticing that they had only one chaplain, although, besides the consul, there were twelve merchants; now here I see with you above thirty chaplains, and only eighteen merchants; I am told that among Christians there are many different sects, and that each has a different way of worshipping God, and that the French and English differ much: I don't pretend to know who is most in the right, but must observe, that if eighteen French men must have upwards of thirty of the religious men of your church to superintend their conduct, and that twelve English men can be kept in order by one religious man of their's, I must certainly give the preference to the English church; and if I turn Christian" (added he, smiling) "I will be of their church." Although it was easy to see the raillery of the pasha, the French seemed greatly chagrined.

The Venetian consul has audience next to the English, and then the Dutch. The Venetians have precedence of the Dutch, for the same reason that the French have of the English, the Venetians having opened the trade, and entered into articles of capitulation with the Turks before any other Christian power; but, being subjects of a republic, the consuls of crowned heads always take precedence.

When the consuls demand their first audience of a new pasha, it is usual at the same time to send him presents, which consist of different articles, the produce of the country to which they belong; and in return he makes each consul a present of a horse, and an ermine furr'd robe, but never returns the visit. Sometimes there is no pasha at Aleppo for a year or two; in this case, the great customer, by virtue of his place, is musolem, (governor,) until the arrival of a new pasha; and it is then the custom for the musolem to make a visit to the consuls. On the Christians' new year the consuls return the visit, and presents are exchanged between them, the musolem making the first present to the consuls.

Aleppo is situated in a plain, so that there is nothing to obstruct the view round the city except the walls, which are high; at the distance of every forty or fifty yards of which is a tower, about fifteen feet higher than the walls, the parapet of which is about five feet high, with embrazures to shoot arrows through. Each tower is capable of receiving thirty men. There are not any guns mounted on the walls. The streets, which are broader than any in Turkey, are kept clean, as people from the gardens come every morning, with mules or asses furnished with panniers, in which, after sweeping the streets, they carry off the dung and dirt to manure their gardens. They are likewise well paved and strait; the channels in the middle are broad and shallow. The bazars, or markets, are streets near the center of the city, strongly arched over, with apertures on the sides of the arches, so situated as to give sufficient light, and at the same time exclude the sun and rain. Each bazar is occupied by one sort of trade only, as they do not mix with each other in the same bazar; for example, the boot and slipper makers occupy three streets; box-makers, (including trunkmakers) two; copper-smiths one; cotton-wool workers one; gold and silver smiths one; venders of second-hand cloaths, guns, pistols, and horse furniture, three; fruiterers two; saddle and bridle makers three: the clothiers, mercers, and venders of all kinds of silks, cottons, muslins, and embroidery, occupy more than a dozen bazars. In all there are to be seen immense quantities of the richest goods from India, Constantinople, Smyrna, Damascus, and other places, besides the various manufactures of Aleppo; all of which constitute an immense value. The druggists occupy one bazar; and the workers in embroidery two. The cooks' shops, coffee houses, and the apothecaries, are promiscuously situated, as well in as out of the bazars. I am told there are thirty-seven arched bazars: I have sometimes counted thirty, at other times more, but never could ascertain the exact number. Some of those bazars are very long and broad, one of them is more than half a mile in length, occupied by confectioners, fruiterers, &c. The bazars have very strong iron gates, which are not only placed at each end, but on the sides of such of them as have avenues into others, or into any street adjoining; so that in some of the longest of the bazars may be seen six iron gates; in others fewer. As an additional security, over every gate is placed

placed a massy and strong portcullis; one comfort they have, there is no fear of fire.

The handicrafts and shopkeepers repair to the bazars at sun-rise, or a little after, then open their shops, send for their coffee, and smoke a pipe, and every one follows his occupation; about eleven they breakfast in their shops, which is either sent from their own houses or from the cooks-shops; after which they remain, in summer, till about five in the evening (some not so long), and in the winter until about four; then locking up their shops they go home to dinner, and indulge themselves with a pipe and coffee; at which time the keepers of the bazars lock the gates, and remain themselves on the inside. When any person wants to go through a bazar after it is locked, in order to go home a nearer way, he knocks at the gate, and is let through, paying the porter or keeper a para, (three farthings) for his trouble. Besides the gates to the bazars, every street, lane, and alley has a gate; some of them more, or as many as there are avenues into the street; all these gates (which are of wood) are shut about half an hour after sun-set, and each has a porter, who remains at the gate about two or three hours; to whom all who pass must likewise pay a para: if a consul he pays five paras for opening each gate. It sometimes happens that the consuls, or other gentlemen of the frank nations, after spending an evening out, have four or five gates to be opened for them before they get home. There are not any women who attend the shops to sell goods, either in or out of the bazars, whether they belong to Turks, Jews, or Christians; but they are frequently seen in all parts buying; they are all veiled, excepting sometimes some poor women from the neighbouring villages, or Arab women from their tents, who come into the city to sell their fowls, eggs, and other produce. No person whatever, after nine in the summer, or seven in winter, is suffered to pass the streets without having a light in a lanthorn, on pain of imprisonment, if seen by the patrole, excepting some particular men in high office, and the four foreign consuls, who all have wax torches carried before them. The weavers, whether Turks who live in the city, or Jews and Christians who live in the Jewdeda, have their looms in their houses. The

masons,

masons, stone-cutters, carpenters, joiners, and painters, either carry on their business at their own houses, or in some place near their homes, as there is not room to carry on these trades in the bazars. Soap, oil, and candles, whether wax or tallow, are made in large buildings, separated from dwelling-houses; rope, twine, and catgut makers, carry on their business out of the city, for the most part near to or close under the walls; as do also the sewing silk and thread makers.

The butchers have detached public places out of the city to slaughter their beef; but may kill veal, mutton, and lamb in their shops in the city; poulterers do the same. The houses of the consuls, and foreign merchants called franks, are situated in khans, which were formerly public caravanseras, before the European nations traded with the Turks. Some of those khans are large, and have room for two or more merchants' dwellings, with sufficient warehouse room; others are occupied by one.

The English consulary house takes up one side of the great khan, the custom-house being on the ground floor, and the consul's house over it. All these khans have iron gates, with porters attending night and day, who lodge in the porch.

The houses of consuls and merchants have no communication with those of their Turkish neighbours, although they are only separated by a wall. The roofs of all the houses at Aleppo are flat, and terrassed over, and have high parapet walls to separate them from the adjoining ones: on these roofs it is customary for the inhabitants to walk, and enjoy the cool of the evening, in the summer months. Most of the natives and many of the frank merchants sleep all the summer on the roofs without receiving any injury to their health; I speak from experience. The inhabitants of Aleppo have one advantage which no other city in the Turkish dominions enjoys, of being secure from fire, as the houses are all built of stone, exceedingly strong; and besides the bazars, khans, caravanseras, and all other public buildings, in every house belonging to any

man

man of consequence, the ground and upper floor are strongly arched, nor have they any wood in their composition, except the window frames.

In most houses the ground floor is arched over, as it only serves in general for warehouses for merchandize, stables, lumber rooms, kitchens, and for similar purposes; the family living in the floor immediately above, which is indeed the only story. No house is wainscotted, or adorned with hangings, nor have they any bedstead, table, or chair; their furniture consisting of carpets, cushions, mattrasses and quilts, which are laid on the floor. The floors being composed of either stone, brick, or terrass, the circumstance of a house being on fire in Aleppo has not been known for many years past. Even the greatest houses make an inconsiderable external appearance, as nothing is to be seen but bare walls, and a few small windows with wooden lattices: at the entrance from the street, which is always kept shut until some one knocks, is a porch, after which another door admits you into a garden or large yard, in the center of which is a fountain of water, surrounded with flowers and evergreens: at the extremity is the dwelling-house, in the center of which, on the ground floor, is an alcove, with carpets, and cushions by way of sophas, placed round it, where the master of the house, with his friends, indulge themselves; the ladies' apartments being above. Besides these general accommodations many have baths in their houses.

The mosques are so numerous that they cannot well be counted, as all of them have not cupolas or minarets. The great mosque has a very large square tower, which denotes it to have been built by the Greeks, when they were masters of this city, as the Turks never build them in that form.

Many of these churches have large domes, covered with lead, with exceeding high and handsome columns, which make a noble figure. The castle is situated nearly in the center of the city, on a very high mount; it may properly be denominated a town and castle, as it has one large and several smaller streets; the whole I am told is capable of containing many thousand inhabitants. The base of the mount

is

is a regular oval, which shape is continued to the top. It is entirely surrounded with a strong wall of equal height, built with massy stones, well cemented together; the mount, of consequence, assumes the appearance of a stone building. There is a very broad and deep dry ditch dug entirely round the mount; on examining which, it is easy to discern that the mount is artificially formed of the earth taken from the ditch. The whole was executed by the Greeks when they governed Syria, but at what period I could not ascertain.

The castle walls have the same embrazures all round as the walls of the city, which were designed at first to discharge darts through; but since the use of cannon, there have been many large guns and mortars mounted. The castle entirely commands, and could destroy the city. There is always grain sufficient for some years, deposited in dry magazines, built under the castle; it has also two windmills for grinding corn, and a well very strongly walled, which is sunk through the mount; from whence the garrison is supplied with excellent water, which has never been known to fail.

There is only one way of approach to the castle, which is on the west side, by winding steps from the foot of the mount, where is placed a bridge, which is drawn up every night. The city and castle being independent of each other, are under separate governments, and the governor of the castle is so tenacious of his prerogative, that he would not let the pasha come into the castle, even should he desire it, on any pretence: yet in case of war or rebellion, the governor of the castle is to assist the pasha to the utmost of his power, which was the case about two years since in a rebellion, when the pasha, being besieged in his seraglio, sent for two field pieces; and with the assistance of these, and the bravery of his janisaries, he quelled the rebellion, and took and hung up above two hundred of the rebels, besides killing many in the conflict. This was a rebellion of the green heads, or descendants of Mahomet, of which there are said to be above thirty thousand at Aleppo, exclusive of women and children.

There

There is no guessing even at the number of inhabitants at Aleppo, as there are no registers among the Turks; all that can be asserted is, that the city is not only large, but populous. The air of Aleppo is exceedingly good and healthy, although it is very hot in the summer: it is usual in the day-time at this season, to shut every window to exclude the hot air, and to open them after the sun is set; nothing is more refreshing and salutary than the night air in summer, which is so dry, that a sheet of the finest writing paper exposed to it all night, may be wrote on in the morning without the least sign of it's having imbibed any moisture.

This air is reckoned pernicious to people in consumptions, in which disorders, those who can afford the expence, usually go to some part of the sea coast, mostly to Latachia, which often recovers them. The winter, for three months, is cold and accompanied with much ice and snow. The gardens near the city, being some of them very large, produce such quantities of beans, pease, and other kinds of vegetables, as to render them very reasonable in their proper season. Meat of all kinds is good, but they are badly supplied with fresh fish, as the nearest part of any great river, which is at Beer on the Euphrates, is four days journey from Aleppo. About three miles east of Aleppo, is a village called Baballah, to which the English and French merchants retreat for about two months in the beginning of the summer; after which, during the extreme heat, they return to the city for the rest of the season, as they find it cooler than in the country.

From about the middle of October to March, it is the custom for the consuls and merchants to dine out under tents every Saturday, on some green spot on the banks of the river Coie. On such occasions three or more gentlemen form a party, each, in his turn, sending the provision and liquors for one day, which is dressed on the spot under a small tent, called a cook's tent: sometimes there are five or six such tents pitched, some two or three, others four or five miles from the city. At other times in summer, in the cool of the evening, the frank merchants make a little party, sending a cold collation into one of the public gardens near the city, where they pass an hour or two very pleasantly, under a shady bower, of which there

gene-

generally are several. Many of these gardens are near a mile in circumference, with good walks, and a variety of trees, among which the pistachio nut makes the most beautiful appearance, both when in blossom, and when the fruit is ripe; the next in beauty is the almond. They have all high and strong walls, and the gardeners, with their families, reside on the spot in very decent houses.

In autumn, winter, and spring, there is plenty of game within the distance of four or five miles from the city, where the franks go with their guns, either singly, or in company, and kill any they find, without interruption from the Turks. It is common in such excursions to go into the public gardens to search for game, which is always permitted. There are plenty of quails, partridges, and bechi fichi, from August until November; after which, until March, woodcocks and snipes are plenty. Hares are found all the year round, being brought into town by the peasants, and sold from sixpence to a shilling each, seldom for more. Upon the whole, the French, English, Italians, and Dutch, live as comfortably as in any foreign factory whatever, as there is always a good harmony subsisting between them, and even if their countries are at war at home, they not only live peaceably, but amicably here; with this difference only, that the consuls of the belligerent powers cannot visit each other publicly.

There are several convents of monks (dervises) near the city, with fine gardens walled in, and mosques with high domes; which, together with the lofty cypress, and various other trees rising above the walls, form a noble prospect.

After having been six weeks at Aleppo, I set out, December the 27th, on my return, in company with an English gentleman of the factory, who was returning to England, having retired from business. It was so extremely cold, with so severe a frost, that my companion stopped short, to desire I would tell him truly, and without laughing, whether or not he had a nose to his face. After a ride of three hours, we arrived at a very large building, called the Honey khane,

khane, which is a deposit for goods, and a resting place for caravans, and after dismounting, we breakfasted; afterwards we sat or walked for about half an hour smoking our pipes; by this time my companion felt that he had a nose, and the sun shining out, he began to forget the severity of the morning's cold. At eleven o'clock we mounted, and pursued our journey, in company with three Turkish gentlemen, who were travelling our way. We had a very good road, and, although cold, it was what we should call in England a fine winter's day, without any wind stirring. When the wind blows strong at east or north-east in the winter, the cold is much keener than ever I felt it in England, and all my countrymen in these parts were of the same opinion, as far as I have been able to make an enquiry. It is a different kind of cold, as there is a clear sky night and day, without the least cloud, the stars shining remarkably bright, with an atmosphere penetrating beyond description. One reason why it may be more sensibly felt here than in England, may be owing to the extreme heat in summer.

The natives are more sensible of the cold than the English or Dutch, as even those among them, who are obliged to stir about, wear two robes lined with fox-fur, some three, besides a shawl, wrapped doubly or trebly round their necks; and keep fires in their rooms night and day, where they sit or sleep. This extreme cold seldom begins until the latter end of December, sometimes not till the 10th or the 15th of January, and seldom continues more than two months.

In six hours ride we reached our village, called Martavan, where we were to rest this night; but on our attempting to alight at a house, where I had before been used to pass the night, we were told that we could not, as there was a pasha, who some days before arrived with a numerous family, and a train of nearly a thousand men, who, in consequence of the indisposition of some of his ladies, was prevented from proceeding on his journey, and who had strictly commanded that no traveller whatever should be entertained, or suffered to alight from his horse during his abode there. We were therefore obliged to go to another village, which lay about two miles from Martavan, and the same distance out of our road; however, we found the

the people civil, and our guide conducted us to the principal house in the village, where we procured a clean room, which, besides water, was all we wanted, as we carried our beds and provisions with us, except the corn for our horses, which was easily procured. We passed the night comfortably, having a good fire made for us, which we let burn all night: here we parted from our fellow travellers, the three Turkish gentlemen, with their servants, going to another house in the same village.

December the 28th. Our host told us this morning, that it was lucky for him, and the rest of his village, that Martavan was so large as to be able to find room for the pasha, with his numerous family and attendants, otherwise part of them would have been quartered in this village, and that the least that is expected on such occasions, is fire, water, and attendance, gratis. The pasha had with him near two hundred horses for his gentlemen, principal servants, his tallapash, or horse-guards, and about eight hundred janisaries, or foot soldiers, with nearly one hundred mules, some for the womens' litters, others for the provisions and baggage; his supplies were obliged to be recruited every day from Aleppo, as he only travelled *with* provision for three days. We asked our host if it was not customary to give a present to the villagers, when a pasha remained any time among them, to which he answered in the affirmative, but that it was not equal to the cost and trouble, as the poor villagers were most of them kept from their daily labour in attendance, and that what the pasha bestowed was given to the aga of the village (the pasha's head quarters) to distribute, which was done in such a manner, that the poor partook of very little of it.

At seven we proceeded on our journey, and travelled an hour before we got into the right road, and passed Martavan, in doing which, our guide thought it prudent to make a large curve, and keep at a distance, as we saw several of the pasha's horse-guards patroling; by whom our guide and servants were afraid of being well beaten, if they approached them in passing the village. We rode four hours more, and then arrived at Almenas, a small and very populous city, where there are four glass-houses, and being situated in a fine fertile country, not only supplies Aleppo and Antioch with glass, but

but the first with abundance of wheat, barley, and flour; here is likewise a large soap manufactory. We did not alight, but stopped only about ten minutes to take some refreshments; afterwards we rode on, having a tremendous mountain to pass over, from the foot of which we were about an hour's ride; it is called Almenas Mountain. We rode about half an hour, and arrived at the caphar, where, besides their chief, were eight janisaries. We offered him three piastres as a present, which he refused; to avoid disputes we gave him six. In half an hour's more riding we arrived at the foot of the mountain, which we ascended on horseback, in about three quarters of an hour; and then alighting, we walked a full hour more, frequently resting and looking around us. Between the mountain and the town is one of the most delightful plains that fancy can conceive, about three miles in width. A narrow river, gliding in meanders, seems to divide it equally, over which is a bridge with two small arches, which we crossed at the caphar above-mentioned, our road being nearly in an eastern and western direction. The length of the plain lies nearly north and south, and, as I am told by my guide, extends near thirty miles; the northern part of it was hid by a mountain, situate between that on which I now was and the plain, but the part to the south I could trace more than ten miles, five miles farther than which it falls into the Orontes at a very pleasant and considerable village, where there is a handsome quay for the convenience of landing and embarking goods to and from Antioch, and which saves their glass-ware, soap, &c. from being carried over this very steep and high mountain. The plain, although in the dead of the winter, is as green as if it was now spring, with olive trees planted in rows as far as we could discern, (and many other kinds of trees interspersed, with a few scattered buildings,) apparently intended for the use of the workmen in time of harvest, or as depositories for the fruit, or perhaps for both. In about half an hour more we arrived at the summit of the mountain, which cost us two hours and a quarter in ascending, either on foot or on horseback. We continued our journey, and in half an hour came to olive grounds, which were full two miles in extent, and then began to descend by the western side of the mountain, which having a gentle declivity, allowed us to ride all the way down in one hour. Here is another caphar, which we passed, paying three piastres.

piastres. We left a large town on our right, called Jerkis, where there is a great soap manufactory, and rode over the plain, directing our course towards the ferry on the Orontes, where we arrived at six o'clock, and took up our lodging in one of the few houses that are there.

The next day we crossed the Orontes about eight o'clock, and travelled all the way, in sight of the river, until we arrived at Antioch, at five in the afternoon. The road over the plain being very good, and the weather fine, we took up our lodging at the cotton cloth khane. Close to the entrance of the east gate of Antioch on the left hand, are the remains of St. Paul's church, which (as the Greeks in this place inform me) was built by the first christians, who were converted by that apostle in this city, and is dedicated to him. The walls are very strong, and are yet in such a state, that, with little repair, they may last many hundred years, but the roof has fallen in so long since, that the oldest inhabitant now living does not remember any part of it standing; and yet the Greeks here have no other place of worship, nor will the Turks suffer them to build any, nor to repair this, without paying such a sum of money as the Greeks of Antioch could not raise, even at the expence of all their fortunes. The church is but small, being fifteen paces broad, and twenty in length; the height of the walls at present seems to be about fifteen to sixteen feet; there is not any door remaining. When the bishop or priest officiates, a canopy is raised occasionally for him to sit or stand under during divine service. Near the west end of the church is a spring of excellent water, which every person in the city, who can afford to send for or buy, drinks in preference to any other.

The city is built at the foot of an immensely high mountain, and on the banks of the Orontes, which washes the walls. From the east to the west gate is said to be upwards of three miles, and, by my pocket compass, it lies in a direction from east north-east to west south-west, so that it has a north-north-west aspect, with the great plain immediately before it towards the north, on which is the lake. The present city is little more than a mile and half in length, as the nearest part of it from the eastern gate is at the distance of a mile and a quarter at the least, and the nearest part to the western

western gate is at about half a mile distant; the intermediate space, on the mountain side, is laid out in mulberry, and that next the river in fruit gardens. On the other side the Orontes are very large gardens, where they raise all kinds of vegetables for the use of the inhabitants, which are watered by a curious machine. The old city extended nearly half way up the mountain, (as still plainly appears from the old foundations) but that part of the city now built on the side of the mountain, does not reach one sixth part of the ascent; so that it appears that the present is not more than one-fourth the size of the former, when in it's glory. The length of the city, when first built, was correspondent to the face of the mountain at it's base; the two gates being built at the extremity of the projecting ends, the mountain standing out from others behind it, so as at a distance to appear like an island. The mountain is entirely surrounded on it's summit, it's side and base towards the river, with very strong walls, flanked with large towers, at the distance of about sixty paces from each other, each capable of containing more than one hundred men. These walls and towers have considerable breaches in many places, but the greatest part are yet entire, being above ten feet thick, and upwards of twenty in height. The towers are about ten or twelve feet higher than the walls. The walls on the banks of the river are in a very ruinous state; they reached, at the first building, from one end of the city to the other; now there are breaches of nearly half a mile in length in two places, and many others of considerable extent. It is probable that the floods have gradually undermined the foundations, and that they have fallen into the river. There are many of these fragments which are from twenty to twenty-two feet thick; others think (and that with great probability) that they have been thrown down by earthquakes into the river, which at the same time deepened it's bed in such a manner, as entirely to swallow them up. The Orontes is not above seventy yards wide in this part of it, the banks quite perpendicular; the bridge consists of three very handsome eliptical stone arches, with a strong parapet wall on each side, and is broad enough to admit three loaded camels to pass a-breast. The bridge gate seems formerly to have corresponded with the ancient city, at present it is like the two land gates, of different structures. The bridge gate is the only one that is now ever shut,

which

which is about sun-set, and opened in the morning at sun-rise. At this gate a toll is paid for every man on horseback, and loaded beast, that comes into or goes out of the city. The bridge is nearly in the centre of the present town; about forty yards to the eastward of the bridge is the largest remnant of the antient wall on the banks of the river; it is about one hundred and twenty paces long, with two arched apertures towards the river; the stones of which it is built are very large, from twelve to sixteen feet long, and from seven to ten thick, resembling our Portland stone. It is in this place more than twenty feet in thickness, and was evidently surmounted with a parapet.

Without both gates there have been extensive suburbs, the foundations of which reach a great way from the eastern gate; not a house of these is at present standing. Without the western gate there is not an appearance of so large a suburb; there are, however, forty or fifty houses still remaining: from this a steep road leads to the cite of the celebrated village, formerly called Daphne, which at present is a deep hollow, or small valley between two mountains, with a cascade of excellent water running from the centre; the whole valley, as well as the sides of the mountains, is overgrown with wood, forming upon the whole one of the most gloomy pictures that I ever beheld.

The plain of Antioch is divided by the Orontes, but the part fronting Antioch, and in which the lake is situated, is the largest. The whole extent is from eighteen to twenty miles in width to Karamut, or the Bylan mountains, and about thirty miles in length. The lake is nearly oval, and is about ten miles long, by five or six broad. More silk is produced in the neighbourhood of Antioch, within a circuit of thirty miles, than in the rest of Syria, the greatest part of which is bought up and sent to Aleppo, where it is re-sold and picked clean; some of it is manufactured, and the remainder shipped off at Scanderoon, a few bales of which are sent to France, but the greatest part to England, under the denomination of Antioch silk. A great quantity of silk is manufactured at Antioch, but the most considerable manufactory is of cotton cloth.

In

In the Orontes, near the city, are taken great quantities of eels; some of them more than three feet in length, and thick in proportion, but as the river has a muddy bottom they have a strong taste; they are taken in great quantities in winter, and, after being salted and dried, are sent all over Syria for sale. There are but few other fish in the river near Antioch, as the eels are supposed to devour the spawn, and young fish, which come down the stream from the remoter places, where there is a sandy or gravelly bottom. The lake abounds with this kind of eel, in consequence of a communication with the river in the rainy season, but it contains no other fish.

At seven in the morning of December the 31st we left Antioch. The Turkish governor (to whom we made a visit the night before), was so kind as to send six janisaries, mounted, to escort us about two hours over the plain, and at parting we gave to each a piastre. After we had rode about four hours, we saw some men well mounted riding across the plain, and when they got into the road they followed and soon overtook us, which put my fellow traveller into a great fright, until I told him that we were known to each other. They saluted me, and offered to escort us to Karamut, to which we consented. I asked them if they came out by way of an excursion for pleasure; they answered no; that it was their turn to be on duty to patrole the plain, many freebooters having been lately discovered, by whom several travellers had been robbed; in consequence of which my friend Abdarahman pasha had thought proper to send out parties, well mounted, to scour the plain; and that, besides themselves, there were three other parties out, each consisting of eight janisaries.

At three in the afternoon we arrived at the garrison of Karamut, to which our escort belonged; we presented them with eight piastres, for which they were thankful, on which six janisaries came out, who all [illegible] me, and insisted on escorting us up the hill for an hour; as th[illegible]ave them refusing this compliment without giving offence, at pa[illegible]ter hour's ride we three piastres, with which they were content. [illegible]ew and saluted me, and came to the caphar; the men on guard [illegible] welcomed

welcomed me home, and, as they returned to Bylan every night, they likewise would escort us; at six o'clock we arrived at Bylan, and took up our lodging at the house from whence I departed on the 1st.

January the 1st, 1773. I paid a visit in the morning to my friend Abdarahman pasha, who welcomed me home, and was very glad to see me, as we had always lived on good terms, and to whom, every winter, I gave part of my house at Scanderoon, to pass a month or more in during the extreme cold at Bylan. At nine we mounted and had a fine day, and at noon I arrived at the factory house at Scanderoon, and afterwards went on board the Royal Charlotte, captain Christal, and dined and spent the new year's day with him.

CHAPTER IV.

TRAVELS OVER THE DESART, FROM ALEPPO TO BAGDAD.

HAVING previously provided full two months provisions of rice, hams, dryed tongues, biscuit, butter, coffee, sugar, wine, beer and rum, barley for my horse, six skins for water, a tent and bedding, with all kinds of kitchen furniture, camp table and stools, a cook, and one other servant; the whole being loaded on six camels, with my mercandize on fourteen other camels, beside a good horse for myself:—

On Monday, at three in the afternoon, March the 14th, 1774, I departed from Aleppo, in company with three friends (who were so kind as to accompany me part of the way; Charles Smith, esq. and his nephew, Mr. William Smith, and the reverend Mr. Foster, chaplain to the factory, and at half past five we arrived at the camp of the caravan, on the banks of the River Coie, where we found our servants had pitched my tent, and got every thing ready for our reception. We had a store of fresh mutton, bread, and fowls, for four or five days, and sufficient room in the tent to spread our mats and beds on them, besides room for our table and chairs, and for servants to walk round between them; and although it was exceedingly cold, we passed the night very comfortably.

In the morning we struck our tents (there being twelve others belonging to some Turkish merchants), loaded our camels, and began our march eastward. Our sheik had previously sent two men, mounted on dromedaries, to reconnoitre, who returned, after three hours, and advised us to pitch our tents again, as they had discovered a numerous tribe of men, camels, and horses, with tents pitched, covering the space of more than two miles, in the direct road where we were to pass.

We unloaded our camels, and pitched our tents near a village called Hadah, after which we mustered our forces, and examined and loaded our fire arms. We had one hundred and five Arab soldiers, with their officers, hired to guard the caravan; some of every tribe which is to be met with on the desart; and twelve Turkish merchants, with their servants; all which, together with myself and two servants, made about one hundred and thirty who carried fire arms, each of us having a musquet, a pair of pistols, and a sabre; besides all the cameliers (men who attend, feed, load, and unload the camels), about one hundred and fifty in number, had each a sabre and a pair of pistols. Our caravan consisted of near eight hundred camels, richly laden, besides many mules, asses, and dromedaries, used by the sheik, his officers, and the passengers, for riding.

The people whom our scouts descried, are neither Arabs nor Turks, though professing the Turkish religion, their origin being unknown to both these nations. They are distinguished by the name of Rushwans; they are numerous, and inhabit the wastes of Syria, for about thirty miles inland from the Mediterranean Sea, and about ten miles from a famous city called Hamath, which is about fifty miles from the spot where we were now encamped. They have no artists amongst them, but live by agriculture, paying no rent for the land which they occupy, and where their villages are built (which are thatched huts with earthen walls), they have no meadow or pasture land; but, possessing numerous herds of horses, cattle, sheep, and goats, without sufficient provender for them, as soon as they have tilled their ground, and sown their wheat, barley, and other grain, they set out and seek for pasture elsewhere, during the spring

and

and summer months, leaving few at home, excepting their sick and aged and carrying with them their wives, children, horses, cattle, sheep, and goats, and even their dogs and cats, and returning home again against harvest time.

The people of this village (near which we are encamped) say, that this year they amount to above ten thousand men, exclusive of women and children; and although they are not professed robbers they are sturdy beggars: when a caravan happens to pass near them they will beg cloth and other *things*; should this be denied, they will plunder and take what they please by force, when a caravan is not strong enough to resist them.

We lay encamped from nine in the morning of the 15th until seven in the morning of the 17th of March, with so cold an air that the water froze in our tents, the wind blowing strongly from the east: at this time we ventured to decamp, and marched three hours east-south-east, and then halted and pitched our tents, our scouts having returned with advice that they they had discovered the Rushwans again, at about three hours travel distance, in the south-eastern quarter.

On the morning of the 18th we decamped once more, and began our march, being resolved to see if we could pass without molestation; after marching about three hours our scouts returned, and declared that the Rushwans were not far off; and that they were drawn up in three large bodies, one to the north-east, another to the east, and the third to the south-east: so that it was impossible to avoid them, as they stopped our passing. We halted, and after the sheik, his officers, and the Turkish merchants, had consulted for some time, it was resolved to unload our camels, and form our little camp, but not to pitch any tent, which was done, and we all were under arms before noon.

We continued to be thus hindered on our march until the 23d, at which time, owing to halting, and taking circuitous routs to avoid the Rushwans, we

we were only seven hours journey from Aleppo; but we were so far on our road to Bagdad, this being the first day that we could venture to get into the direct road. There is not a more delightful spot on the earth, I believe, than that on which we now encamped; it makes part of a spacious plain, studded with many towns and villages, of which there were sixteen in sight at one time. The plain is entirely cultivated. At six this evening we discovered, on a mountain to the south, many men, which we believed to be a party of the enemy watching our motions.

About noon the next day, the 24th, we arrived at a village called Hagley, which formerly must have been a town of some consequence, from the many vestiges yet remaining, such as large columns of granite, sepulchres, and many fine wells of excellent water. At five in the afternoon we loaded, and marched seven hours east-south-east, and then encamped again. We passed close to the banks of the great salt lake, in a fine moon-light night, and approached near a point of land, called by the Arabs the Nose of the Desart: we travelled in the night, to endeavour to steal a march, and thereby avoid the Rushwans.

Between S ferris and Hagley begins the salt lake. We travelled to the south of it, close to it's banks, and were seven hours and a half in passing; as we had a smooth path the whole time, we must have proceeded at the rate of four miles an hour, so that it cannot be less than thirty miles in length. It extends from east-south-east to west-north-west, the breadth being irregular; in the broadest part it does not exceed two miles, in some places not a mile. There are several small islands in it, or rather grounds so high as not to be overflown. This lake is dry eight months in the year, and is believed to be quite singular in it's kind, when it is considered to be above one hundred and twenty miles from the sea-coast. The water is rain water, and, in riding by it, my horse seeming inclined to drink, I rode into the lake: the Arabs of our caravan called to me, and desiring me to come back, as the water was salt; but my horse drank so plentifully, that, much doubting it, I alighted on the bank, and took some in my hand, which I found to be excellent fresh water.

About

About the latter end of January the rainy season begins in this neighbourhood, and continues until the middle of April. About the latter end of May the lake is quite dry, and in June the whole surface is covered with a cake of salt, about one-third of an inch thick, which appears like ice, when hundreds of people are employed to collect it, and send it to Aleppo and other cities and towns in Syria, as far as Damascus. It is the property of the pasha of Aleppo, who has officers on the spot, who see it collected, and sell it by weight.

March the 25th. At seven this morning we decamped, and marched five hours east-south-east, and then again encamped, this being the first night we have slept on the desart.

March the 26th. At seven we decamped, and travelled four hours east-south-east, when our scouts came back, and said that we must encamp on the spot where we then were, for that no herbage was to be found in less than eight hours, to the eastward. We encamped at eleven, and at three in the afternoon we were suddenly alarmed at the sight of many men on horseback, approaching us from the north. Every man with great alacrity flew to arms, (as our sheik and all his Arabs assured us that they were robbers); we mustered sixteen horsemen, and ninety-five footmen, well armed, and did not wait, but advanced towards them; on seeing which they soon galloped away. At five they again appeared, which gave us the trouble of advancing; they ventured rather nearer than before, but retired before we came within musquet shot. We then ventured to pitch our tents, which we had not done for four nights before, fearing to be disturbed either by the Rushwans, or these robbers, who infest the entrance of the desart.

This being a watering-place, we filled all our skins with good water, as no more was to be procured in less than four days journey. We had for the four last days the wind from the north-east, and, though it was very cold in the nights, we were obliged to lie on the ground without any tents, keeping a double watch every night.

March

March the 27th. At seven we struck our tents, loaded, and marched eight hours east-south-east, with a strong gale blowing from the west to the north-west, accompanied with showers the whole time, which made it so excessively cold, that had the wind continued in the same direction, we could not have travelled, as no man or beast in the caravan could have faced it, it blew so strongly. At three in the afternoon we pitched our tents with very great difficulty, and mine being the highest and largest, I was obliged to demand additional help, and to employ above twenty men before I could get it secured; indeed half of them were so benumbed with cold, as not to be able to afford much assistance, and the other half were much enfeebled.

This day a hare was caught and presented to me, on which I feasted at supper, it being the first piece of fresh meat I had eaten since the 18th of the month, having lived on pillaw, ham, cheese, and butter, baccalao, and red herrings, more than half my stock of provisions being the produce of England.

March the 28th. Last night was so excessively cold, with so much wind and snow, that the camels could not procure any thing to eat. This evening fires were made to the leeward of every tent, as the ground had fourteen inches of snow on it, and we were every minute in fear that our tents would have been blown down. Our camels have had for food these last three days branches of the camphor tree with thyme, marjoram, and rosemary, which grow wild in abundance, the roots of which have served us for fuel.

March the 29th. We have been two nights encamped on account of the high wind and severe cold; at day-break the camels were turned out to graze for two hours, and about seven we struck our tents, reloaded, and marched, the snow and wind being much abated; but after travelling four hours and a half south-east we encamped again, as we found good pasture, with a fine spring of water, and our beasts had had but spare diet for three days. This day in my walk I saw abundance of wild poppies; I observed that

that none of the beasts would approach them, as they seemed to know their bad effects by instinct. In the evening one of the Arabs of the caravan, who returned from grazing his camels, brought with him fifteen ostrich's eggs, which were quite warm; he gave me two, and distributed the remainder amongst the Turkish merchants, who esteem them as a great rarity, but we were disappointed of our promised dainty, as we found the young ones quite formed. They were thought to be the produce of one bird, which had fled on the approach of the camels.

March the 30th. We still lay encamped, our sheik giving no other reason for it, but that we had good water and pasture: there was no disputing with him, as he was as absolute on the desart, as the grand signior at Constantinople; our Turkish merchants rated him soundly: he said in reply, if they were not content they might go on, which he knew they could not do without having camels to carry provisions and water, and a guide, as they are all mounted on horses; besides most of them had the greatest part of their fortunes in the caravan, which he likewise knew. He had been paid the whole hire of his camels before hand, and therefore was insolent enough, as all those Arab sheiks or princes are, when on the desarts of Arabia.

It seems that they are fond of retaliating on the Turks, for when they are in great cities or towns in Turkey, they are held in little account, and a sheik or emir (which is an Arabian prince), when summoned before a pasha, meets with no better reception than the poorest Turk; but in the desart he is a monarch indeed, and when he chuses to decamp, he stalks away, or mounts his dromedary, (without deigning to speak to any one) and is immediately followed by his standard-bearer, mounted on his dromedary, displaying Mahomet's standard on a pike, which is the signal for the cameliers to load and follow. If the gentlemen, or merchants, chuse to to stay behind, they may, as he takes no notice of any man. When he pleases to encamp, he gives a signal to the standard-bearer, who sticks the pike (with the standard displayed) in the ground; the camels are then placed so as to encircle it, when they are unloaded, and immediately

those

those who are appointed, go with their proportion of camels to graze, and return before sun-set. The camels are then made to lye down on their bellies, and the leg and thigh on one side are tyed together with a cord, to prevent their rising, and are so disposed as to encircle all the goods belonging to the caravan, within a void space sufficient to contain the provisions and water, and for the men to retire, and defend the same in case of being attacked by a superior force; the camels serving as a rampart, being sometimes, in a numerous caravan, three or four ranks deep. Our camels drank but once in twelve days, which was owing to their moist diet, as, excepting three days, they had plenty of good grass.

Mahomet's standard is a green flag, made of silk, about ten feet long and and six broad, bordered with a stripe of red silk, six inches wide; on each side is sewed a piece of white silk near the center, on which is written in black Arabic characters these words: "There is but one God! and Mahomet is his prophet:" this is the literal translation.

March the 31st. Our camp for the two last days and nights was on the brow of a hill, which is the first that we have seen since the 24th, when we first entered the desart, our way hitherto having been over a fine champaign country, the soil of which is chiefly clay, mixed with sand. We have near us four watering places, two very deep, but the other two are almost dry, being shallow, and the rainy season almost over. We saw many hares during the two days we lay encamped, but only two were caught; they burrow like rabbits in a warren. Great care must be taken by those who ride, as there are many-hundred holes, made by the hares and lizards, on the desart, in which the camels often slip their feet, and fall down, when it is common to see hares run out, and as they are greatly frightened, the Arabs easily knock them down with their sticks. We saw many thousand lizards skipping about all day. At six this morning we decamped, and marched eight hours east by south through vallies, with hills on each side, some of a dark coloured stone, others chalk cliffs; at other times we marched over hills and plains; the high grounds were covered with loose broken flints of all sizes; the plains with fine gravel and shingle mixed,

mixed. At two in the afternoon we encamped in a plain, surrounded with hills at no great distance, where we had fine herbage for our beasts, but no water. The wind shifted to the east, and blew a fresh gale. Our people dug up many truffles in this day's journey.

April the 1st. At six this morning we decamped, and marched two hours, when it began to rain; at ten we got into a fine plain, surrounded with hills, similar to our last night's situation. The rain increasing, we encamped again; it did not cease raining all this day and night, blowing a strong gale from the north-west, and then to the north, and veering to the north-east, with much thunder and lightning, so that it was with great difficulty the tents were kept standing, the pegs being frequently torn out of the ground. The rain was more inconvenient than the other circumstances; as it had rained two hours before we encamped, we had not a dry place to spread our mattrasses on, which, with all our bedding and cloaths, were wet, and every individual soaked to the skin.

April the 2d. We still remained in camp, the ground being too swampy to continue our rout. The rain ceased about five this morning, but the wind continued to blow very strong at north-west; the pegs of my tent being all loosened, I had them pulled up one by one, and drove them into new ground, to be prepared for another storm, should it happen in the night. Last night two of the Turkish merchants' horses broke loose; in the morning several men rode in search of them, and at noon returned after having found them.

April the 3d, Easter Sunday. At five this morning we struck our tents, and having loaded our camels, at six we began our march, and continued four hours and a half south-east: the first two hours the ground was hilly, and covered with a short grass, and many shrubs, such as we have met with for some days past; the soil in some places a fine gravel, in others a clay mixed with sand: the latter two hours and a half we travelled on a beautiful plain, quite covered with a short grass, and variegated with flowers.

At half past ten we encamped near some high hills to the south-east, having hills to the east-north-east, to the north, and to the north-west. We did not pitch our tents this night, as our sheik, being afraid of robbers, had sent a messenger to a village or town, about three hours journey to the east, to know if the road was clear; he did not chuse to proceed until his return, as this neighbourhood is harassed by banditti, who shelter behind the hills. At five this afternoon our messenger returned with advice that the road was safe. The wind was westerly, the weather fair, but cold.

April the 4th. At six this morning we loaded, and marched east near the hills, and in three hours came to a once celebrated town called Taiba, but now in ruins, excepting a large square tower about seventy feet high, and the gateway, which are well built with hewn stone; the upper part of the tower somewhat ruined, as it was the tower of a Christian church in the time of the Greek empire, and of the principal mosque, since the introduction of Mahometanism. The town was well walled, and had only one gate at the entrance; the gateway is almost entire, large, very strongly built, and handsome. The town has been large, and near to it is a fine spring of water; opposite, on a hill about three miles distant, is a chapel, with a very low square tower; about a mile to the west (over which we rode) is a quarry of transparent alabaster, of which I have taken three specimens. Here we found the bodies of six men who were killed by the soldiers (it is supposed) of the last Bussorah caravan, which departed from Aleppo fourteen days before us; besides two sacks of wheat, and some pieces of Aleppo stuffs loose, by which it is supposed that the caravan must have been attacked in the night-time. We encamped near Taiba, as we had a foreboding of rain, but did not pitch our tents, being afraid of an alarm in the night, but we filled all our skins with excellent water, as no more was to be procured in less than four or five days.

April the 5th. At two in the morning it began and continued raining, which obliged us to pitch our tents, but we were well wetted before we coulld effect it. At eight this morning the camels were sent to graze, and our

our sheik and his men dug graves under the gateway at Taiba, and buried the six men whom we discovered yesterday. Our Arabs said that they were not Arabs, but belonged to the Turks, who inhabit some of the villages which lye behind the neighbouring hills, and are all robbers from their infancy. They were none of them wounded with a sabre, but all shot: on examination we found the balls were received in front, but not one in the back, from which we concluded that they were killed either in advancing to rob the caravan, or in the conflict; but the latter seems more probable, as the caravan was encamped at the time, which was in the night: it decamped before day, lest it's enemies should be reinforced, and attack it again. Their haste (as it was dark) occasioned their leaving the two sacks of wheat and some pieces of Aleppo stuffs behind. The men were buried in their cloaths, and our sheik made a prize of the two sacks of wheat and the Aleppo stuffs.

Mr. Plaisted, in his travels from Bussorah to Aleppo, in 1747, says, that there are one hundred and fifty steps from the bottom to the top within the tower at Taiba, which he must have taken on trust, as I went up those steps yesterday, and they are dwindled to eighty, which are entire; besides these, there have been two others at the bottom, and three on the top, which have been broken, and have fallen down, making in all eighty-five when first built up to the belfry.

The tower must have been built by the Greek Christians, as there is not only a belfry, but the holes remain where the bells, which were four, were hung; one on the open part of each square. The Turks never use bells, or ever build square towers to their mosques, but they have round columns with a gallery near the top, where the mollah ascends to call the people to prayers. It is true there are mosques in Turkey which have square towers, but they were built by the Greeks, and suffered to remain, as in the great mosque at Aleppo, and others.

April the 6th. At six this morning we struck our tents, loaded, and set out, and at one in the afternoon we encamped again, but did not pitch

our

our tents, as our sheik did not think that we were yet out of danger: our course this day was east by south, on the finest plain I ever beheld, entirely covered with clover as high as the horses' knees, intermixed with a vast quantity of flowers, such as marigold, primrose, daisy, and many others, for which I have no name. We have seen high mountains from the time we left Aleppo to this day, extending from the south-south-east to the south-west and west-south-west quarters, mostly at a great distance, and very high. They terminated in a bluff and chalky promontory, not much unlike Beachey Head in Sussex.

We arrived, at noon, at the ruins of another town, and a large castle called Soor, walled quite round; the walls of the town and castle are of the same height, which is thirty-two feet, built of large hewn stones. I could not find any opening to measure the thickness at the bottom; on the top it is more than seven feet. The town and castle together form a quadrangle, each side of which I found equal to one hundred and eighty-five of my paces. The castle, which is quadrangular, lies on the south-east angle. I paced the two outward sides, and found them each forty-five of my paces: a little cost would put the castle in good repair again, but neither at Taiba, nor at this place, is there so much as one man to be seen; how long they have ceased from being inhabited, no man in our caravan could tell. A Turkish gentleman in our caravan says, that he has been informed that both these towns were destroyed by the order of the emperor Amurath the fourth, on his return from the taking of Bagdad from the Persians, as he thought them formidable places which some rebel pasha might occasionally possess, and bid defiance to his authority.

They are certainly placed in one of the finest inland situations in the world. We encamped under the walls of the castle. The caravans from Aleppo to Bussora keep the same track as those from Aleppo to Bagdad, as far as Taiba; afterwards the track of the Bussora caravans is about one point of the compass more to the southward. This is called going over the great desart, whereas the rout to Bagdad is over the little desart.

April

April the 7th. At six this morning we decamped, and proceeded eleven hours east and by south, which is the longest day's journey we have yet had. We are still in the flowery vale, but the soil differs from that of yesterday, which was chalky; what we passed over this day is a clay mixed with sand. In the chalky soil there was not a hole to be found sufficient for a lizard to get in, whereas this day the ground is so hollow and spungy, from the hares and lizards burrowing, that it was unsafe to ride over it, my horse often plunging in knee-deep; while the height of the grass concealed our danger.

At four in the afternoon, whilst most of our people were at dinner, our scouts came galloping to the camp, and alarmed us with an account of their having discovered a great body of men, mounted on camels and horses, with others on foot, all armed, and marching towards us from the north. As our camels were then out grazing, they were all drove in, and made to lye down, encircling the goods; our camp was soon formed, as our tents were not pitched. Then our sheik sent out two horsemen to reconnoitre to the east and to the west, well armed, with orders to wheel about in a contrary direction, so as to approach each other before they came so near the supposed enemy as to be prevented from joining. In the mean time we were all under arms, and formed a line of one hundred and thirty-four men in front, armed with musquets, pistols, and sabres, and one hundred and two with pikes, lances, and swords in the rear, all fronting our supposed enemy. In about an hour they were near enough to give us some little notion of their strength, as they then seemed to be about one hundred foot, about forty horse, and about the same number of camels. We could plainly distinguish that there was only one man on each horse, and two men on each camel, so that our force seemed nearly equal; but what gave our men great encouragement was the certainty of our having thrice as many musquets as our opponents. Our scouts formed a semicircle, and then met, and waited for the approach of the strangers; at length we discovered four of their horse advancing towards ours, but they again retreated to their main body, without coming near enough to parley; afterwards they again advanced, and our four men rode to meet them; but when

both

both parties were near each other, our men betook themselves to flight, thinking them enemies. Our sheik seeing this, ordered four musquets to be fired successively, and Mahomet's flag to be displayed, which was the desart signal to friends, according to a private agreement; when it was immediately answered by the strangers firing three musquets in the same manner, and displaying Mahomet's flag on a pike, borne by one of their men mounted on a camel: immediately the four men from each party advanced toward each other, and, after joining, we could discern them embrace; on this the strangers advancing towards us, we received them under arms, and each one ran to his particular friend, embracing each other. The greatest part of the night was spent in feasting and jollity, as the strangers had brought some lambs with them. At four this morning they departed.

April the 8th. At eight this morning we began our journey, which continued until four in the afternoon, in an east by south direction; we then encamped again, where we were visited by some of those friends who were with us yesterday, who brought some sheep and lambs to sell. I was out of luck, as they were all purchased before I knew they had brought any.

We are still in the beautiful vale, so that our beasts have plenty of grass. A hare was caught this day, which fell to my lot, and truffles were found in such plenty that our cameliers and others diverted themselves with pelting each other with them on their journey. The soil we marched over this day was a mixture of clay and sand, wind westerly, the weather fair and warm. The Arabs say, that we shall neither have any more cold weather nor rain, and yet it is only three days since we experienced a considerable share of each. Our Arab friends kept with us until day-light, and then took their leave, excepting eight, mounted on eight camels, who joined our party, having business at Bagdad. One of them told us, that his grandfather was at the siege of Bagdad with Amurath the fourth, and that a pasha, who had been sent to besiege it, had lain two years before it without effecting any thing, which provoked the emperor to call him

traitor,

traitor, and to leave Constantinople to go in person: on this the pasha and many others fled to avoid punishment; and, carrying great sums of money with them, enticed away many soldiers, who took refuge at Soor, then deemed impregnable; but Amurath besieging and taking it, put all to the sword, and destroyed both that and Taiba.

April the 9th. At half past six this morning we began our march, the three first hours of which were in the beautiful flowery vale; then we proceeded over gentle rising hills, which, though stoney, were not bare of grass, besides producing rosemary, thyme, camphor, marjoram, origanum, and southernwood; this is the first day in which I have discovered any of the two latter. Our camels seemed delighted to snatch a mouthful from the shrubs by way of variety, but my horse would not touch them. We saw abundance of hare burrows, but only one hare, which got off.

At noon we were again alarmed by our scouts, who had discovered a large caravan to the eastward, in the very track in which we were travelling. As they were coming westward, we soon saw each other; our sheik said there was not any danger from a large caravan, as he was sure they were merchants like ourselves, they were small bodies only that he suspected: the Turkish merchants and others were of the same opinion; however he acted with caution. A signal was made by the flag to keep us together; after waiting for the rear we extended our line to about one hundred camels in front, which made the whole eight ranks deep, and in that manner we kept on our route, all prepared for battle: in half an hour we approached near each other, and presently after we discovered them to alter their course, full six points of the compass, in order to avoid coming nearer. We still kept on in the same direction till we perceived them to halt, when we did the same. We presently after discovered four horsemen, from the body of the caravan, approaching toward us, which we soon perceived to be a reconnoitring party; upon this our sheik sent four horsemen to speak to them, which they did, neither party being shy of each other; when to our mutual joy we found each other to be friends. They came from Bagdad, which they had left twenty days, and were

going

going to Damascus. Their caravan consisted of one thousand three hundred and fifty-five camels, twenty-five horses, and about one hundred mules and asses; they made a most splendid appearance.

At one in the afternoon we encamped near a well of excellent water, which was the reason of our encamping so soon. We did not want for pasture, though inferior to what we had the six preceding days. Our camels would not drink, notwithstanding they had drank but once since we left Aleppo, which was the 14th of last month, as they were furnished with plenty of fine herbage; this is always the case in spring, but in summer all is burnt up, and then the camels are fed with balls made of flour, water, and millet; nor can any horses, mules, or asses, travel the desart in that season, as they must have water at least twice in a day; whereas a camel, even without grass, can march four, five, or six days without it. The caravans going to Bussora, even in the spring, find very little herbage within two or three days after their leaving Taiba, and must be fed in the manner related.

April the 10th. Last night came eighteen Arabs of different tribes from the adjacent hills to the north, and with them their chief or sheik, to demand the caffar or desart duty, for keeping the desart free from robbers; the great armed party, which we saw on the 7th, belonged to him, having scoured that part of the desart near to which we saw them; and which is the most dangerous, owing to it's vicinity to Soor and the adjacent hills, and lies in the track of all caravans from Damascus and Aleppo to Bagdad: this was paid him at the rate of one Turkish piastre and a quarter for each loaded camel; they staid with us all night, which kept each of us awake; our sheik having warned every man to be on his guard, as they were all thieves from their cradle. We all of us lay down with our arms by our sides, to be ready on occasion, and a good watch was kept, which patroled all night, our strangers sleeping, or pretending to sleep. At day-break each man was presented with a new pair of boots, and their chief with a vest, which I find is according to custom; but he was not content, but demanded ten rotuli of coffee (fifty English pounds) and many other

things,

things, which were given him, and then they departed, each man on his camel, and the shiek on his dromedary. At six this morning we began our journey east-south-east, and at three in the afternoon we encamped under a red cliff, where we found good grass for our beasts. For the first three hours we marched over a fine but very barren plain; the other six hours were hilly, the ground stoney, with very little herbage. This day we killed the largest scorpion I ever beheld, it was four inches broad. We saw many hares, but none were caught.

April the 11th. At six this morning we renewed our route, and at three in the afternoon encamped again in a fine plain, surrounded with hills at a distance, where we had plenty of fine herbage for our beasts. The first six hours we travelled south-east, over hills and through vallies, the soil very different; the hills being stoney, and almost barren, the vallies for the most part covered with grass.

The last three hours we marched east-south-east, through a fine fertile plain, in many parts of which we discovered veins of alabaster, some of them reaching above a hundred yards in length above the surface of the ground; it is of the transparent kind, and appeared like so many mirrors lying on the ground, which, as the sun shone brightly, was painful to the sight. The camels did not regard it, being used to this object, but the horses were so frightened that we were all obliged to alight, and lead them with great difficulty over those places. Our people could not find any truffles this day, and few yesterday.

April the 12th. At five this morning we began our march, and at ten discovered the great river Euphrates. At three in the afternoon we encamped on a rising ground, quite barren, although not a hundred yards from the bank of the river.

The Euphrates at this place is about as broad as the river Thames at Greenwich; is is very deep at present, yet not so deep by ten feet as it was at this time last year, according to the report of the Arabs, who inhabit near the spot where we are encamped. They relate that it has been a

remarkably

remarkably dry spring this year in these parts. Near our camp are many vestiges of a large town. Our camp is at the foot of a high mount, upon which is a square tower, each side measuring twenty-eight English feet; it seems to be about fifty feet in height, but is much decayed on the upper part. Underneath our camp, and near the banks of the river, are ruins of a very large square building, with many others of smaller note, all of stone, or rather large pebbles. The walls of the large building are sixteen feet thick near the ground, and diminish gradually as they ascend, but the very upper parts are fallen down; the cement seems as hard as the pebbles. I could not walk round to measure the building, (for ruins which obstructed me); one of the sides next the land is nearly entire, and is in length thirty-eight of my ordinary paces. There were some beautiful meadows near us on the banks of the Euphrates, and several patches of ground which were sown with wheat, so very forward, that in about twenty days they would begin to reap. There were many Arab tents near us, and in the evening about fifty or sixty women and children came with butter and milk to sell: after which came the men with sheep and lambs, and fire-wood, which is brought from a great distance. I bought a lamb for sixteen paras, (one shilling English money); the four quarters weighed fifteen pounds and a half English. Our camels, not having any thing to eat, had been obliged to chew the cud; they now drank for the second time; we were provided with barley for our horses. From the place from whence we set out this morning, in half an hour we got into the bed of a winter torrent, (which the Arabs called a river) the banks of which in some places are from six to eight feet deep, though the channel is quite dry at present, with gravel and loose stones at the bottom. We travelled along it's banks three hours and a half east, when it began to wind so very much, that we crossed it ten times in two hours and a half, when, for the first time, (since the 20th of March) we saw trees, which proved to be white mulberry trees, above a hundred of them, planted in many rows; they were very large, and in full leaf.

About two miles from these trees we came to a chapel of alabaster, built over the sepulchre of a holy sheik, and held in great veneration.

There

There was formerly a town, but at present it has nothing but a few Arab tents: on a bluff promontory is a square tower, and three others placed about a league distant from each other, on a range of high hills connected with the promontory. Our sheik tells me, that they were built for watch-towers, to give notice of any armed force appearing in sight. In this neighbourhood there was once a large city (though I could not learn the name), and many considerable towns and villages. For many miles we discovered large blocks of alabaster lying on the ground, but no veins of it perceptible. The last three hours of our road this day was east-south-east, over barren ground, much the same as this on which we are encamped: many little hills are to be seen, on which are ruins of buildings. The tents of the Arabs we met with every half hour; the men and boys were naked, excepting a cloth about their waist: the women had a shirt or shift which reached below the knee, but no other clothing. The women, as well as the boys and girls, were very busy in gathering the camels' dung as it dropped, and even fought for it, as they have no other fuel but what is brought from a distance. The wind was westerly, and the heat began to be troublesome.

April the 13th. At six this morning we began our journey, and travelled seven hours east and by south. At one in the afternoon we encamped near a fertile spot on the banks of the Euphrates, where we had grass for our cattle. In this day's progress we passed through many narrow places, between chalky hills, where only one camel could pass, which made it very tedious, as we had near eight hundred, and the road in general very bad, with the wind at the south-east, which our Arabs call the hot wind, which is enervating instead of refreshing. Our sheik said, that two or three months later in the year, this wind would have brought on a samiel, or that sort of wind which kills both man and beast that are unfortunate enough to be in its track. It is far from being general, as sometimes it does not spread a mile in breadth, so that while those whom it encounters are killed, others at a little distance, and who are perhaps looking on, are not injured. It is so furious and violent in its passage, that it is soon spent; sometimes reaching twenty or thirty, at others

others not ten miles. There is no other method of avoiding it's fatal effects, but turning your back to it, and falling on the ground, muffling your face, and holding your breath as long as possible; the camels do so by instinct, and where there is sand they bury their mouth and nose in it, which is easily done, when it happens to commence at any distance, as it may be seen or heard; but when it rises near, it's effects are very fatal, as men and beasts are suffocated in an instant. It is a whirlwind which not only raises the dust, but more ponderous substances, in such quantities, that the atmosphere is darkened for some time after the wind is past.

Near the spot where we were now encamped, the bed of the river which we crossed so often yesterday, terminated in the Euphrates. We now pitched our tents, as our sheik assured us there was no more danger of meeting robbers. This was the first time that we had pitched our tents since we left Taiba, and even then we should not have been permitted, had it not rained very hard. About two miles from the camp, and to the west, are two remarkable chalk hills, near together, and nearly resembling each other. The Arabs, with good reason, call them the twins; they are so very high as to be seen at six or seven leagues distance.

April the 14th. At six this morning we commenced our route, and at eleven encamped, and pitched our tents again on a rising ground near the banks of the Euphrates, where we had good pasture for our beasts.

Our journey for three hours was much impeded by rugged roads and narrow passes, between chalky hills, with many flint stones; the two last hours we had a good road, over a chalky soil, with flint, For these last three days I observed several places where the grouud was covered with a white substance, like lime or salt, the soil being a clay mixed with sand; on examination I found it to be nitre, in grains as fine as the finest salt. Our sheik tells me that it proceeds from the rain water, and from the dew, which is very copious at this season of the year; and that the

copious

copious dews will yet increase for two months more, and that it is the nature of the soil, with the assistance of the sun, to produce nitre in abundance spontaneously. It gives bread to many hundred Arab families, who gather it when the dews subside (about the latter end of June and in July), and, as much dirt is gathered with it, it is carried to the place where we encamped on Tuesday the 12th, where they refine it by boiling, and send it for sale in the adjoining countries, as far as Bagdad, which is three hundred miles at least distant.

This day I bathed in the Euphrates; the bottom being mud mixed with sand, and full of holes, with a current running strong, I found it rather dangerous. This day our course lay east-south-east, with the wind westerly, and pleasant weather, and the advantage of the excellent water of the Euphrates.

April the 15th. We decamped at half past five this morning, and only proceeded three hours east, through rugged and narrow passes, and over or between chalk cliffs, and encamped again on a rising ground near the banks of the Euphrates, on the low grounds between which and our camp we found good pasture for our beasts. Since our approaching the Euphrates, our road has been through beaten paths, as near the river as the situation, in a hilly country, would admit of. In many places close to the river are fine level spots of ground, sown with wheat and barley, which are watered by machines, which work without any trouble when once fixed, by means of the current in the river. Between our encampments, for these two days past, I have seen seven of those water machines, about a mile or more distant from each other, five on this side and two on the other side the river, in Mesopotamia, as we were still in Assyria; two of them had each six wheels, the other five had only two each. They are constructed thus:—In the most convenient places a wall is built of hewn stone, and very substantial, on the bank, which is carried across towards the middle of the river, of a length suitable to the number of wheels intended to be fixed. Those which have six wheels are from fifty to sixty yards in length, others in proportion. In the walls are apertures corres-

ponding

ponding to the number of wheels, and on this wall a channel of stone is built through its whole length, on the west side of the wall (the current running to the east), about eighteen inches wide, and fourteen deep; passing over every aperture by means of timber placed underneath, which is a means of strengthening the walls on the upper part, the lower part, which is under water, being one solid foundation wall. The walls, with the channels over them, are built higher or lower according to the height of the banks of the river, in general about a foot higher than the bank. On each side of every aperture is fixed a large stone, which receives the two ends of the axle of each wheel, being furnished with a niche cut in each for that purpose. The axles are inserted, lowered, or raised up occasionally. The wheels are in diameter according to the height of the bank from the water in the river; those which I examined this day were twenty-eight feet in diameter, and six in number. On the rim of each wheel are fastened earthen jugs, containing each about two quarts; on that which I examined were placed sixty. The wheel being moved by the current, each jug fills with water as it dips in, and empties itself as it comes up to the top, into the stone channel, from whence it runs to the shore, where it is received into a channel in the earth, and from thence is distributed into various other channels cut among the grounds, which are either naturally level, or made so by art. Those wheels, while in repair, are in perpetual motion; when the jugs are broke, or the wheels injured, they are easily stopped and repaired, as each wheel has a separate axle; they are stopped when the ground is sufficiently watered.

April the 16th. At five this morning we decamped, and advanced only four hours east by south, and then encamped again at a village, or rather town, called Meshat, situate on the banks of the river. This town was once large, and seemingly well built with stone, but is now in ruins; the Arabs chusing to live under tents in preference to houses, as they are wanderers, and move from place to place, as they find pasture. There are about two hundred families, and as many tents. We passed this morning through the villages of Arabs, about a mile distant from each other, each consisting of about sixty to seventy tents, belonging to the same tribe with the,

the Arabs, with whom we are now encamped; they seem a happy people, having neither rent nor taxes to pay, and have no other care but the providing the bare necessaries of life. They seem to live in brotherly love, and have neither lawyers nor physicians amongst them, nor indeed do they appear to stand in need of them. The Arabs here say, that they and the people of the two villages which we passed this morning, have amongst them upwards of four thousand full aged sheep and goats, exclusive of lambs and kids.

At this town is a very large and handsome mosque, with eight cupolas covered with lead, and kept in good repair. About our camp are many sepulchres, one of which is a well built monument of stone, concerning which the Arabs tell the following story: That it contains the remains of two brothers of a gigantic size, who were formerly saints, and who were at the expence of building this mosque, and ordered themselves to be buried in one grave near it, on the very spot where they now lye, and that they both died, without previous sickness, on the same day. This sepulchre of theirs is much resorted to by religious people, and I observed that the people of our caravan went to prayers oftener at this place than was customary, and as soon as their prayers were finished, always kissed the tomb on their knees. The other tombs, twenty-seven in number, are modern, having been built only last year; they contain the remains of twenty-seven people, who died of the plague in April last, at their camp near this place, belonging to a small caravan, which departed from Bagdad in March last, bound to Aleppo. When they left Bagdad there were fifty persons, of whom twenty-three arrived in health.

Sunday, April the 17th. At five this morning we struck our tents, and began our march, which continued six hours on the banks of Euphrates, and at eleven we arrived at the ferry, where we encamped and pitched our tents, and began our preparations for passing the river to-morrow, here being four large ferry boats; the Arabs now call the opposite side of the river Babylonia. After travelling two hours, we saw on the opposite shore a handsome town, well built of stone, called Rava, with a fair mosque,

 with

with it's stone column and minaret. It is walled round, having only one gate on the banks of the river, and is most beautifully situated, with a south-west aspect.

There is a machine, containing six wheels, to raise water at the west end of the town, behind which is a beautiful and extensive lawn in all the pride of nature. At each extremity of the town are fine meadows and corn-fields, with fruit-trees interspersed, such as date, orange, lemon, apple, pear, peach, nectarine, and apricot, and many vineyards further in land.

On this side, we marched through another town in ruins, exactly opposite to Rava, the inhabitants having (as I am informed) many years since deserted it, and removed to Rava, pulling down their houses, and transporting the best materials, which has increased that town greatly. The inhabitants are all Turks: it is in the pashalick of Bagdad, although above two hundred miles distant from that city. In one hour more we came to another well-built town on this side the river, called Annah; it is much larger than Rava, and is built of stone, with only one street, more than a mile long, with a gate at each end; it is walled round, and has two handsome mosques, with stone columns and minarets to each. From the multitude of trees and gardens around, it seems to be situated in the midst of a garden, and is like Rava, inhabited by Turks, without one Arab. Between this town and Rava is an island, about a mile in length, full of trees, with a few houses; the greatest part is laid out in gardens, which belong to the inhabitants of both towns. The boats at this ferry are badly contrived, and worse managed; instead of oars they have two forked poles, with which they row with the forked part in the water, steering with another of the same kind. I endeavoured to persuade them to fix a board on the forked part, of about four feet long and one broad, and shewed them how it could be easily done, and that by this contrivance they would row over to the other side in half the time. I made them an offer to do it for them, having a box of tools, and an empty provision chest. They looked attentively at me for some time, then shook their heads,

heads, and the eldest beginning to speak, demanded where I gained my knowledge, asserting that they and their fathers had always rowed as they now do, and that they should continue the practice. Our route this day was east-south-east, the wind westerly for these last four days, with pleasant weather.

April the 18th. This day two hundred and sixty camels were ferried over the Euphrates, many people from Annah (which is three hours distant) came to our camp, with cotton, cloth, dates, eggs, apples, and barley, to sell.

I sent my cook to Annah to get some lemons, and what else he chose to buy; he returned in the evening with fine lemons, oranges, and apricots, which were very cheap. Annah suffered by the plague in April and May last, (which was brought to them from Bagdad) in a very extraordinary manner.

The aga of the town, with two of his friends, were so kind as to pay me a visit in my tent; after drinking coffee, upon my asking him some questions about the town, and it's inhabitants, he began his relation with tears in his eyes, saying, that the town consisted of two hundred and six houses, and that the number of people in March last were upwards of two thousand and two hundred, of which number, at the end of last May, there only remained living one hundred and fifty-six men, (and those the oldest in the town) and one hundred and thirty-eight women and girls; not a boy being left alive, or a man under forty years old; that he had lost four sons and five daughters, and a wife, out of three which he had; that the town begins to recruit considerably with young men, who come from the neighbouring parts, owing to it's fine situation, but they have not yet had any supply of women; that the town has now about eight hundred and fifty men, and only one hundred and forty women and girls. They cannot obtain wives from among the Arabs, as they never intermarry with strangers, or even promiscuously with those of their own nation; every tribe intermarrying with those of their own only.

Between Annah and our camp is a piece of ground sown with wheat, near five miles in length, but very irregular in breadth, as in some places it is not fifty yards, in others more than two hundred, according to the soil. In some situations it is rocky within fifty yards of the river, nor is any part (which we have passed) fertile, half a mile in breadth from it's banks, though we have now travelled six days along near them. Were it not for the machines to raise water, the fertile parts would not bear any thing but once in the year, as in the hot months (from the middle of May until October), there would not be a green shrub, or spot to be seen, whereas by this contrivance of having a continual supply of water running through their grounds and fields, the whole is productive, and the meadows green all the year round. They have plenty of every thing they want, excepting oil, as the olives will not thrive in this soil, though there are some few trees which bear fruit.

April the 19th. This day two hundred and fifty-four camels were conveyed over on rafts. The people from Annah and Rava visited us, and brought us necessaries, so that we had a little fair at our camp. It was very hot on the spot where we were, yet we had this day a fine westerly breeze, which began about ten in the morning, and continued until near sun-set. A more healthy place cannot be; indeed we had experienced that every part over which we have travelled was such. In the space of about sixteen miles, I have counted ten water machines, on both sides the river: there are two between our camp and Annah, for the use of the long piece of ground now sown with wheat, which they will reap in ten days.

April the 20th. This day we commenced embarking the merchandize; and another boat coming from Annah, we had now five ferry boats, and began to swim the horses over in the following manner. A man goes in the water first, with the end of the horse's halter in one hand, and a small switch in the other, with which he swims off from the shore. Horses that are accustomed to swim, jump in and follow, but those which are not, are driven in by whipping. If the horse turns his head to go up or down the river, the man corrects him with his switch, and pulling the halter, the horse

turns

turns directly as the man would have him, and is easily governed, when once out of his depth, and at a distance from the shore. It sometimes happens that there is not only much trouble to get them into the water, but some horses will endeavour to swim back again, notwithstanding all the man can do by pulling the halter, and whipping; in such case the men from the shore set up a shout, and throw stones at them, which never fails to set them off again.

At four in the afternoon we compleated ferrying over all the merchandize, baggage, provisions, and tents; the Turkish gentlemen, and self, embarking with our baggage. We pitched our tents on the Babylonian shore, on a fine grass-plat, shaded with trees; our circumstances were now much altered for the better, as we were got into a cool, comfortable situation; whereas, on the opposite shore (which they now, and for some days past, had called Chaldæa) we were not only exposed to the heat of the sun, which reverberated again from the water, but, what was worse, we were much troubled with sand, so very subtle and light, that the least air set it afloat; when it would insinuate itself in such a manner, as to penetrate through the cloaths to the very skin, in every part of the body. It was difficult to keep it out of our eyes, which I endeavoured to effect by putting a gauze handkerchief under my turban, and letting it hang loose over my face, but I found that the remedy was worse than the disease.

April the 21st. This day the remainder of the camels, horses, and asses, were brought over to us. At ten in the morning four of the Turkish gentlemen, myself, and my servant, mounted our horses, and rode to Rava, about twelve miles from the ferry. It consisted, like Annah, of only one street, and is about a mile in length. Here are some good houses built of stone, but for the most part small; every house on the land-side, has a little garden, or paddock, where fruit-trees and vines are planted; and those against the river side have each a small garden, terminated by the town wall. Near the centre of the town is a landing place, which is the only entrance into the town, so that when we arrived at the walls, we were obliged to take a boat to be conveyed there, while we left our horses

to

to graze. There is a good flight of stone steps which leads into the town through a narrow lane, on each side of which is a high stone wall, terminating in a strong gate. The walls of this town are high, strong, and kept in good repair. The houses and gardens on the land side are cool in summer, the town having a south-west aspect, they are greatly shaded by those built near the river; for the same reason, the houses next the river are the reverse. Upon the whole, it is a pleasant situation, the country adjacent being much more fertile than the opposite shore, and level for a considerable distance, the town's-people say more than a hundred miles to the west and north-west. This town, like Annah, hath two manufactories, one of cotton, the other of hair-cloth; with the latter they make tents, and loose long robes to travel in, whether on foot or horseback; those for summer are fine and light, those for winter (or rather the rainy season) are strong and clofe wove, so as to keep out rain much better than any woollen cloth. In our ride this day we passed through the ruins of a large town directly opposite to Annah, with the remains of three large mosques, the whole built of burnt brick; it has been deserted many years since, and the inhabitants have migrated to Annah.

April the 22d. We have lost five days in preparing and ferrying over our caravan. Yesterday evening was spent in preparing for setting forward, and at half past five this morning we began our journey, which continued for five hours east by south, when we encamped again, and pitched our tents on the banks of the Euphrates, where we had but wretched pasture for our beasts; in other respects it was a delightful situation. The road this day was for the most part level, the soil generally a gravel, with a mixture of sand, in other parts chalky. To the north of our camp was a chain of chalk hills, at about ten miles distance. Yesterday our sheik paid off forty-two of his soldiers, who, after a feast given them, crossed over the ferry, and went to their several homes These men hire themselves as soldiers to guard the caravans, which go to and from Aleppo to Bagdad, but approach no nearer Bagdad than this ferry. Those which were left with us belonged to tribes who inhabit Babylonia, between the ferry and Bagdad, and afforded us sufficient security. When a caravan is

nearly

nearly ready to leave Bagdad, the shiek sends an express to Annah, with instructions to send from thence as many messengers as are requisite to the inland Arab tribes, who summon such a number of each tribe, with proper arms and ammunition, to repair to the ferry at an appointed time to meet the caravan. Their arms are a musquet, a pair of pistols, a scymitar, and three cartouch boxes; one of which contains sixteen pistol, and the other two sixteen musquet cartouches each. These men go to Aleppo with the caravan, and wait there until it departs on it's return for Bagdad, and afterwards guard it back to the ferry. For this they are paid thirty piastres (three pounds fifteen shillings English), each man, on the caravan's arrival at Aleppo and the same sum on it's arrival on this side of the ferry. These poor fellows march on foot the whole way, as well as the cameliers. The sheik finds them provisions the whole time, which are pillaw, made of boiled rice and butter, once a day, or wheat boiled and butter; besides which, once a day, they are served with brown biscuit and onions, which they put in their pockets, and eat as they march. The caravans which go to and from Damascus to Bagdad are accompanied in the same manner, but each man is paid forty piastres. A caravan cannot pass the desart in safety without hiring Arabs of each of the tribes which inhabit the borders; so that when any horde of Arabs meets a caravan, they are sure to find some of their own tribe as guards. All then is safe, otherwise it is sure to be robbed, if not entirely carried off; for if the first horde which came was not strong enough, they would send an express to procure assistance, and in the mean time hover about in such a manner as to prevent an escape.

It is the custom with such Arabs as rob on the desart, not to kill any person who does not make resistance; but to those who do, if they overcome, they give no quarter. From those who quietly suffer themselves to be robbed they never take their all, but leave them sufficient to pursue their journey, and often times much more. When a caravan gets over the ferry, on the Babylonian side, a small guard besides the shiek, with his officers and cameliers, are a sufficient guard, as no horde of Arabs but what are tributary to the pasha of Bagdad live on this side the Euphrates, between

the

the ferry and Bagdad. The pasha obliges himself to make good all deficiencies upon any merchandize which the merchants may be robbed of between the ferry and Bagdad, which he may well do, as he exacts a duty from all Turkish subjects of eight per cent. on the value or current price of each article at the time of arrival, and three per cent. from all Europeans or Franks, both on importation and exportation, into or from Bagdad, Bussora, or any other part of his own territories, where he is as much a sovereign prince as the grand signior is in Turkey; for, although he is content with the title of pasha, which denotes him to be a subject of the grand signior, yet he is not appointed by him, but by the principal inhabitants of Bagdad. On the appointment of every new pasha an express is sent to the Porte to obtain the grand signior's confirmation, which has been always complied with for more than one hundred years past; the grand signior being content with being nominal lord of so vast a country, and receiving annual tribute from the pasha, who lives at too great a distance to be chastised.

April the 23d, Saint George's Day. At five this morning we struck our tents, loaded, and commenced our progress, and at ten encamped again on a fine plain on the banks of the Euphrates. Our course this day was east-south-east. About a mile to the north of our camp are some hills of chalk, some of a soft stone mixed with sand, and others of a substance which glitters, and appears at a little distance (when the sun shines on it), like glass. On examination it resembles isinglass, but is in reality talc, more than commonly transparent.

Our road this day was good, excepting two places, which were both so near the river that only one camel could pass at a time; an impending chalk clift projecting at both places over the path to the water's edge. Yesterday one camel was killed before we set out, being so very tired as not to be able to rise with his burthen, and this day another equally tired lay down with his load, being unable to rise again when unloaded; his saddle was therefore taken off, and the poor beast left to recover or die, as

it

it might happen. This is the tenth camel we have so lost since we left Aleppo.

April the 24th. At six this morning we began our journey, and at half past one in the afternoon we encamped, and pitched our tents on a spacious plain, where we had a well of water which our camels and horses drank of, but none of our men, as we were well supplied with better, having filled all our skins from the Euphrates, which we left on our first departure this morning, it's course then running south-south-east, and our's east and east by north. We had not travelled above an hour before we came to a rocky ground of white and blue marble, which continued for five hours and upwards; it was not hilly, but nearly on a level. After which we passed over a fertile soil for about half an hour, and then again over the marble for about one hundred yards, after which a good soil; and thus we continued changing our soil, alternately, until we encamped. We met this day a small caravan, consisting of twenty-five men and fifty-eight asses, loaded with rice from Bagdad, going to Annah. We killed this day, on our march, a very large serpent, which was the first we had seen on our journey.

April the 25th. We set out this day at five in the morning, and proceeded seven hours in an easterly direction, and at noon encamped and pitched our tents near a pool of rain water. Our route this day, about five hours, was over such a soil as the latter part of our road yesterday; on the whole very good.

The rain water in the pool near our camp is exceedingly bitter, yet the horses and asses drank it, and seemed to like it. The camels having drank yesterday did not attempt to taste it; most of the people belonging to the caravan tasted it, but every one of them spit it our of their mouths: it is far from being a disagreeable bitter, to me it tasted like an infusion of Jesuit's bark. It was quite clear to the bottom; the sides and bottom of the pool were a rock of a dark brown colour, the stone of a soft crumbling nature, similar to the soil, for a large space near the pool. The last two

hours

hours of our journey this day were over patches of fertile soil, with intermixtures of blue and white marble. We saw four serpents this day, two as thick as a man's wrist, yet not above four feet long, and of a brownish colour, which were both killed. The other two were much longer, yet not half so thick, one of which was directly killed, the other an Arab of the caravan took and played with: he came to me with it in his hand, at the same time irritating it so as to make it bite his fingers and hands several times, but as I did not see any blood, or any ill effect follow the bite, I suppose that either he had deprived it of it's fangs, or that it was harmless in it's nature, or that he had a secret, like the viper-catchers in England, whom I have seen put in and take out vipers from their naked bosoms. Every other person to whom he went with it (playing in his hands) ran away from him, and the man was greatly disappointed to find that I was not afraid. It was of a silver colour, beautifully speckled, very slender, and upwards of five feet in length, the same in size and colour, as the last which we killed. For these last three days we have seen multitudes of small birds (which were the first we had seen since the 24th of last month, when we were encamped at Hagley. Their bellies were of a beautiful bright green, the back and wings of a darker, and, so far from being shy, they would come into the tents, and pick up the crums within reach of my hand, which I attributed to hunger. The only birds which we had seen before, were four or five large kites on the desart, who were hovering about, seemingly looking for lizards, as they could not get any other prey on that spot. I have observed them to dart down to the ground frequently with great velocity; lizards being so plenty, I was greatly surprised, that we did not see more birds of prey. For seven days the winds were westerly.

April the 26th. From six o'clock this morning we pursued our journey for seven hours east by south, and at one in the afternoon we encamped again, when we killed one serpent. In about two hours after we had pitched our tents it began to blow hard from the western quarter, and became squally, with rain; about sun-set the wind shifted to the south-east, and blew a storm, with much lightning, thunder, and rain, most of the night: many of our tents were blown down: I was obliged to make

use

use of all the spare tent-pegs and cords to secure my tent, otherwise it could not have stood fast during the storm. Our Arabs, on the 8th of this month, had prognosticated that we should not have any more rain; they now say, however, that they meant on the other side the Euphrates; a happy salvo.

April the 27th. We began our journey at six this morning, which continued three hours east, when we arrived at a lake formed by the rains, and which our sheik says he never remembers to have seen so deep before, and which the whole caravan was more than two hours in passing. The asses were made to swim over first, then the loading on the camels was raised up almost on their backs to prevent the goods from getting wet, and they all waded over, but with great difficulty; several falling down by the way, much merchandize was damaged. We that had horses went over on their their backs, sometimes wading, but oftener swimming, as in many places it was five feet deep, and about one-third of a mile broad; after the whole caravan was got over, we encamped near the lake, a fine spot of ground, with good grass for our beasts. We had now fine weather again, with a westerly wind. Near to our camp were many trees, and in my walk several apples were first discovered by a Turk lying on the ground; on looking up, I told him that all those trees were apple-trees, and full of fruit; we gathered many off the ground, and returning towards our camp, began to eat one, which obliged us to spit, and make wry faces, as we imagined that we were poisoned; we made haste to the camp, and produced our apples; relating that we had began to eat one, and had swallowed some of the juice, which we were afraid was poisonous; at this all the Arabs set up a loud laugh, assuring us that the little we had swallowed would not hurt us, though it was the Coloquintada apple: they were very beautiful, about as large as a large golden pippin, but as bitter as gall.

April the 28th. At six this morning we resumed our march east-south-east for one hour, when we came to a fine piece of pasture, and, after travelling one hour over it, our sheik was so tempted, as to command the signal for encamping to be made, to the surprize and vexation of all the Turkish merchants and myself. We remonstrated loudly, but to no pur-

pose,

pose, the sheik observing, that he would once more feast his camels before we got to Bagdad: we had a fine pool of rain water near our camp, of which our camels drank.

April the 29th. At five this morning we struck our tents, loaded the camels, and at half past five began our rout, which we continued until noon in the direction of east-south-east, when we encamped again, where we saw a young antelope lying, which did not seem to have been long dead, the Arabs thought not an hour, and that it had died of hunger, not being old enough to eat grass, and that probably by some accident the mother had quitted it, or perhaps it might have been shot by some travellers. The soil over which we passed this day was for the most part gravel, but in some places a rock of alabaster, so very transparent, that the loose pieces which lay scattered about, resembled ice; one camel died this day. Yesterday and this day the wind hath been westerly, fresh gales and pleasant weather.

April the 30th. We set out again at five this morning, and at half past ten encamped on a barren sandy soil, although we had passed over fertile ground this day; the reason of our encamping on this spot arose from four of our camels falling under their burthens, and some others being so very weak, that the sheik feared losing them. The loading was taken off from the four that fell down, and although they made many efforts, as they had not strength to rise again, they were left. It is surprising to observe how docile these poor animals are, and how freely they travel whilst they have strength to do so, without beating, for that would not answer any purpose; they will continue their pace until they either drop dead on the spot, or are so much exhausted, that it is very rare that any one recovers again after falling. We saw several antelopes on our rout, and whilst we lay encamped they were chased, but all escaped, except a very young one, which ran above an hour before it was taken, though pursued by several men. Our little rout this day was south-east.

May the 1st. We began our journey this morning at a quarter before five, and marched south by east until noon, when we encamped again near

a well

a well of good water, where there were above fifty tents of Arabs, who had large flocks of goats, sheep, and lambs; they supplied us with plenty of butter, new cheese, milk, and lambs, but would not sell any grown sheep. I bought of them two young antelopes alive for sixteen paras each (one shilling) which I intended to carry to Bagdad, and rear up, as being male and female, but they were so young as not to be able to eat. I asked when and where they caught them, and was told by an Arab boy that, being out early in the morning feeding his flock of sheep, he saw an antelope leap up and run away out of a hollow, and near a hillock, and going to the place, he found the two young ones which she had left in her fright, who endeavoured to escape, but could not; this accounts for that found dead the day before yesterday. As soon as we were encamped, our sheik sent two men express to Bagdad, mounted on dromedaries. Two of our camels died this day.

May the 2d. At five this morning one division of our caravan set off, and left the other, to which I belonged. We could not accompany them for want of four camels, which we endeavoured to hire from the horde of Arabs, near whom we encamped yesterday, but they were moving their quarters at the same time. Though we have now lost seventeen camels, we have not experienced a want of any until the loss of those four yesterday; as there was as much provision consumed as loaded thirteen camels.

It was entertaining to see the horde of Arabs decamp, as nothing could be more regular.

First went the sheep and goatherds, each with their flocks in divisions, according as the chief of each family directed; then followed the camels and asses, loaded with the tents, furniture, and kitchen utensils; these were followed by the old men and women mounted on asses, surrounded by the young men, women, boys and girls, on foot. The children that cannot walk, are carried on the backs of the young women, or the boys and girls; and the smallest of the lambs and kids are carried under the arms of the children. To each tent belong many dogs, amongst which are some grey-hounds.

hounds. Some tents have from ten to fourteen dogs, and from twenty to thirty men, women, and children, belonging to it. The procession is closed by the chief of the tribe, whom they call emir and father, (emir means prince), mounted on the very best horse, and surrounded by the heads of each family, all on horses, with many servants on foot. Between each family is a division, or space of one hundred yards or more, when they migrate, and such great regularity is observed, that neither camels, asses, sheep, nor dogs, mix, but each keeps to the division to which it belongs, without the least trouble. They had been here eight days, and were going four hours journey to the north-west to another spring of water. This tribe consisted of about eight hundred and fifty men, women, and children; their flocks of sheep and goats were above five thousand, besides a great number of camels, horses, and asses. Horses and greyhounds they breed and train up for sale: they neither kill nor sell their ewe lambs. At set times a chapter in the coran is read by the chief of each family, either in or near each tent, the whole family being gathered round and very attentive. On their march a profound silence is strictly observed. If there is happiness in this world, these people seem to enjoy it in perfection; their food being simple, they desire no better; sickness is scarce ever known amongst them, as they mostly die of old age. The Arabs are Ishmaelites, which they are very fond of telling to Europeans, thinking, and indeed believing, that their origin is not known to the inhabitants of Europe. There are no people who seem so fond, or rather so proud of their origin, as the Arabs. The sheik of our caravan was more inquisitive and particular in his enquiries after European customs, than any Arab or Turk that I had hitherto been acquainted with, which brought him often to my tent, when he would be very communicative. He told me that he was the elder son of the emir, or chief of a numerous tribe; that he had two brethren, who followed the same employment with himself, with each of whom, as well as with himself, there were about one hundred and twenty young men of their tribe; that his father pursued the same occupation in his grandfather's time, though he then resided on the district allotted to the tribe from time immemorial, and which lies on the other side of the desart to the south, about five hundred miles distant from Bagdad; that the district is large from whence

they migrate, furnishing sufficient herbage for their cattle and flocks, without travelling any considerable distance. That the young men of his and his two brothers' caravans serve for three years; after which they return to the tribe with the money they have saved, where those who are not married procure themselves wives, while an entire new set of men return to serve another three years in the same service, bringing with them a recruit of young camels for the use of the caravan, on which they ride; that himself did not intend to go with them next year, as he designed to marry. After the sheik had left the tent, one of the Turkish gentlemen of our caravan said, that when these Arabs depart from or return to their tribe, as related by our sheik, they rob or attack, as they go and come, any caravan which they have any tolerable hopes of overcoming, thinking it no crime. He added, that the tribe are always in great expectation of receiving presents, which are obtained by plunder. No men are, however, more faithful in the discharge of their duty, when entrusted with conducting a caravan, which they will fight well to defend.

May the 3d. At five this morning a second division of our caravan began their rout, but our sheik remained, and I staid with him, from not having camels sufficient. This day my tent was blown down, and the pole broke.

At six this evening six camels were sent to us from those who departed this morning. The wind was westerly, and blew a storm.

May the 4th. At three this morning we recommenced our journey, which continued nine hours south-east over a very fine plain, near a well of good water, where we found encamped the remainder of our caravan. At four this afternoon four custom-house officers from Bagdad paid us a visit; they numbered the bales, cases, and packs of merchandize of the whole caravan, and behaved very civilly; they took up their lodgings in our sheik's tent.

May the 5th. At five this morning we began our rout, which continued five hours south-east over the remainder of the fine plain which we passed yesterday, and at ten we encamped near a long flat mountain of a considerable height, called the Convent, from a convent of dervises (Turkish monks), which was formerly much resorted to, but is now in ruins. It is very large, and is situated about half way up the mountain.

At this place we found the largest horde of Arabs we had yet seen, or indeed that I had ever beheld; there were more than five hundred tents, containing, according to their own report, more than twelve thousand men, women, and children, with herds and flocks almost innumerable. This horde is esteemed very rich. This place is a grand kaffar, which the emir farms of the pasha of Bagdad, consequently he has the exclusive right of the whole plain, which we marched over yesterday and this day; it is fourteen hours across one way, and ten the other. It has many fine springs of good water, and is very fruitful, there being, even in the summer, sufficient grass near the springs to supply the cattle and flocks of this great horde, when most other places in this hot country are burnt up. This is a mutual advantge to the city of Bagdad and the Arabs, as the city receives greater supplies of provisions of all kinds from this tribe alone, than from any three others in the neighbourhood. Here our sheik paid to this great man the kaffar (toll) at the rate of one Turkish piastre and a half for each loaded camel, which, with one piastre and a quarter which he paid on the desart the 10th of last month, made in the whole two piastres and three quarters. Our sheik has gained by the article of desart duty only about one thousand eight hundred piastres, as we all paid him at the rate of five piastres a camel for desart duty only, and forty piastres for the hire of each camel. The emir and many of the principal men of this great horde feasted this evening with our sheik, who had purchased six lambs for that purpose. A little Arab girl brought a young antelope to sell, which was bought by a Greek merchant, whose tent was next to mine, for half a piastre. She had bored both the ears, into each of which she had inserted two small pieces of red silk ribband; she told the purchaser, that as it could run about and lap milk he might be able to rear it

up,

up, and that she should not have sold it, but that she wanted money to buy a ribband, which her mother would not afford her; then almost smothering the little animal with kisses, she delivered it with tears in her eyes and ran away. The merchant ordered it to be killed, and dressed for supper. In the close of the evening the girl came to take the last farewell of her little pet (knowing that we were to decamp at day break). When she was told it was killed she seemed much surprised, saying that it was impossible that any body could be so cruel as to kill such a pretty creature: on it's being shewn to her with its throat cut, she burst into tears, threw the money in the man's face, and ran away crying.

May the 6th. At five this morning we began our rout over a barren plain; at eleven we saw a high building, or rather what appeared a mount, at about ten miles distance. Our sheik told me it was the remains of what the Christians call the Tower of Babel, but the Arabs and Jews Nimrod's Tower. According to the Jewish account it was built above four thousand two hundred years since, it's original size being immense, but that it had dwindled away to what it now is, and even now the ruins were ninety eight peek, Turkish measure, in height; (a peek is three quarters of a yard English), and that it is six hours journey from Bagdad. At noon we saw a turret or column of a mosque at a village near Bagdad, and two hours afterwards we discovered several columns of the mosques in the city. At four we encamped on the banks of the river Tigris, near the above mentioned village, which is nearly five miles distant from Bagdad.

We travelled eleven hours this day, and the last six without once halting. The ground over which we travelled seemed strewed over with small pieces of green earthen ware, which was so plenty that many bushels could be gathered in the space of a mile. I enquired into the occasion of it: the information which we received from our sheik and others in the caravan was, that in former ages the greatest part of this plain was inhabited by potters, as the soil abounded then, as it does at present, with clay fit for their use; that they moved their works from place to place, as they consumed the clay, or it suited their conveniency. They make now at

Bagdad

Bagdad such kind of earthen ware, with a green glazing on it. When the sun shines it appears like green glass, which is very hurtful to the sight. They cannot plow this ground, as it would cut the feet of both men and oxen.

May the 7th. At five this morning we began our journey, and in two hours entered the city of Bagdad, on the Mesopotamian side; in about an hour we came to the bridge which is composed of boats, and nearly in the middle of the city. I was greatly surprised to behold such a rapid stream; it put me in mind of an ebb at London Bridge at a spring tide. Near to the bridge the camels were unloaded, and from thence the goods were carried over the bridge by porters to the custom-house. I rode over and went to the house of Mr. Marcad Awed, an Armenian merchant, who was agent for the English factory at Bussora, with whom I staid five days, when I moved to Adela Khan, where I had convenient lodging and (warehouses) for my merchandize. The next day I got all my goods from the custom-house, after they had been opened and examined by the customer and his officers, who rated them according to the prices that each article was then worth at Bagdad; at which rate I was charged three per cent. duty.

All Turkish subjects are charged eight per cent.; this indulgence, granted to Europeans, is to encourage them to visit the country and trade with the inhabitants, and obtains all over the Turkish dominions. How different in Europe, where a stranger pays a larger duty than a subject, and yet the political reason holds good in both places, as must be obvious to every one who is acquainted with the industry of the Europeans in general, and the indolence of the Turks, which obliges them to allure the European merchant into their country by indulgences.

We have been fifty-four days in performing a journey which usually takes up from thirty to thirty-four. We first lost about ten days on account of the Rushwans, several others by bad weather, and many by the obstinacy of our sheik. There is no judging of the distance from Aleppo to Bagdad, as

as some persons imagine, by the camels' walking, as in some parts they walk faster, in others slower. I have enquired of many who have travelled often to and from both places, and the medium of their accounts makes it about nine hundred miles. The camel's pace in a good even road is full three miles and a half an hour, which they regnlarly keep; in hilly and stony grounds their pace varies according to the quality of the road.

CHAPTER V.

DESCRIPTION OF BAGDAT, OR BAGDAD.

BAGDAD is seated on both banks of the river Tigris, in latitude 33 20 N. and longitude 43 51 E.

The communication is by a bridge of boats from the one side, which is in Mesopotamia, to the other, situate in Persia; or, as geographical books call it, in Irak Arabi.

The Persian side is more than twice as large as the other, both in breadth and length; on the banks of the river they are nearly equal, an extent of upwards of three miles. The breadth of each side is very irregular. I shall first attempt to describe the Mesopotamian side. It has neither wall, gate, nor castle; and the breadth is so irregular as to defy description. Beginning at one end, on the banks of the river, and walking round (as nearly as possible) until I came to the other extremity on the same banks, I found the distance to be four thousand two hundred and twenty-five of my paces, exclusive of that side next the banks of the river.

This division of the city is governed by an aga, called the great aga, with other inferior agas, whose houses are situated at such a convenient distance from each other as to enable them easily to assemble, to quell any riot or disturbance. An officer, and a certain number of janisaries, mount guard

guard at or near the houses of each of the agas: this is the military government. The civil magistrates are, the cadi or judge, and a mufti, who is chief of the law and of religion; both these are dependant on, and appointed by, the great cadi and mufti of Bagdad, properly so called; the agas are appointed by the pasha of Bagdad.

As the other side is the residence of all the chief men, (the court or the pasha's seraglio being there) as well as all the public offices, there are not to be found in the bazars any thing, except provisions, worth noticing, the opposite side being the great mart for merchandize from all parts of Persia and India, by the way of the Persian gulph, through Bussora and Arabia. No khans, or caravanseras of any note, for the reception of merchant strangers and their goods, are built in this district; yet the inhabitants have advantages which those of the other side do not possess; first, in the articles of provisions, which they have cheaper and in greater variety; as the many hords of Arabs, who supply the city with all kinds of diet, are in the neighbourhood. Besides, house-rent is cheaper; as they have in the suburbs many handsome broad streets, with large houses and pleasant gardens, for the most part inhabited by eminent merchants, who find it more convenient to reside here, though they transact their business in their magazines (warehouses) in the khans on the other side, to which they repair every morning, and return in the evening, on horseback. Here are also the houses of many eminent men in public stations, who go daily to the other side, to the duty of their respective offices, and return in the evening to their houses, which are so open and airy, with large gardens, as to supply the place of country houses. For several miles in the environs the country is much more pleasant and convenient for the inhabitants, with their families, to make the little excursions, which they frequently do, by way of giving their wives and children little airings and exercise on horseback, previously sending their servants with a tent and provisions, as there is not any town, village, or caravansera, nearer than three hours ride fit for people of condition to resort to. The greatest part of the public gardens and meadows are likewise on this side, which occasions cheese, butter, milk, fruit, and garden-stuff, to be cheaper than on the other; all which advantages make it a much more desirable situation than the great

great city, (which the other is called), especially to those who have leisure to pass frequently from each.

From the banks of the river, on each side, and directly opposite to each other, are built two immense walls, which project from the banks into the river, which are sixty-six feet in length, by twenty-eight in breadth. These walls serve as jetty heads, and are built of excellent and well-burnt brick, so high as not to be overflowed when the water is highest.

The bridge consists of thirty-five boats, all of the same construction and dimension, the bows being sharp like the London wherries, the stern likewise bearing a near resemblance; their length is thirty-four feet six inches, and their breadth fourteen feet eight inches. The distance from the jetty heads to the first boat on each side is eight feet six inches, the space between each boat six feet four inches, which makes the river Tigris, at Bagdad, to be, from bank to bank, eight hundred and seventy-one feet and four inches broad. From one side of the river to the other two massy iron chains are extended; the iron bars with which the links are made are as large as a man's wrist; the ends of those chains are fastened to the rings of two extremely large anchors, which are buried in the earth, two within the wall of the great mosque on the Persian side, the other two within the wall of a great warehouse on the opposite side. Each of those chains pass over the bows of twenty-nine of the boats, and are kept in their proper places by one of the links being placed over an iron bolt, which stands erect on the bow of each boat. Over these twenty-nine boats a stage is laid, made of strong planks, gravelled over, with railing on each side nearly four feet high; the space between each railing is near twenty-four feet, which gives the breadth of the bridge. The other six boats of which the bridge is formed, are contrived so as to be moved when rafts or vessels pass down the river from Mosul (the antient Nineveh), or up the river from Bussorah, or any other place, which is performed in this manner: from the jetty heads a stage is laid to the first boat, which reaches across that boat; from this boat another is laid over the second and third boats, which reaches and is fastened to the stage on the fourth, as the stage over the

the first boat is fastened to that over the second on each side. When boats or large vessels want to pass, it is sufficient to loosen the first boat on that side where the boat or vessel chuses to pass; the boat with the stage on it immediately swings off itself with the current, and is soon replaced; but when large rafts pass, the next two boats with the stages on them must likewise be let loose, which causes an impediment to the passage over the bridge for at least half an hour.

People who walk over the bridge ought to be very careful, as a great concourse of people on foot, as well as on horses, mules, and asses, are continually passing and repassing; particularly early every morning, when many hundred beasts come loaded with every kind of provisions from the Mesopotamian to the Persian side; and as in the middle of every boat timbers are placed across to secure and fasten the ends of the planks together, which, projecting above the gravel, form so many ridges, and are the occasion of many falls. No loaded camel is permitted to pass over the bridge.

A toll of one para (three farthings) is paid for the passage of every loaded horse or mule, and half a para for a loaded ass; but nothing by foot passengers, or even by those on horseback, who go over the bridge, nor for any beasts which are not loaden.

For moving one boat only, on either side, to let boats or large vessels pass, one piastre (two shillings and sixpence) is paid; for moving the three boats three piastres. The bottoms of the boats are quite flat, and draw six inches water at the bow, and four at the sterm.

There are always boats ready to supply the place of any of those which form the bridge, when they leak or want any kind of repair. They are placed in less than ten minutes, without moving either railing, planks, or even the gravel on the bridge; it is effected in the following manner.

The

The defective boat is loaded with stones sufficient to sink her so low as to prevent her from bearing any part of the bridge; at the same time the bolts in the bows, which are let into a link of each chain, are likewise loosened; the boat, thus liberated, is moved in a minute, and the new boat (being previously loaded as the other was) is hauled up in her place: the loading is, by means of many hands, quickly taken, until she bears her proportion of the bridge, when the iron bolts are introduced into the links of the chain.

I have seen three boats shifted in this manner, each of them in less than ten minutes of time, which is mostly spent in loading the one so as to liberate it, and in unloading the other so as to supply exactly its place.

The current of water causes the bridge to have a great curve, (which is described in its proper proportion in the design which I have taken.) The two chains on either side from the first boat, over which they are placed, and from thence to the walls of the buildings which they pass through, are only visible for about twenty feet from each of the boats, and for the same distance from the banks of the river; the remainder, owing to their great weight and length without support, being under water.

As all vessels of every size on this river are flat-bottomed, they pass over the chains without the least obstruction.

From November to the latter end of March, boats and vessels of all sizes can come from Bussora up the Tigris to the bridge of Bagdad; in the other months they do not attempt it, as the current runs so very strongly against them, and the wind being for the most part in the western quarter, increases the difficulty; in the interval, goods from Bussora, intended for Bagdad, are brought up the Euphrates to Helah, (mostly by tracking,) and from thence across Mesopotamia, by camels, to Bagdad.

May the 16th. I arrived on the seventh of this month, and as I rode over the bridge was greatly surprised to see the current run with such great velocity, and not then knowing the distance of Bagdad from the Gulph of Persia,

Persia, I imagined that there was a regular tide, and that it was (at the time of my passing over the bridge,) the middle of an ebb tide; the current seemed to me to run at the rate of seven miles an hour. On this day (the 16th) in the evening, being the first time that I had leisure to make observations, I went on the bridge, and observing that the current still ran down, in all appearance, at as great a rate as on the 7th, I concluded, as before, that it was ebb tide; and, without asking any questions, I made a mark on the wall of the custom-house coffee-house, which projects so far into the river as to be washed even when the water is at the lowest. I returned next morning, and found that the current still ran as before, which it continued to do all that day, and that my mark on the wall still remained even with the water's edge; I was then convinced that there was not any flux and reflux, but that what I had observed was owing to a fresh in the river, occasioned by rains in the interior part of the country. On enquiry, I was informed this was the case, and that in about a month the water would be at the highest, and remain, with little variation, several days, and would then gradually decrease, and continue decreasing until the middle or latter end of September, when it would be at the lowest. That some time in October it would begin to encrease again, the current always running out, but with less velocity as the water ebbed; insomuch that when the water was at the lowest the current was very little.

According to my information, the water in the river is eight months increasing, and only four decreasing, and as there was a likelihood of my remaining here some time, I determined to attend to the rise and fall by daily observations.

From my observations it appeared, that from the 16th of May to the 30th, the water rose ninteen inches, and the current appeared to run at the rate of seven miles an hour. At this time people could not pass from the bridge to the custom-house, on the banks of the river, as the water in many places washed the walls of the houses between the bridge and the custom-house. The goods which passed over were carried full three times the dis-

tance before they reached the custom-house, which proportionally enhanced the price of porterage.

From May the 30th to June the 7th, the water rose only three inches and a half.

From this time to June the 14th I could not observe any rise or fall, as it was at the highest; the current ran as rapidly, to all appearance, as when I first arrived.

June the 15th. I could observe that the water had fallen since the day before, one inch and a half exactly, agreeing with the first day's increase.

From the 15th to the 30th, the water fell forty-four inches; the first five days it fell ten; the next five, thirteen; and the last five, twenty-one inches.

The current now seemed to have abated since the 30th of May at least a mile in an hour.

From June the 30th to August the 1st, the water fell seventeen feet four inches; the first eight days, thirty-four; the second eight, forty-six; the third eight, sixty-two inches; and the last seven days sixty-six inches.

From several experiments made by throwing chips into the river at the centre of the bridge, I believe the current did not run at this time four miles an hour; if this calculation be exact, the current had abated since the 14th of June three miles in the hour.

From August the 1st to the 31st, the water fell eight feet ten inches; the first eight days, forty-four inches; the second eight, thirty inches; the third eight, twenty inches; and the last seven days, twelve inches. On the 16th of this month, from observation, I believe the current did not run

more

more than three miles in an hour; the watermen now began to ply (to carry passengers over the river in their baskets) at proper places on both sides the river, which before they could not do, owing to the strength of the current. These baskets are quite circular, plaistered over with bitumen on the outside, which keeps them from leaking, and which lasts as long as the basket itself, which is made of a strong wicker-work, and serves as a boat. They are paddled over by two men or boys; though some of them are capable of carrying over six or seven passengers, besides those who paddle. These are the only passage-boats they have for crossing the river.

During the month of September the water fell exactly two feet: the first ten days, ten inches, the second ten days, eight, the third ten days six. On the 16th of this month the current did not exceed two miles in an hour.

On the 30th it ran at the rate of about one and a half miles in an hour. From the 14th of June to the 30th of September the water had fallen in all thirty-one feet ten inches. On the 30th of September the depth of the river at the centre of the bridge was fourteen feet six inches. From the 30th of September to the 19th of October, from daily observations, I could not observe any rise or fall of water in the river, nor any visible difference in the current, so that from experience from the 7th to the 14th of June, the water was then at the highest, and the depth then was forty-six feet four inches; and from the 30th of September to the 19th of October, the water was at the lowest, fourteen feet six inches deep. According to the best calculation which I was enabled to make, the current of the water when greatest, was at the rate of seven miles, and when least, one and a half miles in an hour.

It is worth noticing, that when the water in the river is at the highest, the boats nearest the land are somewhat higher than the jetty heads, consequently there is an ascent in passing from them to the boats over the stages, in proportion as the water rises, and consequently a descent when the water falls: therefore when the water has fallen so, that the gunwales

of

of the nearest boats are about four feet lower than the top of the jetty heads, the stages are then loosened from the jetties, and are hauled up higher, that is, to the westward; (the three first boats and stages are higher in proportion); the ends of the two first stages, which were before fastened to the jetty heads, are now laid down on the banks of the river, and fastened to an anchor on each side, which is placed about forty feet to the westward of each jetty. These stages remain in this state till the water in the river rises again, so as to bring the stages within four feet from the top of the jetty heads; at which time the stages are again moved, and fastened to the jetty heads.

In the interval (which is about seven months) the jetties becoming useless to the bridge; they then have a roof built slightly over them, which is covered with leaves of the date tree, and divisions being made on each side, are let out for coffee-houses, which are very pleasant and airy, commanding a view of the river and the opposite shore. As they are well shaded, they are almost full of company, from early in the morning until late in the evening, so that it is not unusual to see above five hundred people in these coffee houses on each side of the river.

October the 20th, was the first day that I could discern the water in the river to increase, and from this day to the 28th, the water rose thirteen inches, and the current seemed to mend it's pace.

It now remains to describe Bagdad on the Persian side.

This part of the city has a very large citadel at the west end of the town, which reaches to the banks of the river, capable of containing upwards of five thousand men in garrison; at present it has in it upwards of three thousand. There are forty brass guns mounted, eighteen and twenty-four pounders.

From the citadel the wall commences, which extends quite round, and terminates at a large castle that stands on the banks of the river at the

east

east end of the town. The walls are upwards of thirty feet high from the bottom of the ditch, which is dry, and is thirty-five paces broad, and thirteen feet deep from the top of the glacis: it can be filled with water at pleasure.

The walls form an irregular pentagon, with ten bastions and four gates. Six of the bastions have sixteen guns mounted on each; on each of the other four are mounted ten; over each of the two gates are mounted six, and over each of the other two, are mounted eight guns; the former on two demi-hexagons, and the two latter on two demi-octagons; besides these, there are upwards of thirty guns, from twelve to twenty-four pounders, round the ramparts, and thirty-six mounted in the castle at the east end of the town: all the guns are brass. There are ten brass mortars, which, at present, are in the meydan, or great square, where the horses are trained and exercised. The ramparts are supported by strong arches, built regularly within the walls, so as to have a very pretty effect. In the walls, within these arches, are apertures, about three feet in height, and nine inches in breadth; the same kind are on the upper part, or the parapet round the ramparts, but these are intended for musquetry, as well as arrows. The carriages of the guns are many of them broken, and the parapet walls are in many places in a shattered condition.

The esplanade is as even as a bowling-green, and very spacious, extending from the citadel at the west, to the castle at the east end of the town. I paced round the walls, close to the glacis, from the citadel to the castle, and found the result six thousand three hundred and forty-six of my paces.

Near the west end of the town is the pasha's seraglio, which is a very large building, and close to it is another spacious structure, without window or door on the land side, which is the haram, or ladies' apartment, having a communication with the palace or seraglio, through a long and lofty covered gallery, supported by a range of arches. Between the banks of the river and the seraglio is a spacious garden, the walls of which are so close

to

to the river, that they may be said to make part of it's banks, as there is not room for a man to pass, the water washing them when at the lowest. In the centre is a gate with steps, to which the pasha's barge comes occasionally. On the land side of the seraglio is a large area, sufficient to draw up three or four thousand janisaries; besides which, there are a military school, offices and apartments for domestic officers, the mint, stables for many hundred horses, with lodgings for the grooms and their dependants, several large granaries, an arsenal with barracks for the foot and horse guards, all inclosed with a high wall, with only one gate for an entrance. There are not any houses or buildings near to the walls of the seraglio. I believe the circumference of the whole is more than an English mile.

About half a mile from the seraglio is the great mosque, to which the pasha goes in great state every Friday morning, attended by the great officers, both military and civil, all mounted on excellent horses, so superbly caparisoned with gold and silver embroidery, inlaid with pearls and jewels of every kind, as to surprize every stranger who sees them. The janisaries and spahis on those days wear their best accoutrements, and make a noble appearance.

Between the seraglio and arsenal is a great square, called the meydan; on the side near the walls of the arsenal the horses are trained and exercised; at one end is one of the gates of the city, on the other a high wall, which reaches from the walls of the seraglio to those of the arsenal, along the banks of the river, without any aperture. On the side next the city, and opposite the arsenal, are shops of all kinds, with many coffee-houses, and in the open space a continual fair is kept in booths, built with boards and covered, but open all round. The goods are brought in the morning, and carried home in the evening. The rent of these booths is considerable, and is the property of the kyah (the pasha's lieutenant), who is always governor of the arsenal.

Within

Within the walls is a spacious place, which extends the whole length of the city. On the one side is the town wall, with flights of steps in many places, to mount up to the ramparts; on the other side are the walls of the gardens of those houses which lye contiguous to the town walls. These houses are mostly large, and the upper rooms overlooking the walls, being very pleasant, are consequently inhabited by people of fortune. In going round the town through this street, you pass by all the gates; the second gate from the arsenal is walled up; so that there are only three which are made use of. The bazars or marts for all kinds of goods and merchandize, are many and well filled: the two principal are each above half a mile long, but not arched like those at Aleppo; instead of which, there are sheds made of boards, which project from the walls on each side so far, as only to leave an opening of about three feet in the middle, which is sufficient to give light, and to shade the shops from the sun, as they have but little rain in this country. Here are only two bazars arched with brick. The principal merchants who are inhabitants, and all foreign merchants, carry on their business in khans, (called by Europeans caravanseras) as being more secure from fire and thieves, having only one entrance from the street, with strong gates, which lead into an area generally square. On the sides are magazines for goods, strongly arched, and above, a gallery, which extends quite round, well covered, in which are lodging rooms, arched in the same manner. The roofs are flat and terrased over (as indeed all the houses are); there is a fountain of water in them all, and I am informed that there are upwards of eighty such khans in Bagdad, which is by no means surprising, when it is considered that this is the grand mart for the produce of India and Persia, Constantinople, Aleppo, and Damascus; in short, it is the grand oriental depository, there being a continual intercourse by caravans between these ports, excepting the communication with Bussora, which is carried on by water on the rivers Tigris and Euphrates.

The mosques in this city are innumerable, ornamented with handsome domes and lofty columns; with the exception of the dome of the great mosque, which is covered with lead, they are all cased with painted and

glazed

glazed tiles, which have a pretty effect; though, when the sun shines bright, the glare is hurtful to the eyes. The mosques, excepting the great one, which is of stone, as well as every house in the city, are built of excellent bricks, which are well burnt. The principal houses have all large outlets, either yards or gardens, or both, in which many trees are planted, the loftiest of which are the palm or date trees, which are so numerous, that in July, August, and September, dates are sold at about a halfpenny a pound; all other kind of fruit are indeed exceedingly cheap. The water melons are much coveted for their excellence, and are sent by water as presents as far as Bussora, which is near seven hundred miles distant, either by the Tigris or Euphrates. The streets are all built in a strait line and paved, excepting the bazars. The houses make no appearance on the outside, as nothing is to be seen except brick walls and lattice windows; yet the principal ones are very commodious, and have all subterraneous apartments arched, and ornamented with handsome stucco-work, to which the families retire about ten in the morning, where they dine, and remain until about an hour before sun-set.

In the months of June, July, and August, to avoid the excessive hot weather, every one sleeps at night on the terrace, on the tops of the houses, as the subterranean apartments are at that time very hot, although they are cool in the heat of the day. The air at Bagdad is so hot in these three months, that the mutton and fowls which are killed early in the morning, if not eaten by noon, become putrid. The butchers and poulterers kill their meat twice a day, so that it has hardly time to cool before it is dressed: yet notwithstanding, this hot wind is not sickly, but the reverse, as there is not a more healthy place in any part of the world. In March last the plague, which they had been strangers to for more than sixty years, was brought to this city by a caravan from Ezroom, and raged so violently, that of near five hundred thousand inhabitants, which both sides of the city is said to have contained before the plague commenced, not one hundred thousand remained alive when it ceased, besides the fifty thousand which had fled away to avoid it, and afterwards returned again; of which number was the pasha, and every person belonging to the seraglio, which was then

shut

shut up. The pasha and his suite retired to a country palace, with spacious gardens, about three miles from the city, where, forbidding all intercourse, they avoided the disease. The account seemed so surprising, that when it was observed I doubted the truth of it I was referred to the register offices, which are two, one being kept on each side. The officers who kept the books were so civil as to shew them; by them it appeared that upwards of three hundred thousand had been carried out to be buried, who had died of the plague, in the space of little more than four months.

The officer on this side said that they could not be mistaken, as the dead were all ordered, without distinction, to be carried out of one gate only, and the number amounted to two hundred and eleven thousand three hundred and fifty-four; adding, that after the plague had ceased, and the people began to return home again, the gate through which these people had been carried out to be buried was, by order of the pasha and his divan assembled, shut up with a strong brick wall, as it now is, the occasion of which I had not learned before.

Bagdad is the cheapest place for provisions that I had ever heard of or seen. They are all good in their kind, and the price of all sorts of grain, bread, butcher's meat, and fish, is regulated once in every month by the pasha and his divan (council). In the space of five months mutton has been at two to three paras the oka, that is, from three halfpence to twopence farthing for forty-six ounces, English averdupoise weight, the Bagdad oka exceeding the Turkish four ounces; lamb at one para the oka more than mutton. Beef is not killed in the warm weather. The reason why the price increased from two to three paras in so short a time, was the great increase of inhabitants, as from the middle of July last year (at which time the plague had intirely ceased), to the middle of May this year, it was computed that the increase of the inhabitants was one hundred thousand; and from the middle of May to the middle of this present month of October, it is computed that the number of inhabitants has increased in the same proportion; so that according to the computation made at those

two periods, there has been as great an increase in the last five, as there was in the ten preceding months.

On inquiry I found that they made their computation by the number of empty houses which were rented by the new comers, and observing of how many the family of such persons consisted. Lodgers are a description of persons unknown among the Turks, as when once a man is married, neither father, mother, brother, nor sister (excepting they happen to be children), live in the same house with him. From all these circumstances I imagine that they cannot be much out in their computation. Bread in the last five months has been from one to one and a half paras per oka, exactly half the price of mutton. Here are three sorts of fish in the river, the prices of which are from one to three paras per oka, and which have not deviated in five months. For example, the largest sort are from six to twenty pounds weight, their scales and form resemble salmon, excepting their nose, which is flat, and not unlike a swine's snout; their flesh is well tasted, but not firm; these are sold at one para the oka. The next sort, resembling nearly our grey mullet, are exceedingly good, with firm flesh; these are sold at two paras the oka. The third sort are shads, exactly the same as those in England in shape and taste, and were in high season all June, July, and most of the month of August; these were sold at three paras the oka; they sometimes weigh from four to six pounds. Besides, here are many different kinds of small fish, the prices of which are not regulated; but they are as cheap in proportion as the others.

The water of the Tigris is most excellent, so much superior to spring or well water, that the poorest person in the city will not deign to taste of either, although there are wells in the yards of most houses. At gentlemen's houses and in public khans are fountains of water continually playing, which are conducted by earthen pipes into this part of the city, from springs on a hill about five miles distant. At all these places they have well water, the Turks giving it the preference in making their ablutions, as it is clear and the river water turbid. The river water is carried to every

house

house in skins upon horses and asses. Some families agree at a certain sum annually, others by the load. A horse load sells from two to three paras, according to the distance from the river to the house; an ass's load for half the price. It is asserted that there are above twenty thousand asses employed in this work, and at least half as many horses.

Coffee-houses are so numerous, that it excited my curiosity to enquire if there was any method of knowing the real number. I was told nothing was more easy, as they were all registered, paying an annual sum for their licence. A friend was so kind as to go with me to the office, when I found the number then occupied to be nine hundred and fifty-five, and of those untenanted four hundred and ninety, which the officer hoped to see all opened within a year, as he expected that in that time the number of inhabitants would increase so as to equal the population before the plague; he added, that more than half the present number have been tenanted within six months. Those coffee-houses which are in the skirts of the town, and in all the open situations, place awnings before their houses, to allure customers to a cool retreat in summer, whilst those which are on the banks of the river, and many others, have either large yards or gardens, in which there are arbors and trees for shade. It is not uncommon to see from two to three hundred people at a time at these coffee-houses, some playing at chess, others smoking and drinking coffee, and others engaged in conversation. I am told that on the Mesopotamian side there are not three hundred coffee-houses, nor did they ever amount to four hundred, before the commencement of the plague.

Besides the Meydan, there are several large void spaces which we should call squares, although all are not really so, in two of which there is an immensely high building of stone, the only structure of that material, except the great mosque, in the town. The Jew rabbies relate a tradition that they were temples in the time of the Persians, long before this place was conquered by the caliphs: the gates, which are folding, are more than twenty feet high and six inches thick, plated with brass on both sides, which is so very strong as to be still entire; the inside is one immense room with-

out any division, and the largest I ever saw. I went into both of them through a wicket in the gate, and observed that they are now used as depositaries for grain. The roofs are arched, having no other support but the two walls on which they rest. The buildings are forty-eight paces long and seventeen broad, and are the only two structures of any antiquity in the city. This city has not any suburb, nor are there any houses to be seen in the neighbourhood nearer than a mile, and those are small country residences. On the Mesopotamian side there are not any farms, as the hordes of Arabs supply all the provisions, excepting grain, which all grows on this side the river.

The storks come here about the middle of March in great abundance, and return again some time in July with their young, which are hatched here. They make their nests on the tops of the highest buildings, such as the columns of the mosques, notwithstanding they are covered with glazed tiles; yet, as every column has a ball and a crescent on the top, it facilitates their fastening their nests by long twigs and other materials placed on the crescent, and so let down, and secured with some glutinous substance to make them secure.

About the middle of June they begin to teach their young to fly, the parents always attending; and about the end of the month they begin to lengthen their flights, and are seen to go away in the morning early, and not return until evening; this they always perform in three or four squadrons or divisions in a very regular manner. They continue afterwards to fly to places near the city, and are seen to alight and feed daily on the banks of the river.

About the middle of July they all combine, about two hours before sun-set, in three or four divisions; they then soar higher than usual, and make several circuits about the city and adjacent country; this they repeat daily, with such regularity and seeming obedience to their chief (who always is single and foremost) that it delights and surprizes every beholder.

At length the 25th day of July arrived, the day on which they took their final departure for this year. Early in the morning they all collected and formed themselves into four divisions, and flew, or rather sailed, round the city very leisurely and not very high, then continued some time hovering near together, as if in consultation, and about eight in the morning they flew strait away very swiftly to the north-west.

During the time of the plague, many families were entirely destroyed, in consequence of several villains, either separately or in partnership, taking advantage to enter and despoil such houses as were left defenceless, which caused the ruin of many of those surviving relations, whose whole dependance was on the deceased. Hence it was common to see many men and women (who, heretofore, had been in good circumstances) walking the streets, with dejected appearances, seeking alms; they never begged, but would accost those whom they thought capable of affording them relief, with a down-cast look, and an air that pleaded more strongly than words; and at the same time presenting them with an orange, a lemon, or an apple, or something equivalent; which, if accepted, alms were given; if not, it was civilly returned.

Another sort of distressed and pitiful objects were frequently met with, some of which were merry, and others melancholy mad, occasioned by the loss of parents or children, their dearest friends, or their fortune, during the plague. I have many times seen well-disposed people bring one or two into a coffee-house, give them victuals, and afterwards sherbet and coffee. The merry would eat and drink, look round, and laugh at every body the whole time, and go away laughing without speaking a word to any one. On the contrary, the melancholy, although pressed to sit down, would receive every thing with indifference, and whether they eat or drank or refused, they never spoke, although often intreated; but would, after seeing every thing around with a silent indifference, rise and walk slowly away.

During the months of June, July, and August, there have been four officers, and twenty-seven privates of the corps of janisaries put to death, which

which is done by decapitation at the arsenal, and always at two hours after sun setting. The public know nothing about it until the moment their heads are struck off, which is announced by the firing a cannon at the arsenal, if a private man; but if an officer, two cannon are fired at his death. People are not at all surprised when such things happen, it being so common; nor do any trouble themselves so far as to enquire the cause of their death.

The pasha of Bagdad's dominions reach westward in Mesopotamia upwards of three hundred miles from the city, and are confined by the eastern part of the province of Diarbeker, which is under the government of the pasha of Urfa, the capital of Diarbeker, who is appointed by the Porte. About midway, between Bagdad and Diarbeker, is the city of Mosul, situate on the banks of the Tigris, and supposed to be the ancient Nineveh; that is, the ruins of Ninevah are near it; from which ruins Mosul is said to have been built. This place supplies Bagdad (and most of the dominions dependent on it, as well as the Hither Persia) with tobacco, which is carried down the Tigris on floats to Bagdad, and there resold. These floats are composed of bundles of reeds dexterously fastened together, over which is laid straw; they are buoyed up by many hundreds of goat-skins filled with air, and fastened underneath. Some of them are so large as to carry one hundred tons of tobacco, that is, four hundred bales of five hundred pounds each, and upwards. I have seen such a float arrive at the banks near the custom-house, and in one hour after not the least appearance of it remaining. The bales are rolled on shore, the reeds are cut loose and tossed on the banks, then the skins are untied to let out the air, and all is removed so expeditiously, that not the least remains are to be seen in one hour after arrival. The skins are an article of trade here, and bought up immediately by the sakars, or those who carry and sell water.

The pasha's dominions eastward in Mesopotamia reach to the extreme point or corner, full five hundred miles by land from Bagdad, and near six hundred down the Tigris. The dominions on the Persian side of the Tigris reach northwards one hundred and twenty miles and upwards, to the west

upwards

upwards of two hundred, in which is included Hamadan, a province of the Lower Armenia, but conquered by the Persians, and which fell into the hands of the Turks when Bagdad was taken by Amurath the Fourth.

His dominions in Persia eastward from Bagdad extend along the banks of the Tigris, and inland to the north about one hundred and forty miles: this account I had from the collector of the customs, who appoints sub-collectors in all the towns in Mesopotamia, as well as in that part of Persia above-mentioned. The pasha's dominion on the banks of Euphrates (besides Mesopotamia) reaches west about fifty miles beyond Annah, and from thence eastward to about thirty miles below Helah. In every town between Annah and Helah there is a custom-house dependent on that of Bagdad, as well as in those towns thirty miles below Helah, which, from west to east, is above four hundred miles in extent. His dominions reach likewise fifty miles to the east of Bussora, a distance (along the banks of the river) of more than seven hundred miles below Helah, but not twenty inland from the river, as the Arab chiefs are there independent. Indeed the chiefs bordering on the river (quite to Bussora) may properly be called feudatory princes, as they pay a tribute to the pasha of Bagdad for his protection, but have neither Turkish garrisons nor custom-houses in their districts. The duties which are paid by vessels and goods going up or down the river belong to the Arab chiefs, both in Chaldea and Arabia.

The dominions dependent on Bagdad (both in Persia and Mesopotamia) are divided into provinces, viz. three in Persia and four in Mesopotamia; over each of which provinces, the pasha (imitating the grand signior), appoints pashas of the second rank, or of two tails, who, in their respective governments, support the dignity of a pasha, but when they come to Bagdad, must leave their train without the city, and appear in it as private persons. It is the same in Turkey, since no pasha can enter the city of Constantinople (except privately), if he is appointed to the rank of visier, reis effendi, tefturdar, or any other high office at the Porte, without first resigning the badge of his office as pasha, that, is the horses' tails, when he loses the name of pasha. The grand signior, as a proof his being sove-

reign

reign lord over Bagdad and it's dependencies, appoints one principal officer, the aga of the janisaries, who is sent from the Porte, and received at Bagdad, and acknowledged as such; he is allowed his usual salary, and is a member of the pasha's privy council; after which no more notice is taken of him. but he becomes a mere cypher. By virtue of his office, he ought to be governor of the arsenal; but, to prevent that, care is taken that he shall not see the inside of it. The pasha of Bagdad, in imitation of the grand signior, has every subordinate great officer (the grand visier excepted), that the grand signior has, who are promoted or displaced at his will and pleasure. The person who may be said to be grand visier, (in power, though not by title) is his kyah, or lieutenant-general.

It happened during my residence at Bagdad, that one of the great officers, upon some disgust, omitted his usual attendance at the seraglio, under pretence of indisposition, (he being then ninety-five years old), although a very strong, robust, and handsome man. This man, through his largess and bounty to those in want, had always been and still continued to be the darling of the people, and so great was his popularity, that upon the death of the late pasha, he was by universal consent desired to accept the dignity, which he modestly declined on account of his advanced time of life, (as he was then upwards of eighty). He was then told that they would invest his son with the dignity, if he would give his consent; he declined that honour also, judging him not to be a fit person.

The present pasha, named Hamet, had been left an orphan under the care of this good old man, and was bred up by him with the tenderness of a father: he chose to embrace a military life, and arrived in that profession to the first honours in the state, unenvied. Him, the old man recommended (in the national assembly convened for the purpose of chusing a pasha); and such was the respect paid to his recommendation, that he was appointed about fifteen years since. The pasha was always good and humane, but latterly neglected coming to his council, shutting himself up in the ladies' apartments, where few (except the favourite eunuchs) could get access to him; of consequence things not going on so well as formerly, the old man became disgusted. The pasha finding himself abandoned by his

by his father, (for so he always called him), complained to his favourite courtiers, who had long wished the old man dead, from his possessing more than all of them united. These wretched sycophants told the pasha that they wondered he could not see things in the same light with themselves, but since he did not, it was their duty to acquaint him with what they had hitherto been afraid to mention, which was, that his father intended to dethrone him, and place another in his stead, and that if he had any regard for his own life, he must dispatch the old gentleman and his sons. The pasha, through fear, consented, and invited them to court; they came, and were stabbed by those courtiers, on September the 17th, 1774.

At about six hours distance from the city, on the other side, are the remains of the Tower of Babel, or Nimrod's Tower, situated in a vast plain, which is a mere desart. On the 18th of September, I hired ten armed Arabs, and a guide, and rode there in company with major Knudson, in the East India company's service, Mr. Marcad Awed, the Armenian merchant, and a Mr. Utrey, a French physician.

I took my tent, provisions, and servants, and arrived about noon, when I pitched my tent near the ruins, where we staid until the 20th, during which time I employed myself in drawing four designs of them, and the other gentlemen in shooting wild pidgeons, which are so very plenty, that they shot more than a hundred; they build their nests in many large holes in the building, which I suppose to have been designed to receive the timbers of the scaffolding.

The materials of the little remains of this once famed tower, are unb[illegible] bricks, (now as hard as stone), which in dimensions are fourteen [illegible] ten, and nearly five inches thick; there is not any cement [illegible] either of bitumen or mortar. About the distance of [illegible]four feet, from the bottom to the top, are layers of reeds, four [illegible] thick; by digging about ten or twelve inches into one of these, [illegible]ed out by degrees a handful of them, which are as firm and s[illegible] (excepting their being pressed flat), as they were when fir[illegible] inserted; which the Jew rabbies at

Bagdad tell me, according to a tradition of theirs, is very near four thousand and two hundred years. They all call it Nimrod's Tower, asserting that in the memory of the oldest Jew now in Bagdad, it does not seem to have diminished. One of the rabbies who told me this, says that he is a descendant from a family that was brought to Babylon from Jerusalem at the time of the captivity. I preserved and brought away those reeds, as likewise a piece of one of the bricks, lying about the plain for two or three miles together, all of the same dimensions, and many of them are frequently carried to Bagdad to build or repair old buildings.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VI.

JOURNEY FROM BAGDAD ACROSS MESOPOTAMIA, TO HELAH ON THE EUPHRATES.—VOYAGE FROM HELAH DOWN THAT RIVER TO BUSSORA.

OCTOBER the 22d. I sent my merchandize by a caravan of camels, which were setting off to Helah, and on the 29th I departed from Bagdad at eight in the morning, in company with Mr. Marcad Awed, major Knudson, and Joseph Emin, (an imposter, who had passed himself off in London some few years back as prince Heraclius, of Georgia), and about forty Turks, all well armed.

From Bagdad to Helah we travelled south-south-east all the way, and arrived at Helah on Monday the 31st, at nine in the morning. We performed the journey in nineteen hours, and, as we had no loaded beast with us, we travelled at the rate of four miles an hour. Between Bagdad and Helah are four caravanseras (or khans); the first is only three hours from Bagdad, where we alighted and drank coffee, and afterwards pursued our journey, and in five hours came to the second khan; but finding it filled with Persians, (who were returning from their pilgrimage to Ali and Hosein's Tomb), we slept without the khan on the ground, without tents, in the open air, and passed the night very comfortably, our horses and baggage being well guarded and secured. We mounted at sunrise, and in four hours arrived at the khan, (where there is a village); we alighted and drank

 coffee,

coffee, and in four hours more we gained the fourth khan, which is very commodious, and the largest I had ever yet seen, where we passed the night; here is a handsome village. At two hours before day we set forward, and in three hours arrived at Helah, and rode over the bridge of boats to the Chaldean side, where we were shewn to the best khan.

The bridge at Helah consists of twenty-nine boats, not so large as those at Bagdad, which are fastened to a single chain. The bridge is railed, but, instead of gravel, is covered with horse-dung and straw; the passing way between the rails is only eight feet wide. This is a delightful situation, and the water excellent, superior to that of the Tigris, and is supposed to be remarkably serviceable in the diabetes, and other weaknesses.

Helah is in length from north to south (the river running in that direction at this place), about three quarters of a mile, and in circumference on both sides the river about three miles: it has neither castle nor walls, and only two gates on each side, one near the bridge, which leads to the capital street on each side, and one at the entrance of the town. After sunset there is no communication by the bridge. The town and buildings so much resemble Bagdad, as to be called Little Bagdad. The mosques, khans, and houses, are all built of burnt brick. Here are eighty-four licenced coffee-houses on both sides; the number of inhabitants is reckoned to be upwards of thirty thousand. There is at present fifteen feet depth of water at the bridge, though the water is low, but, like the Tigris, is now increasing; vessels of fifty tons lye on the banks.

The Chaldean side is the largest; in it are fifteen bazars, whilst on the other, there are only three, besides five mosques and fifteen khans, ten of which are on the banks of the river, and are all very commodious. This town and district is governed by the kyah, or his deputy, who is now encamped with two thousand horse and foot without the town. Three miles from Helah are the most extensive ruins which remain of Babylon. The Jews of this place boast of being the descendants of those who were brought away captive from Jerusalem, and are very numerous.

On

On the 3d of November we hired a vessel of sixty tons, which they call a tecknar, for which we gave two hundred piastres, to carry us to Bussora, and we permitted about seventy Turks, who were well armed, to accompany us, gratis, as we were glad of their company, from the frequent examples of vessels being plundered by Arabian banditti, who hover about the banks of the river. We left Helah at two in the afternoon, the wind being contrary; we rowed down the river until night, and then stopped on it's banks on the Mesopotamian side, about twenty-four miles below Helah. On both sides the river we saw many populous villages, with great quantities of cattle, sheep, goats, and some horses grazing near the banks: the current assisted us, as it ran about three miles an hour. We were disturbed with the cries and howling of the jackals, which are very numerous, and many of them would come within a stone's throw of the boat; on firing a few musquets they went away. They look like our fox dogs in England, and are of a reddish colour, while those which I have seen in Syria and Asia Minor are of a mouse colour, and not more than half as large.

November the 4th. At five this morning we loosened from the bank, and commenced rowing again down the river; at noon we again stopped on the banks, and secured our vessel as yesterday, by driving a large pointed billet of wood into the earth, and fastening a rope to it. We stopped now to wait for two boats with horses which we had taken under our protection; at three in the afternoon they joined us, when we loosened again and rowed down until sun-set, when we lay to again on the bank, by desire of the Turks, who wished to go on shore to wash and pray.

In half an hour we again departed, and as the wind sprang up fair we hoisted sail, and, with the assistance of our oars, during night, on November the 5th we came to a large town on the Mesopotamian side, called Haska, which is governed by a musolem, who is likewise a colonel of janisaries. He was then gone in quest of some free-booting Arabs; his force consisted of two thousand five hundred men, nearly half of which were mounted on fleet horses, the rest were janisaries. We spoke to the people

people on shore as we sailed by, but did not stop. Haska is said to be eighty-four miles from Helah. At noon we ran a-ground, and remained two hours before we got afloat again, and at three in the afternoon we grounded again, and remained a full hour in that situation, when we carried an anchor out, and once more became afloat.

The river now became very narrow and crooked, and consequently the current so rapid that our vessel was quite ungovernable, and we were often set with violence, sometimes against one promontory, and in less than two minutes against another on the opposite shore, and so, alternately, with such violence, as shattered the upper parts of our vessel very much. The water, however, close to the banks on each side, which were of earth and soft, being deep, our vessel weathered the danger. Our sailors, who were twenty-four in number, rowed with their utmost exertion to get clear of each cape, but to no purpose, from the rapidity of the current, and the narrowness and frequent curves of the river, which seemed hourly to encrease.

At seven this evening we got to a large village on the Chaldean side, called Lomloon, and cast anchor in the middle of the river to wait for our little convoy, which was increased, and now consisted of four boats, two with horses and two with passengers, mostly Jews from Helah, going to Bussora. As the inhabitants of this place frequently stop and rob defenceless boats, our master thought proper to wait here until they joined us, which at nine this evening they all did, when we weighed anchor, and, being calm, we rowed all night; the river still continuing more serpentine and narrower as we proceeded, so as to set us yet frequently against the capes on both sides, it's width not being now seventy yards.

November the 6th. We still continued rowing, as it was quite calm. At day-light we discovered the land on each side to be covered with rice; as it was harvest time the people were all busily employed. The water in many places was almost even with the top of the banks; the inhabitants, at proper seasons, cut openings in many parts to let the water into their rice grounds,

grounds, and dam them up again occasionally. We saw many villages far within land within the rice grounds. The river is not sixty yards across, and the banks will be overflowed in less than one month, as the inhabitants report.

At ten we observed that the banks of the river began to be higher; and, instead of rice, the people were getting in their harvest, of a small round yellow grain, which grows on a stalk about four feet high, and hollow; the extremity of which, when in flour, resembles the thrum of a mop.

The whole land, as far as the eye could discern, was covered with buffaloes, camels, horses, horned cattle, goats, and sheep, amid many large and populous towns and villages; we saw several pelicans on the water, and many flocks of them on the wing; I shot one of them, and with the assistance of the small boat it was brought on board. The Turks hold them and the stork in great veneration, and upbraided me with the crime of killing it; I pleaded my ignorance that it would give offence, and, though my apology was accepted, yet the better sort of the Turks seemed displeased. It measured nine feet two inches between the extremities of the wings, but the body was not larger than that of a common goose. The pouch reaches from the point of the bill to the joint of the under jaw, forming a curve, and is of a mouse colour; in texture as strong as an ox's bladder, with a considerable veining throughout; it will contain, when full, at least three pints of water. The feathers on the upper ridge of the head, neck, back, and wings, are of a dark grey; the belly white, the bill and legs a dusky red, and it's feet webbed.

Cornelius Le Brun, in his passage down the Wolga to Astracan, calls them the water carrier, and not improperly; he describes them exactly as these are, and says that he had one presented him at Astracan, by which it seems they are scarce there.

We have seen abundance of tortoises on the banks of the river, but they were too nimble for us to catch any of them.

The

The jackals came to-day in great numbers to the banks; they were fired at frequently by the Turks, many were wounded, and some few killed.

At noon we arrived at a town called Somerwart, said to be ninety leagues from Helah. Here is a custom-house, and all boats and vessels going either up or down the river, must stop and submit to be searched, and pay a duty on whatever goods are on board, for which the merchants generally compromise with the customer as well as they can, rather than have their goods landed and examined on shore. We parted from this town at three in the afternoon, having got a supply of fowls, bread, eggs, and fruit.

The banks of the river are now at least from twenty to twenty-four feet from the water, and very steep, the current still continuing to drive us against each cape or promontory, as the river is yet very crooked, and not sixty yards wide. It continuing calm, we rowed until ten at night, and then again halted to give rest to the rowers; in order to do which, (the banks being too high for a man to jump on shore), a nimble fellow climbed the mast, with a rope in his hand, and dexterously swung himself on the bank and fastened the rope to a tree. The jackals, in great numbers, came close to the edge of the banks, and looked down on the vessel without fear; as it was night, the Turks did not fire at them.

November the 7th. At four this morning we parted from the bank, which was on the Chaldean side, the people being afraid of stopping on the Mesopotamian side, on account of tygers and lions, which many people in this vessel declared to have seen often, and related several fatal accidents which had happened to persons who had remained on shore after it was dark, or moored their vessels to the banks at night. I did not wonder to hear of tygers, as they are common in Asia, but as I never until now had heard of their having lions I seemed surprised, which the Turks observing, many of the most credible declared they had frequently seen them come down to the banks of the river, and, as they described a lion accurately, I have no doubt of the truth. They relate that they are more frequent on the banks of the Tigris than on this river, and that they are only in Mesopotamia,

tamia, as they have never been seen on the Persian side of the Tigris, nor on the Chaldean side of the Euphrates.

We still continued rowing while it was calm; as we advanced the river became wider. At eight this morning, as a fair wind sprang up, we ceased to use our oars, which was a great relief to the men, who were much fatigued. We sailed above twenty leagues without seeing town or village, only several flocks of pelicans, many hundreds of which were on the water, and so far from being shy, they came so near the vessel as almost to be taken with the hand; this confidence, no doubt, is owing to their being unmolested. Jackals still continue frequenting the banks to gaze at us, but chiefly on the Mesopotamian side. The Turks seem to wonder how they get food, as they are carnivorous, and, as they say, never prey on the dead carcases of each other. They add, that no other beast of prey, not even the vulture or crow, will touch or approach their carcasses when dead.

At six this evening we saw three large boats tracking up the river; they had been twenty-four days from Bussora, and my companions say that they will be at least thirty days more before they arrive at Helah. What a difference! when we consider that it is only four days since we left it. At eight this evening we saw a small advice boat with eight oars; she had been only eight days from Bussora, and expected to get to Helah in eight days more; there was an officer in her who was going express from the musolem (governor) of Bussora to the pasha of Bagdad; he had a most beautiful falcon on his wrist, the largest I had ever seen.

November the 8th. We rowed all last night, as it was calm; this day we saw many teal and wild ducks, but none came near enough to be shot; and towards the evening we saw many eagles on the wing flying towards the west, the largest I ever saw. The Turks say they are not natives of this country, but come from the mountains of Persia at this season to seek a warmer climate, and that they will return again in March or April next year. We passed by two large villages on the Chaldean

side.

side. The river continues to widen, and is less serpentine, and consequently the navigation more pleasant, and the current so much slackened that it does not run above one mile an hour in our favour.

We tracked from noon for two hours, when we arrived at Arjar, a very large Arab town on the Chaldean side, governed by an emir (Arabian prince). This town is full a mile in length, on the banks of the river, and reaches a long way inland. Here are some stone buildings, which I had not hitherto observed on the Chaldean shore since we left Helah; all the habitations I had seen consisted of tents. Here another duty on merchandize became due, which was compromised without inspection as before, but it was then signified that a present was expected from every person of property; this there was no possibility of refusing, as detention, and the prohibition of being supplied with provision, would have been the consequence. Some gave a sash, others a vest, and I gave a pair of new yellow boots and slippers. All was kindly accepted, and then the great man vouchsafed to accept of an invitation to drink coffee and smoke a pipe in our little cabin; sweetmeats were then produced, with which he not only filled his belly but his pockets also; his followers (above ten in number), taking care to follow their master's example. Here, for the first time, I observed the tide to flow.

At four this afternoon we left Arjar, and tracked down the river until ten at night, when we arrived at another town on the Chaldean shore, called Coote; the sheik and two other chiefs came on board, to whom our master presented a vest, and ten piastres. As it was night I could not discern the extent of the town; our master told me that it was large, and that the sheik and his tribe are held in great esteem by the Arabs. We did not make any stay here, and kept tracking all night.

November the 9th. As the wind sprang up a little more favourably we left tracking, and hoisted our sail; at noon, it becoming calm, we again sent the men on shore to track. I am told that the tide flows at Coote about two teet perpendicular, at full and change of the moon. I observed by the banks

banks that it was high water this day at two in the afternoon, and that the tide had flowed about two feet, so that we have now a flux and reflux from the sea. From Arjar to Coote we saw many villages on the Chaldean shore, but, it being dark, little notice could be taken of them. The inhabitants shewed many lights, which our master said was a signal that they were prepared to receive us; they could hear us coming, as we were then rowing.

Many of the small towns, I am told, are often plundered by their more potent neighbours, which keeps them in continual dread, and the least noise in the night alarms them. Certainly the situation of these poor people affords some equivalent, or they would remove elsewhere.

The towns and villages below Coote, on both sides the river, are so numerous as to leave but a small space for division between them. The Turks said, with a laugh, that if different tribes were to mix it would confound their genealogy, of which they are very tenacious; this, however, can be truly said to their praise, that there are not any lazy people amongst them, nor any beggars. The poor are very industrious, and the aged, sick, blind, and lame, are maintained by the public, when they cease to be able to work.

This day I observed many long buildings arched over, and covered with many matts, four or five double, which I was told were granaries, round which deep trenches are dug. The trees and grass are quite green on both sides the river, as far as the eye can discern. The whole land, which is nearly level, is covered with camels, buffaloes, oxen, horses, sheep, and goats, with many thousands of men, women, and children, all busy in getting in their latter harvest of grain, which resembles scotch barley, and of which they have two crops annually. We saw it rafting over the river in sacks. The raft is made of bundles of reeds fastened together, over which they lay straw, and two men standing upright paddle it across the river. The large rafts have four men. The river here is about as broad as the Thames at London Bridge at high water. We likewise saw many men

and

and boys crossing the river, astride on a single bundle of reeds, using their hands instead of paddles. I thought it was by way of amusement, but was told, that there are no boats within fifty miles of them, nor any wood to build them, or even for fuel, their firing being the dung of their cattle, which they work up into cakes with chopt straw.

At five this afternoon we came to the camp of the most potent Arab prince on the shore of the Euphrates, or Persian gulph; it is full three miles in length along the banks of the river. I am told there are above eight thousand tents and twenty thousand families; the tent of the prince is near two hundred feet long and seventy broad. This encampment reaches farther inland than it does along the banks of the river; it is said to contain near eighty thousand inhabitants, and the cattle of all kinds belonging to it are almost innumerable. We all went on shore here, and walked about an hour. The tents are pitched so as to form regular streets of eighteen to twenty feet broad, which run parallel to each other from the river, quite through the town, with others at right angles in a line with the river, the largest tents being nearest to the river. Here I saw above twenty tame ostriches, with red woollen cloth collars about their necks, and small brass bells. I asked the price of a pair, and was told that they belonged to the prince, and were not to be sold; they would come to any one by holding up a piece of bread, which they would take out of the hand as gently as a trained spaniel, and would suffer any one to stroke their necks.

At this place we saw more than two hundred buffaloes swimming over the river from the Mesopotamian shore, with fifteen boys mounted upon fifteen of them, each having the care of ten, twelve, or more buffaloes, which were in divisions; the boys riding the hindmost, and with a long whip driving on the others, and hooting to keep them from turning about. I was informed that they had been over to harvest work, and were returning to graze, and that they passed over and returned daily, this side being reserved for pasture, and the other for grain, where the husbandmen and their families had about fifty or sixty small tents, and that every thing is carried over on buffaloes. This tribe is famous for breeding horses of the best

best race: the Turks with us regretted their not having brought an empty boat from Helah, as they could have made a good profit by buying horses, and selling them at Bussora, from whence they are shipped for India, where they sell at great prices. It is likewise celebrated for breeding the very best greyhounds and falcons, both for sale and use, as no people are more fond of hunting and hawking than the Arabs, as there are plenty of antelopes and hares in most parts where they reside.

At six this evening we departed from the camp (having previously got a fresh supply of provisions very cheap), and rowed all night, but before day-light we had run aground five times, though the river is very broad; but as it was dark, the master could not see his land marks, which are placed to point out the shallows; however there is seldom any damage incurred by running aground, as the bottoms of the boats are flat, and the ground a soft mud.

November the 10th. At six this morning we could see the river Tigris for many miles over the land of Mesopotamia, which is low, and not above two leagues across from the Euphrates. The land on the Chaldean shore is covered with villages, with stone buildings, with many date and pomegranate trees, and large flocks of cattle, sheep, and goats. On the Mesopotamian side it is little better than a marsh, covered with reeds and rushes, without even a house; whereas on the Chaldean side a more luxuriant soil is not to be met with, or can a finer landscape than it exhibits be painted.

At two this afternoon we saw two imaums (mausoleums) as the Turks and Arabs call them, and several boats going up and down the river, on both sides of which were villages. Those two mausoleums are, one on the one side of the river, and the other on the other, both pyramidically built, and resembling each other as nearly as possible. Of these, the Turks in our vessel told the following story; that the first was built on the Chaldean side, in remembrance of a famous general, who was killed about five hundred years since (as it was imagined), near the spot where they built this imaum:

imaum: but it being above forty years after his death before they thought of building such a structure, they were not agreed as to the identical space where his body was interred. This general was esteemed a saint, they therefore began to dig in many places near the supposed grave; at length, human bones were found, and on that spot, over the bones, they built the imaum, the fame of which brought many devotees, and others, to the no small advantage of the village. Many years after, a holy dervise, in a village opposite (in Mesopotamia), dreamed that the holy man was killed and buried near his village, on such a spot of ground; accordingly he directed men to dig on that spot, and in digging, human bones were found there also; so not only the dervise, but the inhabitants, changed their opinions, and believed the latter place to be the true one, as all concluded the dervise to be inspired. In consequence, money was collected, and the saint's bones reinterred with great solemnity, and they set about building a monument exactly after the model of that opposite, which has brought all his devotees from thence, to the great emolument of the inhabitants near the new monument, as none come but to spend, and, for the most part, leave their money for charitable uses, particularly for the entertaining of poor travellers.

Since ten this morning, the Mesopotamian side has changed much for the better, as no more marshy ground is to be seen, but fine land well cultivated, with many populous villages. At five in the afternoon, we arrived at Korna, a large town situated on the extreme point of Mesopotamia, so as to be on the banks of both Euphrates and Tigris; the point facing the great Arabian river, (so called from the union of both at this place). On this point the custom-house is built, where we were ordered to make fast our vessel. It is a most delightful situation, and the Turks verily believe that this is the spot where the paradise of our first parents was situated. The head of our vessel was in the Tigris, the stern in the Euphrates, and the middle in the great river where the two former united, as the point of land where we had fastened our vessel was only forty-five feet long, and our vessel was full eighty feet. The land hitherto called Chaldea, opposite to this point, is called Arabia, so that the head of our vessel looks towards

wards Persia, the stern to Arabia, and one side of it touches the banks of the extremity of Mesopotamia, from and to which we passed, by a plank from the gunwale of our vessel. This point is reckoned to be from Helah about one hundred and eighty English leagues, and from Bussora, to which we were sailing, about thirty leagues. From Bussora creek, to the place where this great river falls into the Persian gulph, is said to be nearly forty leagues. It is worthy of remark, that all the way from Helah no Arabs dwell on the Mesopotamian shore, nor are there any Turkish dwellings on the Chaldean shore. The great river at this point of Korna, seems to be about one mile broad.

At this place a ceremony is usually performed: first a sailor, at the head of the vessel, draws up water from the Tigris, which is presented to the captain and the passengers in cups; then another from the stern draws up water, which is presented as the former, this being the water of the Euphrates. Then a third draws up water from the side in the middle of the vessel, which is that of the two rivers united; of all these three every one drinks, as a novelty. Two plates are then handed round, and every one gives a present, by which method the poor fellows (who had worked so hard in tracking and rowing hitherto), collected eighty-five Turkish piastres, about ten pounds twelve shillings and sixpence, for which they were very thankful, and highly satisfied: they well deserved it, as they toiled as hard as ever I saw men do, and that very cheerfully.

Every tree, as well as the grass, being clothed with verdure, no place on earth appears to be more delightfully situated than Korna. It is not surprising that the Turks think it to have been Paradise; for my own part I think it such, compared with all other places which I have yet seen. Before it is the great river, without the least winding, extending further than the eye can reach; the Tigris and Euphrates washing its banks; Persia and Arabia in view for more than thirty miles, both which are in the pride of nature even at this late season of the year; blest with an atmosphere than which nothing can be more pure, as indeed that of Assyria, Chaldea, and Mesopotamia, is in general, of which I have now

had

had seven months experience, having travelled almost the whole length of those three districts, In the article of provisions, there are few places which can equal it, either in goodness or cheapness. The Persian side of this river, now in view, has abundantly more trees than the Arabian, but not a village in sight; whereas in Arabia we see many, which are mostly far inland; the reason of which I am told is, they are afraid to build villages near the river's bank, (except in places where there is a castle near), least the Persians from the opposite shore should plunder them, as the Arabs and Persians in these parts are seldom good friends.

November the 11th. At one this morning we parted from Korna, it being then high water. I am told that the tide flows here eight feet and a half at full and change of the moon. I observed that it flowed last flood four feet and a half perpendicular, the moon being now six days old. We had a fair wind until day-light, then it fell calm, and we went close to the Arabian shore, and the men jumped out with ropes, and began tracking against the tide. As it was just flood we did not advance above two miles an hour, until ten this morning, when, a fair wind springing up, the men left off tracking, and we hoisted sail, and at noon the ebb tide commenced, so that, with wind and tide in our favour, we now advanced at least eight miles in an hour.

At six in the afternoon we arrived at the mouth of Bussora creek, from which it is three miles to the English factory in the city, to which we were conveyed, and were kindly received by Henry Moore, Esq. the company's agent.

In the river, near the creek, are three of the East India Company's cruisers or ships of war: the Revenge, a frigate of twenty-six guns; Eagle snow, sixteen guns; Success ketch, fourteen guns; besides two other ketches of fourteen guns each, built at Bombay for the pasha of Bagdad. They are commanded by an English midshipman, in the company's service, and have on board a few English sailors, the remainder of the crew are Turks; they carry British colours. Here are likewise

likewise two English merchant ships from Bengal, and several vessels belonging to Muscat and other parts of the Persian gulph.

From Helah to Korna the Euphrates and Tigris do not join in one stream, nor have they any communication with each other, but continue two separate rivers from their source until they unite at Korna, as before described; which is contrary to what our geographers lay down in their maps, and to what those who have written ancient history affirm, as they don't seem to have had any accurate knowledge of the course of those two great rivers, or of the towns situated on their banks. The river, now called the great Arabian river, is about half a mile over at this place, between the Arabian and Persian shore, that is, from Bussora creek to Persia.

CHAPTER VII.

THE CITY OF BUSSORA DESCRIBED—ACCOUNT OF THE CUSTOMS PAID THERE, AND OF THE TRADE TO AND FROM THENCE.

THE city of Bussora is situated in a plain, about three miles from the banks of the great river of Arabia, from which a creek runs into the city, navigable, at high water, for vessels of fifty or sixty tons, and in latitude 30. 45. north, and longitude from London 47. 00. east, and is about one hundred miles from the Persian gulph, into which that river empties itself, and about ninety miles from Korna, the extreme point of Mesopotamia, where the rivers Tigris and Euphrates unite. It is a place of very great trade, owing to it's convenient situation, as merchants can here purchase the produce of most parts of India, Persia, and Arabia, at the first hand, the ships from these countries bringing their rich cargoes immediately from the place of their growth, or manufacture, to this port.

In consequence of these advantages, here are many rich Armenian and Jew merchants, as well as Turks and Christians, both natives and foreigners, who purchase either on commission, or on their own account on speculation, and resell to such foreign merchants as come here at stated times to purchase. These bring, for the most part, specie in gold or silver of Turkey and Persia, or Venetian zechins; but the merchants who come from Aleppo bring European goods for sale, (chiefly from Venice,) which they sell,

sell, and return with piece goods from India, coffee from Mocha, and many kinds of drugs from different parts of Arabia and Persia; all which are conveyed from Bussora to Aleppo, either directly by caravans of camels, or first to Bagdad by water, and from thence by camels to Aleppo.

From Bagdad great quantities of piece goods are sent to Smyrna and Constantinople; but most of the drugs are sent to Scanderoon, from whence they are shipped for London, Venice, Amsterdam, Marseilles, and Leghorn; excepting the goods which are carried directly from Bussora to Aleppo by caravans, and the small quantity which is consumed at Bussora, the remainder, which is immense, goes first to Bagdad, and from thence to Damascus, to Constantinople (by the way of Ezerum), and to Trebisond, in the Black Sea; excepting what is consumed at Bagdad and its dependent territories.

The pasha of Bagdad is always sure of receiving two customs on all goods which are sent from Bussora, viz. three per cent. from Europeans, (Franks) and eight per cent. from all Turks, or Turkish subjects, Persians, and other Asiatics. One duty is paid at Bussora, and the other at Bagdad. These goods are rated at the current prices which they may be worth on their arrival at each place, with the exception of such goods as are conveyed directly by the caravan from Bussora to Aleppo, which must pay two duties at Bussora; one on their arrival, and another (called the Bagdad duty) before their departure. No caravan can depart from Bussora for Aleppo, without leave first obtained from the pasha of Bagdad, so that he receives six per cent. from the Franks, and sixteen from all others, and half this duty only on what goods are consumed at Bussora.

This city is walled and surrounded with a deep and broad ditch. It has four gates and a sally port. The walls are of mud, from twenty to twenty-five feet thick, with parapet walls breast high, which have small embrazures for musquetry or arrows, (the Arabs being good archers). The walls not only encircle the city on the side of the land, but likewise on those of the creek, the entrance of which is at a considerable distance, where the walls

terminate

terminate on both sides; each extremity being defended by a fortification and a gate, which are three miles distant from the town. In the intermediate space are many thousands of date and other trees, mixed with rice grounds. The walls are about twelve miles in circuit, and although not half the inclosed space is built on, yet it is a large city, and before the plague, in 1773, was very populous. The two principal gates are large, and are situated on the land side, one is called the Bagdad, and the other the Zobeir gate; neither of them is defended by a ditch, which is wanting for a considerable distance on each side. The foundation of the walls, which is built of burnt brick, reaches so high as to be above the water when the ditch is full. The water is let into the ditch, at the flood tide, from the creek, and is retained by flood gates.

There are eight bastions, on each of which are mounted eight brass guns, twelve-pounders, besides which upwards of fifty brass cannon, six and nine pounders, on ship carriages, are mounted round the walls. These were in such a state as to be unfit for use, until news arrived of the siege intended by the Persians, when the musolem was very vigilant in seeing them repaired: shot they had in plenty, as well as gunpowder, which is made in the town, there being large quantities of salt-petre in the neighbourhood, so that they never import gunpowder, but supply other places with it. The fortifications on each side the creek's mouth are exclusive of the eight bastions; besides these there is a battery of twelve brass guns at the captain pasha's quarters, which is little more than one hundred yards below the creek's mouth.

The mosques and houses are all built of burnt brick, like those at Bagdad, but are not so handsome; yet many houses belonging to the principal men, as well as those of the merchants, are large and convenient, being only one story high above the ground floor, which consists of a hall facing the gate, on each side of which are magazines and warehouses for the reception of merchandize. This hall, in the winter, serves for little more than a passage, but in the summer it is the most frequented part of the house, where the family dine and sup, as they have not the advantage of subterranean

nean apartments, like the inhabitants of Bagdad, in consequence of their iding water at the depth of six feet in every part of the city.

It is so very hot during four months in the year, as to exceed the heat Bagdad; Fahrenheit's thermometer often standing at one hundred and velve to one hundred and sixteen degrees; although it is so cold in De-mber, January, and February, that the people are glad to sit near a ood fire.

Fevers are very common in the hot months, as the air is much impreg-ted with the bad effluvia from the stagnated water and mud in the ditch, which is never dry, and from several marshy grounds. The creek, when e tide is out, stinks abominably as soon as the weather begins to become arm.

The India Company have a factory here, which is a good and conve-nient building, situated on the bank of the creek, full three miles from it's outh, where vessels of eighty tons may load and unload their cargoes at e gate of the factory. On the opposide side of the creek is a good garden longing to the factory, and at about five miles distant from Bagdad gate he Company's agent has a country house, at a place called Margil, which as a good view up and down the great river, from the banks of which it distant about half a mile.

All goods brought in English ships pay a duty and consulage to the East India Company, which amounts to six per cent.; this duty is over and above what is paid to the pasha of Bagdad; and as all the goods from India are brought in English ships, it amounts in the year to a considerable sum.

The coffee from Mocha is mostly brought in Arabian ships belonging to Muscat, as well as the greatest part of the gums and other drugs of Arabia; yet it sometimes happens that an English ship brings a load of coffee from Mocha to Bussora. The goods from Persia are always brought in vessels of that nation.

Besides the great trade to this town before mentioned, most of the pearls taken in the oyster fishery at the isles of Baherin every year, in the proper season, are bought on the spot by agents from Bussora, and brought directly to it; so that all those rich goods are bought there from the importer himself.

Provisions are very good and at reasonable prices in this city; beef, mutton, and butter particularly, as well as camels' flesh, which the Arabs (who are the greatest part of the inhabitants,) prefer to beef; more especially when young. Camels are so plenty in this neighbourhood, that some thousands are sent annually to Aleppo, and other parts of Turkey (without any loading) for sale. Christians, (as well English as others,) are very fond of the humps of the bison, which grow upright on the hinder part of their necks between the shoulder bones, some of which are as large as the bunch on the camels; they are peculiar to the eastern and southern parts of the world; the first places in which they are seen to the eastward of Turkey are in Mesopotamia near Bagdad; they are common throughout Persia and India. In general these bunches are eaten salted, and bear a great resemblance, when cut, to a fat cow's udder, which it is so like in taste as scarcely to be distinguished from it. There are some good fish in the river, but far from being plenty; the best is a large fish called binny, in size and shape (when full grown) not unlike a salmon of ten to twelve pounds weight. Dates are more plenty in this city, and it's neighbourhood, than perhaps in any other part of the world, and give bread to an innumerable quantity of people, who are employed in gathering, packing, and transporting them to every port and place in the Persian gulph and India. The poor people have little other food than dates, which are esteemed very nourishing.

The land to the east of Bussora, for more than thirty miles down the river, as well as some miles inland, is an entire wood of palm-trees, and the duty on them, (which belongs to the pasha of Bagdad as lord of the soil) amounts yearly to upwards of one hundred thousand tomans; a Bussoran toman is fifteen rupees, or thirty-seven shillings and sixpence sterling).

The

The brandy made of the dates is exceedingly good and cheap, and in many places they have mills to grind the date stones, of which they make oil, and with the paste which is left they feed the cattle and sheep. This is practised chiefly on the coast of Arabia, in the Persian gulph, and in Muscat, where they find it a very nourishing diet. With the leaves of this tree they cover the houses of the poor people in small towns and villages, which are built of the wood, while the branches are split to make baskets and frails.

They have two ways of managing the dates in this country, before they eat or expose them to sale: one is the common way used in Egypt, and on the coast of Barbary in the Mediterranean, which is, to gather them before quite ripe, and then dry them in the sun; the other way, which is the most frequent, is to let them hang on the tree until quite ripe (at which time they are soft and of a high red colour) and then to press them into the frail until they unite together like a paste; they are then more esteemed, and become a rich sweetmeat.

The meydan, or great square, is very large, and is not only used for exercising horses, but as the great corn market, where wheat and all kinds of grain and pulse are sold by wholesale. On one side of the meydan is the seraglio, or governor's palace, which is very large, but not a very handsome building.

At Bussora (as well as at Constantinople) is a captain pasha, who is lord of the sea-coast in the part of the gulph of Persia dependant on the pasha of Bagdad, of the marine forces, and of the river from the bar to Bagdad on the Tigris, and Helah on the Euphrates. All ships that trade to and from Bussora (excepting English) pay him a duty per ton on arrival and departure, as do all vessels that trade to and from Bagdad or Helah, or any intermediate place: even the fishing boats pay him so much per month.

The

The inhabitants of Bussora, before the commencement of the plague in April 1773, were computed to be upwards of three hundred thousand, and in September following, at which time the plague entirely ceased, they only amounted to about fifty thousand; the remainder (excepting near twenty thousand, who fled away) having fallen victims to it's fury. At this time they compute the inhabitants to be from eighty to ninety thousand, men, women, and children.

The musolem, or governor, the captain pasha, the mufti and cadi, the aga of the janisaries, and the chief of the Arabs, who are all of the musolem's council, are appointed by the pasha of Bagdad, yet he cannot displace either: he appoints and displaces at will all other officers, both military and civil; but the ecclesiastical appointments to mosques, (churches) are in the mufti's department. The cadi, as chief justice, inspects into the behaviour of the justices of the peace in the city, and the dependent town. The chief of the Arabs presides in civil causes and petty crimes among his countrymen. All capital crimes and offences should be tried by the governor and council, yet it sometimes happens that men suffer death by command of the musolem alone, without such trial.

All caravans which go to Aleppo depart through the Zobeir gate, which is the west part of the town, and so called from the town of Zobeir, about twelve miles distant. They depart in detachments, greater or smaller, as they can get ready. When they arrive at Zobeir they unload the camels, and wait the arrival of the whole caravan. There is a custom-house officer, who counts the bales and other packages on the arrival of each detachment, and compares them with the number and quantity of goods in each parcel, which have been entered and paid duty at the custom-house, as he has a duplicate of their marks and numbers. If he suspects, from the size of any parcel or parcels, that they contain more than is inserted in his account, he has a right to open and examine them; and if he finds his suspicions justified, those bales pay a double duty, which is all the penalty.

When

When the whole caravan is arrived at Zobeir, the bales are ranged on the ground, in such a manner as to be easily counted. When the chief customer (who is appointed by the pasha of Bagdad) arrives in great state, and repairs to a tent prepared for him, the packages are again counted, and a present is expected from the owners of the goods, which is always previously collected from every merchant, (according to the number of parcels he has in the caravan) and presented to the customer, who takes it with seeming indifference, and delivers it without counting, (it being in a purse, and always in gold) to a servant. He then calls for the general account of the contents of the whole caravan, which he subscribes, and delivers to the caravan baschi, or sheik of the caravan, who is at liberty then to depart when he pleases, and commences lord paramount. When a caravan arrives at Zobeir from Aleppo, it must wait until officers arrive, who count the parcels, and accompany the caravan to the custom-house in the city.

CHAPTER VIII.

MEDITATED SIEGE OF BUSSORA BY THE PERSIANS—A REMARKABLE NATURAL PHENOMENON—TRANSACTIONS AT BUSSORA—ADVANCE OF THE PERSIAN ARMY—PROGRESS OF THE SIEGE—DEPARTURE FROM BUSSORA.

1775. January the 15th. ADVICE arrived this day from Bushear, in Persia, that an army had left Shiras, (now the capital of Persia), consisting of upwards of fifty thousand men, commanded by Sadoe Khan (brother to Kerim Khan, the present sovereign of Persia;) and that he was on his march for Bussora, being resolved to take the city. This report caused great alarm amongst the inhabitants.

January the 26th. Last night about three hundred armed men belonging to the shaub, (a piratical prince, whose dominions lie on the Persian side of the river, between Bussora and the Persian gulph) scaled the walls of this city, and marched to the principal bazar, where they broke open the shops, and returned laden with an immense booty of fine India goods. So careless are they here, that there is no watch at any place excepting the gates; nor have they gates to the bazars or streets, as in other parts of the Turkish dominions; which seems the more strange, particularly at this time, when they may (according to report) soon hear of an army being in it's neighbourhood in order to form the siege; however, this accident will no doubt cause them to be more vigilant in future.

March

March the 6th. This day three officers belonging to the company's cruizers, (being on a shooting party about four miles below Bussora creek, on the Persian side of the river), were attacked by several armed men, and wounded in so dangerous a manner as to be left for dead: they were stripped naked, their boat's crew cruelly beaten and stripped, and their boat taken away.

After lying until dark, the three gentlemen, by the assistance of the boat's crew, were so far recovered as to walk along the banks of the river opposite to their ships, and calling for boats to be sent them, they all got on board safe in a miserable condition; the wounds of one of them the surgeons fear will prove mortal, as a spear has pierced his lungs.

March the 15th. At four this afternoon, the sun then shining bright, a total darkness commenced in an instant, when a dreadful consternation seized every person in the city, the people running backward and forward in the streets, tumbling over one another, quite distracted, while those in the houses ran out in amazement, doubting whether it were an eclipse, or the end of the world. Soon after the black cloud which had caused this total darkness approached near the city, preceded by as loud a noise as I ever heard in the greatest storm; this was succeeded by such a violent whirlwind, mixt with dust, that no man in the streets could stand upon his legs; happy were those who could find, or had already obtained, shelter, whilst those who were not so fortunate were obliged to throw themselves down on the spot, where they ran great risk of being suffocated, as the wind lasted full twenty minutes, and the total darkness half an hour. The dust was so subtile, and the hurricane so furious, that every room in the British factory was covered with it, notwithstanding we had the precaution to shut the doors and windows on the first appearance of the darkness, and to light candles. At half past five the cloud had passed the city, the sun instantly shone out, no wind was to be heard, nor dust felt, but all was quite serene and calm again, when all of us in the factory went on the terrace, and observed the cloud had intirely passed over the river, and was then in Persia, where it seemed to cover full thirty miles in breadth on the

land,

land, but how far in length could not be even guessed at; it flew along at an amazing rate, yet was half an hour in passing over the city. It came from the north-west, and went strait forward to the south-east. The officers of the company's cruizers came on shore as soon as the cloud had past their ships, and declared that the wind was so violent, and the dust so penetrating, that no man could stand upon the decks; and that after it was over, every place below, on board the ships, was covered with dust. Such a phenomenon never was known before, in the memory of the oldest man now living at Bussora.

March the 16th. This morning advice was received that the van of the Persian army was arrived at the mouth of Avisa creek, in Persia (where there is a town called Swab, about sixty miles from Bussora, and thirty miles on this side Korna), nearly opposite to the army of observation commanded by sheik Abdallah, a powerful Arab prince. This army had for some time been posted there, in order to hinder the Persians landing on this side the river; they are said to make a gallant appearance, having a large body of horse; their tents are regularly pitched. By advices from different parts we learn, that the van of the Persian army consists of upwards of thirty thousand horse and foot, and that the general, with the rear and the artillery, is expected in two days.

In the afternoon a messenger arrived with letters from the Persian general to the musolem, to the English agent, to sheik Dervis (the Arab chief), to the chiefs of the Armenians, and of the Jews, demanding a person to be sent from each of them to him, to treat for the ransom of the city. The messenger returned without any answer from either.

March the 17th. Advice came this day, that sheik Abdallah, with his army, had deserted his post, and left the Persian army, undisturbed, to pass the river.

March the 20th. From the 17th to this day frequent advices came, that the Persian army was leisurely wafting itself over the river, on blown goat

goat skins, having no enemy to obstruct them. Many people are surprised that the musolem suffers them to transport their army without interruption. It seems to me, however, very clear, that he cannot put sufficient confidence in either officers or private men to trust them out of his sight, lest they should desert and join the enemy; for if a great Arab independent chief, with an army of fifteen thousand men and upwards, who were all volunteers, deserted his post without striking a blow, what can he expect from mercenaries, who are mostly imprest men, without property in the town or any where else, and who consequently wish to be released from the embarrassment of being cooped within walls, on a short allowance of provisions.

The musolem is not only very brave, but active and vigilant, and is almost the whole day on horseback, continually in action, overseeing the repairing of the walls, the gun carriages, and the mounting the artillery, but, unfortunately, he is not heartily seconded by his officers. The indolent behaviour of his master, the pasha of Bagdad, is not only unaccountable but unpardonable, as, without the free intercourse of trade with Bussora being maintained, Bagdad would soon be depopulated: and he has had not only timely notice sent, but repeated exhortations to send succours, but promises alone have yet been returned, although it is well known, that from Bagdad, Helah, Haska, and several other principal towns, he could conveniently send an army of twenty thousand effective men, which would be more than sufficient to encounter and expel sixty thousand of such men as the Persian army consists of; the Persians not having had any regular army since the last struggle for the empire, after the murder of Nadir Shah, otherwise Kouli Khan, the present one under Sadoc Khan being all raw, undisciplined men.

He must likewise know that the garrison of Bussora does not consist of fifteen hundred men, and that it's whole dependance consists in the little naval force in the river, which, if properly managed, is quite sufficient to hinder any reinforcement or provisions being sent from Persia by water, without which their army cannot long subsist, as the neighbourhood in

which

which they are cannot supply them with provisions, and even supposing it could, they have not boats to bring either that or cannon and ammunition over the river, which is full three quarters of a mile across at the place where their army is now encamped, with a strong tide running for more than sixteen hours in the twenty-four. If they cannot procure several large boats (to transport their cannon), we have as yet not much to fear, as we still command the navigation of the river.

Yesterday the agent sent one of the pasha's ketches up the river to reconnoitre, as the reports hitherto could not be depended on; she has fourteen guns, is manned with English, and commanded by a lieutenant of one of the cruizers. Mr. Abraham, one of the gentlemen of the factory, was sent in her.

March the 21st. At three this morning we were alarmed at the firing of cannon on the river, which continued for a considerable time, and in an hour after an express arrived with the unwelcome news, that fourteen of the shaub's galliotes had pushed up the river, unseen by our cruizers till too late.

The Persians and the shaub have always been at variance, yet, in hopes of sharing the plunder of a rich city, they have been prevailed on to join the Persians on this occasion, which they have done effectually, as they have not only provisions and ammunition on board, but can now carry their heavy cannon over the river, with their tents and horses, and every thing they may have occasion for during the siege, without molestation, under the protection of batteries which the Persians have raised on the banks of the river, more than sufficient to prevent our little marine force attempting to annoy them.

March the 22d. This morning the agent went on board the Eagle; the treasure and valuables had been sent on board this ship before, as a place of much greater security than the factory seemed to be at this critical period. In the afternoon the Success, and one of the pasha's ketches, re-

turned

turned from pursuing the shaub's galliotes. The Success had taken one of them, which she burnt, and had damaged others, before they reached the Persian camp, about sixty miles from Bussora, at Avisa creek, so called from a town of that name at the head of the creek in Persia. The pasha's other ketch came back this evening, and anchored, after running the gauntlet through the Persian batteries, on the bank of the river. When the ketch arrived near the Persian camp, in going up the river, the Persians enquired where they were going, and why they did not salute the general; to which it was replied, that they were going a little higher up the river, and that they would salute him on their return.

Yesterday on their return, the Persian officers, in the name of the general, ordered the commander to come on shore, and as they had a battery to pass, he promised to comply, but not caring to trust himself amongst them, he dressed one Ryley (a private soldier) in a suit of his cloaths, and sent him on shore with an Arab servant of his as interpreter, with orders to personate him; at the same time Sadoc Khan sent two Persians on board as hostages; but whether by mistake, or wilfully, no sooner was Ryley got on shore, but the Persians fired at the ketch from the battery with balls, and the shaub's galliotes fired at her likewise from the Arabian side of the river, when the ketch returned their fire, and in the conflict had two men wounded.

March the 23d. This day two messengers came from the Persian general to the musolem (Turkish governor). They afterwards visited the British factory to have an interview with the agent, who was then on board the Eagle, but immediately came on shore, and presented each of them with a vest and turban. They came to demand twenty lack of rupees for the ransom of the city; if this is refused, the Persian general threatens to take it by storm in five days after his setting down before it with his army. The messengers returned the second time without any answer being given to this demand.

This

This day I enquired of the agent whether there was any danger from the Persian fleet of galliotes attempting to push up the river to the assistance of their army, and bringing a new supply of men, ammunition, and provisions. He replied that the Persians had a larger fleet than that of the shaub's, and that there was not the least doubt, but that they would endeavour to pass, as the shaub's fleet had already done; but he was in hopes that the officers of the marine would be so vigilant as to prevent them, which they were now better able to do than before, as two of the pasha's galliotes were armed, and, by orders from the captain pasha, had joined them, and were to be entirely under the command of our marine officers, in consequence of which they had hoisted English colours; that they carried eight guns each, and from eighty to one hundred men, and had plenty of ammunition. I told him that I had no doubt of the vigilance and bravery of our officers and men, yet that, by the assistance of a dark night, a fair wind, and a flood tide, they might push by with little loss, as the others had done, which effectually to prevent, I had thought of a remedy, which was, by making a bridge of large boats (enough of them being in the creek), to commence a little above Bussora creek, quite over to the Persian shore, on which side they were to be secured by a large anchor and a chain, and on this side by a large anchor and cable or cables, sufficient to reach quite across to the chain; that if he approved of it, I would shew him a plan how the boats should be further secured, so as to answer the intended purpose. I then shewed him the plan, which he approved of, and immediately imparted to the musolem, who promised to supply as many boats as there should be occasion for, with two anchors or graplins to each boat (according to my desire). It happened luckily, that on board the Success cruizer, there was a large iron chain of about seventy fathom long: our officers of the marine went to work without loss of time, and will, I believe, in two days compleat the bridge.

March the 24th and 25th. Our marine officers and men have been very active in placing the anchors, chain, and cables, and bringing the boats to their proper moorings, so as to form the bridge, or rather barricade, (as a sufficient number of boats could not be procured, so as to be close

close enough together to admit planks to be laid from boat to boat, nor, indeed, was it necessary); as every boat's bow was hauled under the chain, and there fastened, and at the distance of about sixty feet, another boat, and so on quite across the river, either under the chain or cables. At the same time one of the boats' anchors and cables was carried out from the bow of each boat, and another from the stern, so as to enable it to resist the tide, (whether flood or ebb) without bearing too hard upon the anchors, to which the chain and cables were fastened. Every assistance was given to forwarding the plan, by the captain pasha's men under his command, and our marine officers never desisted from the work until it was compleated this evening, to the satisfaction of every one interested in the preservation of Bussora. We now flatter ourselves that the Persian army, without further supply of cannon, ammunition, and provisions, must soon decamp.

March the 26th. From the 23d we have various accounts; some, that the Persians make slow progress; others, that half their army is already passed over, and are forming on this side the river, as they have no obstruction. I rather believe the latter account to be true; and it is further added, that they swim their horses over on every slack tide, and embark their cannon on board the galliotes, and that the greatest part of their artillery is landed on this side, all which seems very probable; yet, without a reinforcement, and a supply of ammunition and provisions, we have no great reason to fear them, whilst we remain masters of the river, so as to protect the bridge from being destroyed by them, as their resources must come up the river, and our marine officers are very vigilant to prevent them.

This day the agent Mr. Green, and myself, dined on board the Success cruizer; afterwards we went on board the Eagle, the pasha's two ketches, and the galliote which the Eagle had taken; she is eighty-four feet long, twenty-four feet broad, mounts ten carriage guns, six pounders, and is built forward like a London wherry, with a pink or lute stern, and has only one tall mast, which rakes forward, to which is attached a lug-sail; she carries twenty-four oars. This evening, by order of the agent, she was set on

fire and burnt, in doing which, an officer belonging to the Success was so terribly burnt, by some mismanagement in setting fire to the train of powder, that it is feared he will not recover.

March the 27th. This day Ryley the soldier returned from the Persian camp, and says that most of their army are now on this side the river; that the general yet remains on the Persian side, and sends by him his compliments to the agent, and as it was believed at the Persian camp that Ryley was the person whom he represented, he was treated with respect, and on his departure was presented with a vest of honour; he says that the Persian army is very numerous, with plenty of ammunition and provisions, but few large cannon. The agent made presents to the two Persian hostages (which were given when Ryley and the interpreter went to their camp), and sent them away contented; by these he returned his compliments to the Persian general.

It is reported as the news of the day, that sheik Tama, a great Arab prince, (who with his numerous horde inhabits the borders of the river, some miles above the spot where the Persians are encamped on this side), has sent advice to the musolem, that as soon as he finds the Persians are resolved to march to besiege the city, he will cut the banks of the river, so as to lay the country under water, and not only prevent their approach, but hinder any foraging party from penetrating into the country to seek a supply of provisions. The people here say that it is in his power to effect what he promises.

April the 2d. This day it is reported, that sheik Abdallah (the same who abandoned his post on the 17th of March) with his fifteen thousand Arabs, is returned to Zobeir (about twelve miles from Bussora), and promises to assist the governor in defence of the city. Sheik Tama, instead of laying the country under water, arrived in town this morning with provisions and his retinue, only consisting of about three hundred men and horses. He remains here, it is said, purely to keep company with his friend

friend and kinsman, Sheik Dervise, who is chief of the Arabs of Bussora.

April the 3d. This day arrived about two hundred janisaries from Bagdad, with advice that they came from thence in two boats, which they left at Ezra (a few miles above Korna, on the river Tigris), from whence they marched to Korna, then reimbarked, landed in Arabia, and marched to Bussora. They bring letters from the pasha to the musolem, exhorting him not to be depressed, as he will soon send him a sufficient reinforcement to expel the Persians; as these, however, command the river between this place and Korna, they will be able to cut off, from their superiority, any reinforcement, except such a one as the pasha promises, of which there is little hope, as he has now sent but a handful of men.

April the 4th. News arrived from Moscat, that four English ships were arrived there from India, bound to Bussora, and by letters received from India by these ships, advice is received that the India company's forces of Bombay had taken Tanna from the Marrattas, by storm; during the siege, Mr. Watson, superintendant of the marine, together with two colonels, and about thirty other officers, and many private men, were killed, and that an English factory was established there. Tanna is the capital of the island called Salsette, about fifteen miles from Bombay. The whole island is now in possession of the company's forces.

April the 5th. This day Sadoc Khan (the Persian general) sent an officer, with a few attendants, into town, to demand a parley with sheik Dervise, the Arab chief. The sheik and governor both sent their compliments to the general, and acquainted him that they were here.

April the 6th. At six this morning the van of the Persian army appeared; by seven we could discover, from the terrace on the factory, many thousand horse and foot; at ten they halted, and began to pitch their tents, being then about three miles from the Bagdad gate. At five this evening their tents covered a great extent of ground, and seemed to be all pitched;

as

as they desisted from work for this day. Their camp reached to Margil, a country-house belonging to the agent, about five miles from Bussora, which they began to despoil of doors, windows, and furniture. Sadoc Khan sends word, that he will take the city in five days. At eight this morning the agent and Mr. Abraham went off on board the Eagle.

April the 7th. At eleven this morning the rear of the Persian army arrived, and began to encamp near the van in such a manner, that the house at Margil seemed to be surrounded with tents, which appeared to cover about three miles of ground in breadth, and about five miles in length. They make a good appearance, but there is no knowing, or even guessing at their numbers.

About noon four Persians came from the camp, mounted on good horses, and, in bravado, came galloping near the walls; then riding leisurely along within thirty paces, looking at the men on the walls with a seeming indifference and security, as if friends. About ten or twelve men were ordered to let themselves down from the corner of a bastion (near which they were arrived), which they did so opportunely as to seize on the bridles of their horses, and kill them all instantly. Three of their horses were brought into town; the other being shot, but not killed, they left with the men, but did not strip either. This is the commencement of hostilities between the Persians and the Turks.

April the 8th. The last night passed without any disturbance, the walls being well manned, and a good look out kept, as not a man that is capable of bearing arms is excused, and are all on the walls in the night, near to which are pitched tents and huts all round the city, to secure them, from bad weather, should it happen. About nine this morning a reconnoitring party of the enemy, consisting of about three hundred horsemen, well mounted, paraded round the walls, but kept out of cannon shot. The people here are in high spirits, as well Arabs as Turks; no man walks, eats, or sleeps without his sword and cuirass; beside which, each man has a musquet, and others pistols and a lance.

It

It is said that the present inhabitants of Bussora consist of about eighty to ninety thousand men, women, and children, of which it is supposed there are about fifty thousand men and young lads fit to bear arms. It is affirmed that before the plague (which was brought from Bagdad in April, 1773) there were at least three hundred thousand inhabitants, of which number, when the plague ceased, there did not remain fifty thousand.

About nine this morning, sixteen Persian galliotes appeared in sight, coming up the river with a fair wind, and full sails, to attack our ships. The galliotes continued their course up the river until three this afternoon, at which time they were about a league distant from our ships, when our commanders slipt their cables, and the Eagle and Success, with the pasha's two ketches, pursued with crouded sail; upon which the Persians immediately made off, and as there was but little wind, by the assistance of their oars, as well as sails, they escaped. Their fleet consisted of a brig called the Tyger, (which they took from the company about two years since) five galliotes of ten guns each, and ten others from six to eight guns each.

At four this afternoon the agent, with all the gentlemen of the factory, and myself, rode round the walls to the creek's mouth, and saw our four cruizers about two leagues below us; but the enemy's vessels were then out of sight. We met the musolem and many of his officers going their rounds: he seemed well pleased with the behaviour of our little marine force, and told the agent, that if he would keep the enemy from approaching by water, we had nothing to fear, for that he and his brave fellows would prevent them by land, which the agent promised to do. With this assurance the good old governor was highly satisfied, and the men on the walls seemed quite cheerful, and well prepared to give the enemy a warm reception.

Many huts and booths near the walls were occupied by women, who had all kinds of provisions and fruit to sell; these women dressed the victuals

tuals for the men by day, and returned to their houses at night. No man was suffered to leave the walls either by day or night, tents being pitched for those off guard to repose in near the walls.

This evening we were all very cheerful at the factory, in hopes that the galliotes would not attempt to return, as they had seen how ready our marine were to begin the attack: we little thought the Persians would assault the town as yet, but, to our great astonishment, about two in the morning of

April the 9th, we were all called up, and acquainted that the walls were assaulted and scaled in five different places, though it was so exceedingly dark, that neither moon nor star was to be seen; yet the agent, and all the gentlemen of the factory (excepting a young gentleman, who was so obliging as to stay for me), rose immediately, and made the best of their way for the creek's mouth. In our way the women threw tiles and stones at us from the top of our houses, though we called to them in Arabic to forbear, as we were English; they answered we lyed, for that we were Agema (Persians) in English dress; but as it was so very dark, that we could not see each other at four yards distance, we were obliged to run the gauntlet, and were so lucky as to escape without being knocked on the head, although we received many blows on the arms and shoulders, which left their marks for some days.

As we passed along, the confused noise of the assailants and defenders of the walls continued, without the least intermission, mixed with the firing of muskets, pistols, and clashing of swords; not a cannon being fired on either side, the conflict being all hand to hand, for more than two hours.

We were about one hour in walking from the factory to the creek's mouth, where we found all our countrymen, who had hailed the Eagle cruizer, and ordered her to send the boat on shore. We found likewise, drawn

drawn up on each side the creek's mouth, from two to three hundred Arabs, some armed with muskets, others with sabres and bucklers, and others with pistols and lancets, this being the captain pasha's quarters, whose business it was to prevent the enemy from entering the creek, (which runs into the heart of the city) and, to speak the truth, he and his officers and men were both vigilant and alert in the performance of their duty by night and day.

At the entrance of the creek, on the right, is a castle with eight guns pointing down, and on the opposide side it has eight more, pointing up and across the river. On the left is a battery of four guns, which commands the entry of the creek, situated in such a manner as to act in conjunction with the castle, in defending the entrance of the creek. About one hundred yards lower is a double battery of twelve guns, in two tiers, called the captain pasha's battery; adjoining to which is his house, and those of his officers and men. Near this is a gate, which lets them out of the city when occasion offers. There is another such gate near the castle, on the right hand entrance of the creek, which admits into the city, the castle terminating the city walls on that side; yet both these gates are very small, and may rather be called postern gates.

The Eagle's boat arrived, and we all embarked and went on board. All this time the assault and defence of the walls continued, and long after we got on board, until half-past four o'clock, when the dawn appeared; all was then quiet again, and when it was broad day we could discover, by the men and flags on the walls, that our friends were still in possession, and had driven off the enemy, which, indeed, was to be expected, as nothing could be more rash or inconsiderate than such an attempt, to which nothing could induce the Persian general, but the darkness of the night and his numerous army, which could spare the loss of a few hundreds of men. Perhaps, too, he was resolved to prove whether or not our governor was as vigilant and brave as report spoke him to be; which he has found, to his cost, to be too true.

At

At six this morning I went on shore again with three gentlemen of the factory; we packed up our beds, and some other things which were wanted for immediate use, and sent them on board the Eagle.

At three in the afternoon I walked out alone, and heard myself and countrymen cursed by most of the Arabs and Turks whom I met; saying that the English agent was the sole cause of all their present troubles. Every man seems in high spirits, and I am told by every one I meet, whether Christian, Turk, or Jew, that they made a most noble defence last night, as the assault continued full three hours, and more than one hundred Persians were killed, who were actually mounting the scaling ladders, besides twenty-one whom they let mount up quite to the parapet walls; (themselves lying down unseen,) and then rising, seized, and pulling them over, immediately dispatched them.

How many were killed near or at a distance from the walls, cannot be ascertained, as the Persians carried them off before day. Of the defendants, I am told that the killed and wounded did not amount to thirty. The heads of the twenty-one Persians, who were pulled from the ladders over the walls, lay exposed all this day; I saw twelve at the Bagdad, and nine at the Zobeir gate. It was a shocking sight to behold with what cruelty and barbarity the lifeless heads were treated, as scarce a man that passed but would dart his lance in the faces, using every insolent expression with which low minds are too apt to treat a vanquished enemy.

At half-past four the gentlemen of the factory and myself mounted our horses, and rode to the Bagdad gate; from thence to the Zobeir gate, and quite round to the captain pasha's quarters, and to the creek's mouth, keeping close to the walls all the way, which is full ten miles.

No sooner did sheik Abdallah hear that the Persians had made the assault, but he immediately fled, leaving a great quantity of cattle, sheep, goats, and corn, behind him; so precipitate was his flight, that he even left all the kitchen utensils behind, his tents standing, and the camels which were used

used for transporting them, which the Persian scouts observing, communicated to the general, who sent a body of horse to seize the whole before Abdallah's flight was known at Bussora, although Abdallah's camp was only twelve miles distant, at Zobier. By this acquisition the Persians have got such a recruit of provisions as would have served all the people in the city at least two months, which, to their great mortification, is now escorting to the Persian camp in full view of the people on the walls of Bussora. It is said that there are many thousands of sheep, goats, and lambs, and many hundred head of cattle and camels; the latter are all loaden with wheat, barley, and straw, tents, apparel, beds, and kitchen furniture; so that his coming to Zobeir, with his army and provisions, seems to be a preconcerted thing between him and the Persian general.

This news reached the captain pasha's quarters, whilst we were waiting for a boat to carry us on board the Eagle. The people here, especially his countrymen, the Arabs, give no credit to the report, notwithstanding the two messengers swear by their prophet, that themselves have seen the whole escort from the walls, as they were on duty near the Bagdad gate, and that they were sent to acquaint the captain pasha; adding farther, that they believe the escort is, by this time, arrived at the Persian camp.

As we rode round the walls, it was a noble sight to behold many hundreds of flags flying on them, with muskets, lances, and pikes, piled up against them, and so well manned, quite round, that their numbers seemed to be more than the city is said to contain.

At a little distance within the walls are the tents of the rich Armenian and Jew merchants, who, with their servants, remain there night and day well armed, all furnished with every conveniency, as not one of them is permitted to visit their own houses without leave from the musolem. They seem all contented, and in high spirits, and came out to salute us as we passed by; and every man on the walls, by his appearance, seemed surprised to see the reverend fathers of the convent established here, who are of the order of Carmelites; they not only seem cheerful, but say that they

are

are resolved to assist to the utmost of their power, and I really believe them.

At the Bagdad and Zobeir gates are above five hundred men quartered, and about two hundred on each of the eight bastions; besides eight guns on each bastion, there are about sixty mounted at proper distances round the walls, which are all brass, six, nine, and twelve-pounders. At half-past six I went on board the Success; every thing was quiet this night, as well on shore as on the river.

April the 10th. Every thing was undisturbed until nine this night, when the pasha's galliotes, which were moored near the bridge of boats on the Persian side, discovering some men on shore, fired at them; presently after we discovered the boat nearest the shore to be on fire, and in half an hour after we discovered the second boat, as likewise the village on the Persian side, near the bridge, in the same state. The Success and the two galliotes fired many times into the village, which kept burning above six hours. The burning of the boats will not be of any disservice to the bridge, as, when they burn to the water's edge, they cannot sink, being empty, and, although full of water, will sufficiently buoy up the chain, so as to hinder even a boat from passing over.

April the 11th. At break of day the chain was observed to be even with the water's edge; that is, between the third boat and the shore; as the two inner boats, although the upper parts were burnt, sufficiently supported the chain, so as to make all navigation impracticable.

At six this morning we discovered one of the Persian galliotes on this side of Chelybeys island, which we imagined came to reconnoitre; as we knew the whole fleet to be near, orders were given to be in readiness to weigh anchors, and at noon the Eagle (on board of which were the agent and council,) weighed anchor as well as the Success (the vessel in which I was); the pasha's two ketches and galliot followed, and worked down the river with

with the tide of ebb, and a contrary wind. The Persian galliote did the same, and was soon out of sight below Chelybey's island.

At three in the afternoon we past Chelybey's island, when we saw at anchor, about three miles lower down, twelve galliotes and thirteen armed trankeys, (which we had yesterday been informed were laden with rice, and other provisions and ammunition, for the Persian army); we kept on, and, as we drew nearer, the galiotes and trankeys weighed anchor; the former drew up in a line of battle. At four the Persian admiral fired a shot at the Eagle, which we found was a signal for the rest to begin cannonading, which they all directed against the Eagle and Success. At half past four the Eagle, being advanced near to them, returned their fire with a broadside, which was followed by the Success.

As soon as we arrived within gun-shot (one of our lieutenants having been burnt in setting fire to a galiote on the 26th of March, and remaining dangerously ill, I acted in his place), the Persians kept driving through the narrow reach, (it was now strong ebb tide, with the wind contrary), continuing to fire at us, which the Eagle and Success returned, whenever the guns could be brought to bear on them, on the different tacks. Presently after we received a shot through our jib, another through our ensign, and another through a spare topmast on the booms. The pasha's two ketches and galiotes could not keep up with us, and the two former got twice aground. The cannonading on both sides continued briskly, as we never could get near enough to do any execution with our musquetry.

At half past five we had our main-top-gallant yard-arm shot away, much of our rigging cut, and two of our gun ports in the steerage beat in, at which time two balls struck and lodged in the ship's starboard side, between the two after guns, and were buried in more than half their diameter: soon afterwards the Persians fled; the dull sailors rowed, being towed by those that sailed best.

At six they all got in close to the Persian shore, and anchored in shoal water; we anchored a-breast of them as near as our draft of water would permit, when a furious cannonading commenced at the distance of pistol shot, assisted by our musquetry. This was continued until dark, when we both desisted at the same time, as if by mutual consent. The Persians must have endeavoured to wound our mast and yards in this last engagement, as, on examination, their shot did not strike the hulls of either ship, and the masts and yards escaped unhurt, although the rigging suffered greatly; and it is surprizing, that in the whole time (which was three hours), which the engagement continued, not a man, either on board the Eagle or Success, was killed or wounded. Neither the pasha's ketches nor galliotes came near enough to fire a single shot the whole time, nor did they anchor until the firing ceased. We lay at anchor all night, in company with the pasha's two ketches and galliotes; and

April the 12th, at break of day, we discovered the Persian fleet at anchor in Harfah creek (about thirty miles below Bussora creek), on the Persian side of the river; they seemed to be a-ground, quite out of our reach.

At six this morning the Eagle weighed anchor, and was followed by the Success and the pasha's galliotes and ketches, as the wind was fair for returning to Bussora. I was in hopes that we should do so, but I was soon convinced to the contrary, as the Eagle prepared to turn down the river, and, of course, we and the others followed, according to the orders given verbally, previous to our weighing anchor, so that on the next flood tide the Persian fleet will proceed up the river, destroy the bridge of boats, and carry supplies to the Persian army in future, without obstruction; they will consequently get possession of Bussora (if they persevere), which they never could have done whilst the bridge of boats was protected.

We continued working down the river with the wind at south-east, and fine weather; at three this afternoon we discovered three Persian galliotes coming up the river, with crouded sail; as we advanced nearer, they wisely

wisely ran into a creek out of our reach. In about two hours after we saw three more advancing up the river, and, as we came nearer, one of them fired two shot at us, and then hauled their wind and worked down the river, in order to keep their distance during day-light; at night they will, no doubt, get close to the shore, quite out of sight, and join the rest of their fleet, which will then consist of eighteen war galliotes and thirteen armed trankeys. The Persian army will in consequence have, in two days more, (at the farthest), a fresh supply of cannon, ammunition, and provisions.

April the 13th. At four this morning we weighed anchor, the wind at north-east; at eleven we arrived at the bar, and at noon had got quite over it, into deep water, and were now in the Persian gulph, The bar is said to be between ninety and one hundred miles from Bussora creek, as our pilots report, although others esteem it not less than one hundred and twenty.

At one in the afternoon our little squadron lay-too, the pasha's two galliotes being ordered to repair to Grane (a town and port on the Arabian side the gulph, dependant on Bussora, from which it is by land about sixty English miles); we supplied one of them with provisions and water, and the Eagle the other. All the Turks and Arabs which were on board the pasha's two ketches (in number about two hundred and thirty), embarked on board these two galliotes, and took their departure. The two ketches were manned from the Eagle and Success, and sailed in company with us. In coming down the river, since we left Harfah creek, we had but two fathom water, in some places not quite so much; and on the bar the same depth of water, with a soft muddy bottom, so that ships of fifteen feet draft of water push over it with a brisk gale, without any damage, at any time of tide. With a fair wind ships of eighteen feet draft of water go to and from Bussora, and over the bar in sping tides, as then there is not less than fifteen feet water on the bar, and in the shallowest part of the river.

Our

Our pilot tells me, that the entrance of the river is full thirty miles broad from the Persian to the Arabian shore, between which are six channels, some from four to five miles, others from five to six broad, and that on the banks between these channels there is not more than from six to eight or nine feet depth at low water. There is one part of the river not above a hundred and twenty fathoms broad at the narrowest part, a little below Harfah creek, where, on the Arabian side, is a point of land called Deep Water Point, near which there is nearly three fathoms more water than in any other part of the river. Opposite to this point, in Persia, is a curve or bay, and in it very shoal low water. In this narrow reach the tide runs with double the force it does in the broader, so that all ships of any great draft of water endeavour to come very near to this point, that the re-action of the tide, coming against it with great force, may set the ship, especially with light winds, right over the river, into the shallow bay opposite. We steered over the bar from the south to the south-east points. At five this afternoon the agent and the gentlemen of the factory, who were on board the Eagle, made us a visit on board the Success.

April the 14th. At six this morning we saw two trankeys; the Eagle's boat was sent after one of them, and our boat after the other, both which they brought along-side of each ship; they came from Bushear, and were going to Grane; they were both liberated to pursue their voyage.

At four this afternoon the Eagle and one of the pasha's ketches parted from us, and steered south-east, and the Success and the other ketch were ordered to steer east-south-east, which was done, with the intention that the Eagle and one ketch should pass to the north, and the Success, with the other ketch, should pass to the south of the island Karak. The wind this day was N. E.

April the 15th. At eight this morning we saw the island Karak bearing south-east about five leagues, and at the same time we saw the Eagle and the ketch bearing north-east about four leagues distant. At ten we spoke with a boat which came from Bushear and was going to Banderdillam,

dillam, a port in Persia, near the river from whence we had come, who informed us that four English ships were then at anchor in Bushear inner road, which we supposed to be those of whose arrival at Muscat from India, we had intelligence.

At noon the island Karak bore north-west about six leagues distant, and the peak on Halelah hill bore south-east by east; this is a very high hill, or rather mountain, and greatly resembles the peak of Teneriffe: I am told that it may be seen, in a clear day, full thirty leagues off.

At one in the afternoon we saw the town of Bushear, and discovered two ships, a snow and a schooner, at anchor in the road.

At three in the afternoon we drew near them, when the Drake cruizer (which had a broad pendant flying, as the Eagle had at this time) saluted the Eagle with thirteen guns, which the Eagle returned with the same number. Mr. Robert Garden, one of the council of Bombay, was on board the Drake; the three others were a ship from Mocha, another from Surat; the first was laden with coffee, the other with piece goods: their cargoes are said to be worth one hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling. The Drake and scooner have on board five hundred and fifty bales of English woollen cloth, belonging to the India Company. At four we anchored at Bushear road.

In April, 1773, the plague from Bagdad was brought to Bussora, and raged so violently that the agent and factory quitted the city and embarked on board the Drake and Tyger, two of the company's cruizers, with the intention of going to Bombay.

Kerim Khan, the sovereign of Persia, being advertised of their quitting Bussora, and having been on bad terms with them, owing to the English quitting the factory at Bushear, which drew all the English trade to Bussora, to the great detriment of the Persians (all which he attributed to the English agents,) ordered some of his galliotes to way-lay the two cruizers

cruizers, and endeavour to make prize of them. One of them, called the Tyger, of eight guns, was taken without resistance, having been boarded by surprize: on board this vessel were Messrs. Beaumont and Green, two gentlemen belonging to the Bussora factory. They were, however, afraid to attack the Drake of fourteen guns, on board of which was the agent and the rest of the gentlemen of the factory.

They carried the Tyger into Banderick, and immediately sent an express to Kerim Khan, who was then at Seiras, to know how they should dispose of the men belonging to the Tyger; he ordered that Messrs. Beaumont and Green should be sent to Seiras, and the rest remain there.

On Messrs. Beaumont and Green's arrival at Banderick, they were escorted to the house of sheik Alli, the governor, who treated them kindly, and furnished them and their servants with good and sufficient provisions, *but* when the Khan's answer came back they experienced a great difference, as they had not in future so much provision, nor so good in quality.

On their journey to Seiras they were treated but indifferently; soon after their arrival there they were escorted to the Persian court, and introduced to the sovereign, who, in the course of conversation, observing Mr. Green's watch chain hanging out of his pocket, desired to see it, when it was presented to him; he then put it to his ear, but, instead of returning it to the owner, he gave it to the nearest of the courtiers, to put it by for himself. Mr. Beaumont had secured his watch, nor was he asked whether he was possessed of one. Excepting the loss of the watch, they had not any other thing thing taken away, and were in other respects treated well; the Khan ordering them a daily allowance of seven rupees (seventeen shillings and sixpence); as provisions of all kinds were good and cheap, they had no cause of complaint. They hired a house, their provisions were bought and dressed by their own servants. The wine at Seiras is excellent and reasonable, as is the fruit of various kinds. As they had liberty to walk about when and where they pleased, and were kindly

treated

treated and respected by the inhabitants, they passed their time much more comfortably than prisoners of war are usually wont to do.

After remaining at Seiras about a year, they were conducted to Bushear; they were then in hopes of being soon set at liberty, but in this they were mistaken, for though they had the same allowance as before, and liberty of walking where they pleased, yet their motions were watched, lest they should escape to Bussora by some boat which traded to and from thence; as our factory had at this time been long returned from Bombay to Bussora. At length, in last September, after great entreaty and a promise of returning, sheik Nassah, the governor of Bushear, suffered Mr. Green to embark for Bussora, to settle his and Mr. Beaumont's private affairs, Mr. Beaumont being responsible for his friend's return as soon as the business he went to execute was performed, which there is no doubt he would have complied with, had not the siege of Bussora commenced. As things have fallen out, he has returned before he had completed his business.

Mr. Robert Garden arrived here on the 7th of this month from Bombay, and on the same day sent a courier to Seiras, with dispatches from the governor and council of Bombay to Kerim Khan, sovereign of Persia, with proposals for the re-establishment of the factory at Bushear, and demanding the release of Messrs. Beaumont and Green.

It is about five years since the company ceased to have a factory at Bushear; for the two last years that the factory subsisted little business was done, as ships from India bound to Bussora did not so frequently call at Bushear in their way as heretofore they were accustomed to do. This alteration the khan attributed to the agent of Bussora, who, he was informed, had given orders to the masters of all ships from India to Bussora, not to put any goods on shore at Bushear. On this account the khan was much irritated against the English, and Mr. Morley, the then resident at Bushear, fearing to be ill treated by the inhabitants, fled in the night to a boat belonging to one of the company's cruizers, then lying in Bushear road, which conveyed him to Bombay. Much altercation passed, by letter, between the

khan

khan and the agent, who was so far from satisfying the khan, that he declared that since Bussora had all the trade from India with the English, (to the exclusion of his country) he would be revenged by destroying Bussora.

From the year 1773, when this happened, he has been preparing to put his threats in execution, and if he perseveres, he may glut his vengeance, as the poor Bussorians are deserted by those whose duty and interest it was to assist them to the utmost of their power: had they been so assisted, not the whole power of Persia, would be able to take the city.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IX.

THE TOWN OF BUSHEAR, IN PERSIA, DESCRIBED, WITH THE PORT AND ROAD, &c.

BUSHEAR is the principal sea port which the Persians have in the gulph, and is situated south-south-east from the bar of the great Arabian river, at the distance of seventy leagues, and about eight leagues south-east from the island of Karak.

The situation is so very low, that the houses are discovered (in coming from the sea,) much sooner than the land on which the town is built. This level continues for many leagues on the coast, both to the north and south of the town, as well as many miles towards the interior; yet the mountains are perceptible along the whole coast, at ten or fifteen leagues distance from the shore: they are said to be more than ten leagues in land.

The situation on one side is near the entrance, and on the south banks of the river of that name, having a sandy beach, between the houses and the river, in some places about twenty, in others from thirty to forty yards in breadth at high water. The tide flows into the river, at full and change of

the

the moon, about five to six feet perpendicular height, but not above two to three feet in the road, or on the shore along the coast.

Another side of the town is on the banks of the sea, with a sandy beach. The town is surrounded with stone walls, excepting the part which is within the river's mouth, but they are not kept in good repair.

There are two gates on the land sides, one on each side; facing each of which is a very large brass cannon, the diameter of the bore is eleven inches and a half; they have the king of Portugal's arms, and, though they bear the date of the year 1502, they appear as if new; they are mounted on ships' carriages, which are much broken, and the wheels sunk into the earth, quite to the axles; they were brought from Ormus, in the reign of Shah Abbas the Great. There are several other Portuguese brass cannon, lying on the ground, within the walls.

The town is about three miles in circuit, and of a long rectangular form. The longest sides are those on each sea bank.

There is neither castle nor battery in or near the town belonging to it. There are about twenty war galliotes from eight to ten guns each, and about thirty to forty vessels from forty to eighty tons each, and many smaller, belonging to the merchants who trade to and from Muscat, Gombroon, and other places in the gulph, as well in Arabia as Persia as well as Bussora. At present all the galliotes are employed in the siege of Bussora, as are also many of the largest merchant vessels.

They compute the number of inhabitants to be near twenty thousand, but at present there are more than two-thirds of the men and youths at the siege of Bussora.

The entrance of the river is near three miles broad; yet, near the town, it is not navigable, (even for boats at low water,) one hundred yards across, as a sand bank runs parallel with the town, which is dry when the tide is out.

out. Vessels that draw more than nine feet water cannot come into the river at high water, those of less draught may go above the town. In the broad part of the river, beyond the sand bank, the water is not deeper; yet there now lies in a deep hole a forty gun ship, which they say they took from the Muscatteers, by boarding her with their galliotes; since which they have never sent her to sea, but keep her merely as a trophy of their prowess. I demanded how they got her there, as she now draws (unrigged and all her stores out,) thirteen feet water: they answered, she was buoyed up by empty vessels, lashed on each side, which seems true. She is afloat about one hour before, and one hour after high water, at spring tides, at all other times a-ground. Sheik Nassah, as admiral, had his flag hoisted in this ship.

The road where ships lie is directly fronting the river, there being two or three fathom water at the distance of three miles from the shore; to the north part of the river there is not two fathoms water within two leagues of the land, and on the south part there runs out a shoal extending two leagues off. There are many channels in the entrance of the road, between which there are not above eight to ten feet water, so that ships of any great burthen anchor at least two leagues from the shore, in a soft muddy bottom. At the distance of two leagues from the shore is from three to four fathom water; the road is quite open, and when strangers come to this road they should make signals for a pilot to come from the town, as all ships bound to Bussora call here, and take a pilot, while those that come from Bussora put their pilots on shore at Bushear.

From the beginning of March, until the latter end of May, it is usual to have the winds in the north-west quarter, blowing directly across the gulph from the Arabian coast, during which time, there is a dry mist, which obscures the lustre of the sun. This mist is occasioned by the north-west wind blowing rapidly over the desarts of Arabia for so great a length of time, as to raise up, and drive before it, great quantities of sand, the minute particles of which, although imperceptible to the naked eye, are carried by the force of the wind across the Persian gulph, as we daily experienced

experienced on board the ships in this road, as well as at the factory on shore. It is so penetrating as to insinuate itself into the skin, notwithstanding every method to prevent it. On the mahogany furniture in the ships' cabins it lay so thick, every morning, that it was usual to write devices, with the fingers, on it; this is the more surprising when it is considered, that the nearest part of the opposite coast (of Arabia,) is near thirty leagues distant from this town of Bushear.

These north-west winds continue, without intermission, during these three months, with this difference only, that from about ten at night until eight or ten in the morning, they blow with less violence than in the intermediate space. During the continuance of these winds, a man can wear a cloth coat with satisfaction.

They cease blowing about the latter end of May, or beginning of June, when, the heat commencing, people sleep on the tops of their houses until the latter end of September; and, notwithstanding a copious dew falls thoughout the hot season, it is not only not prejudicial to the health, but very salutary.

By a Fahrenheit's thermometer, the heat was, from the 15th of June to the 15th of July (which was the day on which I departed from Bushear,) at ninety-two to ninety-four degrees the first fifteen days; and from ninety-four to ninety-nine, the last fifteen days. The thermometer was hung up the whole time in a room where the sun never penetrated.

It was observable, that between the hours of twelve at night and eight in the morning, (during those thirty days,) it often fell as low as seventy-eight degrees, (chiefly between two and three in the morning,) and never was higher at that time than ninety-two. The inhabitants say that it will be much hotter the ensuing two months at least, if not for a longer time.

The

The provisions are both good and cheap; a full grown sheep (of a middling size) is usually bought here for a rupee and a half, or three shillings and nine-pence, English money; oxen (which weigh about four to five hundred weight), from twelve to sixteen shillings each. The fruits of the country, such as apples, pears, peaches, nectarines, apricots, plumbs, and grapes, bread, butter, milk, and garden-stuff, are excellent, and reasonable, and still more so farther in land, where they have likewise good water, (which only the rich can drink here), the water in the wells near the sea being brackish. There are fish of various kinds in great plenty.

The castle of Bushear is about twelve miles to the south-east of the town. The Portuguese had formerly a factory here, having first built a castle, and then a town, which they walled round very strongly, with only one small gate on the land side, barely sufficient to suffer a loaded mule to pass. This they did without asking leave of the king of Persia, from whom they had many years before taken the isle of Ormus, situate on the eastern entrance of this gulph, where they built a castle, and settled a factory at Gomberoon, a town on the continent, near the isle. The Portuguese at that time being masters of the Indian sea acted as they pleased, not only in this gulph, but in every part of India where there was water sufficient to admit the entrance of their ships of war. The castle at Bushear is of great extent, and although at present much decayed, makes a noble appearance from the sea.

The Portuguese were obliged to abandon this place in the reign of shah Abbas the great, who laid siege to it with a great army the same year in which, by the assistance of the English, he retook Ormus from them, and their castle and factory of Gomberoon. The Portuguese, however, having ships in this road, and being yet masters by sea, retreated in good order, with all their moveables (except their cannon and mortars, which were all brass). As the castle was situated on an eminence, they were too hard pressed to allow time to carry them to their ships.

To

To this account of Bushear, I shall here subjoin an account of the island of Karak.

This island is about ten miles long and four broad, the north end is low, the southern parts are high enough to be seen in fair weather ten leagues. At the north-east end is a bay, where there is a good anchorage, and near it a strong castle, built on the extreme point, which commands the whole anchorage of the bay.

This island was uninhabited until about twenty years since, when a Dutch gentleman, formerly chief of the Dutch factory at Bussora, retiring from thence to Batavia with his factory, in consequence of a quarrel with the governor, on his voyage observing the island Karak to be well situated for trade, anchored and made a survey of it, and the surrounding coast, when he discovered the bay to be perfectly secure, as it afforded the only good anchorage near the island, on which there was a good situation to build a town, with a castle, for it's defence and that of the ships at anchor in the bay. The empire of Persia was then, and had long been, torn with civil war; several of their khans pretending to the empire after the murder of Kouli Khan. The Dutch gentleman thought that to take possession of the island, and establish a factory there, would be of infinite service to the Dutch East India Company. On his arrival at Batavia, he produced his survey, and imparted his thoughts to the governor-general and council, who approving his design, sent him back with several ships loaded with stone, lime, and every thing necessary for building the castle and town, besides proper artists, and a large quantity of European and Indian goods. They completed their work, and had a brisk sale for their goods, of which they had a regular supply during six or seven years, but were dispossessed by the treachery of Meer Mahanah about twelve years since. This Meer Mahanah was then a petty Persian prince, who, during the troubles and civil dissentions of his country, had seized on a small province bordering on this gulph, which had a safe port called Banderick, a few leagues to the north of Karak; in this province he reigned as sovereign.

When

When Kerim Khan had subdued the other three khans, who had aspired to the sovereignty of Persia, this man, being afraid of being soon vanquished, if not taken and cut off, thought that he had no other chance of safety, but by getting possession of the island Karak, the castle of which he deemed impregnable. This he attempted by the following artifice: he pretended great friendship for the Dutch, often going in person to the island in company with his principal officers and favorites, laying out great sums in the purchase of European and India goods, and adopting a behaviour so engaging, as to betray the Dutch chief into a high opinion of his honour and integrity. In consequence of this mutual intercourse, he was easily persuaded to accept an invitation to Banderick on a day appointed, whither he went with several gentlemen belonging to the factory; they were honorably received and entertained; but soon after dinner the governor was told very bluntly, that he must that instant write an order to the commanding officer of the castle at Karak, to deliver it up to the officer of his army, who was to deliver the order, and who was previously ready to embark and depart for the island. As soon as the order was wrote and signed, to prevent argument, he was told that himself, and those with him, should suffer immediate death, if he hesitated; but if he complied, he might depart for India in a Dutch ship then at Karak, together with all the Dutch on the island, who had leave to carry off their property. In consequence of these threats and promises, the order was wrote and signed by the governor, and every Dutchman present signed as an attesting witness.

The officer set off for Karak, and delivered the order to the commanding officer, who complied, upon which the troops of Meer Mahanah took possession of the castle, and stripping the Dutch of all they had, suffered them to depart for Batavia with the Dutch ship, scarce allowing them a sufficient quantity of provisions for the voyage, having previously disarmed her of all her guns, powder, and shot; so that, besides acquiring the island, he got an immense booty in goods and money belonging to the Dutch East India Company, or the private property of their servants.

Soon after, Meer Mahanah made Karak his chief place of residence, appointing one of his favorites to govern at Banderick. He then built several

veral galliotes, which, with those he possessed before, formed such a marine force, as to dissipate all fears of controul or molestation from the sovereign of Persia. He then commenced such a cruel and avaricious tyrant, that he caused his father, wife, and three of his own children, to be murdered, and having two sisters at Banderick, who were rich, he made them a visit, in the course of which he had the art to persuade them to quit Banderick, and go and live with their father, himself, his wife and children, at Karak, extolling the air and situation of the island, and that it was the earnest desire of their aged father to have all his children to live together in the place where he resided. They packed up all they had, and he appointed a galliote to carry them to Karak, promising to follow them soon. The ladies and their servants embarked (not knowing any thing of the tragical death of their father, and the wife and children of their brother); but, in their voyage to Karak, were all murdered, and thrown over board, agreeably to the instructions which he had given the captain before their departure; to whom, as well as his comrades, he enjoined secrecy upon pain of death. His sisters' treasure, added to what he before possessed, (which was immense), did not satisfy his avarice, and considering that his favourites and officers at Karak, and their assistants, (who were the instruments of his cruelty), expected great rewards, he thought of a method both to employ and satisfy them without lessening his beloved wealth.

From this time he commenced pirate, fitting out his galliotes and other smaller armed vessels as cruizers; they took and plundered ships and vessels of every nation, and he became as great a terror to those who navigated in the Persian gulph, as the famous Angria had heretofore been in the East Indies. The trade from sundry parts of India, Mocha, and Muscat, to Bussora, being very great, and this man's piracies putting almost an entire stop to it, to the great detriment of Bagdad and Bussora, the pasha of Bagdad ordered his governor of Bussora to offer this Meer Mahanah an annual sum, if he would not molest any ship or vessel going to or from Bussora, which offer he accepted, and strictly kept to the tenor of his agreement. This was no sooner made public than the trade to from Bussora was carried on as formerly.

The,

The island Karak is not above eight leagues north-west from Bushear, in Persia, the road and harbour of which it commands. As the water in the road is very shallow, and the channels many and intricate between the shallowest parts, ships of any burthen cannot with safety avoid going in sight of Karak, in order the better to steer into Bushear road, Meer Mahanah's cruizers did not fail to plunder every one they met with. The English had then a factory at Bushear, and suffered in their trade equally with the Persians.

At length, in the year 1768, Kerim Khan, the sovereign of Persia, having by great assiduity built and armed many galliotes, gave orders to the governor of Bushear to man them, and provide every necessary to attack the castle and town of Karak, and either take or drive Meer Mahanah from thence; but considering that his galliotes were not sufficient to batter down the walls, nor even with safety to lie within reach of the shot of the castle, he applied to the English agent of Bussora, and the resident of Bushear, for assistance, which they readily granted, and ordered all the company's ships of war then in the Persian gulph, and at Bussora, to join the Persian fleet in the attack of Karak. There were six of the company's ships and smaller vessels of war that joined in the attack; and although it was made by sea with the largest of the English ships against the castle, with that skill and bravery which did them great honour, and by the smaller vessels, which, in conjunction with the Persians, landed at the town, notwithstanding the fire from the galliotes and the musquetry from the town, the attempt was fruitless; the ships suffering so much from the guns of the castle that they were obliged to sheer off to repair their damages; and although they returned to the attack the next day, it was ineffectual, the castle guns being so much larger than those of the ships, whose heaviest shot were nine and six pounders.

The Persians resolved to make another attempt as soon as they could increase their marine force, so as to be superior to that of Meer Mahanah; to effect which they began building more galliotes, and the next year, having gained a superiority, Kerim Khan ordered all the marine force he

had

had to be sent out, (having on board a little army with artillery) to blockade the castle by sea and land, and starve the garrison to a surrender. As such an enterprize could not be undertaken so very near to him without his having frequent advices by prisoners which he often took, belonging to Bushear and other places in its neighbourhood, as well as from his own subjects of Banderick, he began to reflect on the consequences of being cooped up in his castle for six or eight months, without a possibility of being supplied with provisions as usual, either from Banderick or out of the ships and vessels which he took or plundered, he began to think his fate inevitable, unless some lucky circumstance should turn up in his favor, so as to procure him a large supply of provisions: as to the taking his castle by force, he knew that to be impossible, being well stocked with ammunition of all kinds. The Persians too were convinced of this from last year's experience.

In April, 1769, the Persian fleet landed their forces and artillery as near the castle and town of Karak as they could conveniently, without opposition, being so much superior to the enemy's marine, who were all obliged to take shelter near the shore under the castle walls; nor could their troops oppose their landing with musquetry only, as the Persians would have soon destroyed or put them to flight by a cannonade from their galliotes. It was not possible for Meer Mahanah to plant cannon, to oppose their landing, in every place where it was easy to make a descent, as the island afforded several; the place was therefore completely invested by sea and land.

As some of their galliotes frequently slipped out in the night, and returned with provisions, the Persian fleet quitted their first object, by cruizing round the island, and encircling the bay, so as to render it impossible for any vessel to escape who attempted either to go out or come in; which Meer Mahanah's galliotes experienced so often, that they gave over all hopes of relief. At length Meer Mahanah, with a few of his favorites, and men sufficient to man a swift-sailing boat, embarked in a dark night, (not forgetting to carry treasure sufficient) and next evening arrived safe at Grane in Arabia, which is governed by a deputy of the

Turkish

Turkish, governor of Bussora, and is about sixy miles from the island of Karak. From thence he and his adherents went to Bussora, where he thought himself sure of finding an asylum, having strictly conformed with the treaty made with the pasha of Bagdad, in not molesting any ship or vessel going to or from Bussora. The musolem received him kindly, and entertained him as the friend and ally of his master the pasha.

In the mean time the garrison of Karak, finding that he did not return, and no account arriving of his having been taken, concluded that he was safely landed in some part of Arabia, and consequently quite out of all danger from the Persians. It was then unanimously agreed, by the garrison and inhabitants of Karak, to demand a parley with the Persians, and endeavour to obtain a moderate capitulation, before they were driven by the necessity of hunger to surrender at discretion. They offered to surrender the place in good order, as it then was, the whole marine, with all their guns, ammunition, and stores, on condition of their lives being granted, together with their private property; and that they, with their wives, children, and effects, should be carried to Banderick, and set at liberty; when they would swear allegiance to Kerim Khan, the sovereign of Persia, and become his true and faithful subjects. The demand was complied with, as soon as the Persians were assured that Mahanah was fled: they were accordingly carried to Banderick, which was likewise summoned to surrender, and they (not having any marine force, and knowing themselves incapable of defence), surrendered, together with the whole province, and became subjects to Kerim Khan, so that he became master of the island Karak, with an immense quantity of merchandize, ammunition, many galliotes, and some treasure, together with a fine province with a good port, without the loss of a man.

After Meer Mahanah had been some time at Bussora, the musolem acquainted the pasha of Bagdad, that he solicited the pasha's protection, and that he might be permitted to come to Bagdad to kiss his hands. The pasha having been made acquainted with his unnatural cruelties, thought him

him unworthy of life, and sent orders to the musolem of Bussora to put him to death immediately on the receipt of his letter, and, after sending his head to Bagdad, to cast his body without the town walls, to be exposed to the wild beasts. This was accordingly executed, and the next morning there only remained the skeleton, the rest being devoured by the jackals, which are very numerous about Bussora. The companions of his flight were suffered to live unmolested.

The foregoing account I received from the officers of the Company's marine forces, who are now here, some of whom were actually on service when they assisted the Persians in the attack made on the castle and town of Karak in 1768.

The rest of the foregoing account of the blockade and surrender was told me by the governor, and other Persian gentlemen of Bushear, now on the spot.

April the 25th. Yesterday Kerim Khan's answer to the governor and council of Bombay arrived at Bushear by express, from Seiras, and was delivered by the governor of Bushear to Mr. Beaumont. This day Mr. Beaumont brought the khan's answer to Mr. Garden, wherein he grants liberty to the English to establish a factory at Bushear, or in any other part of his dominions, where they may land, and dispose of their goods, duty free, and directs the governor of Bushear to set Messrs. Beaumont and Green at liberty. There was another letter addressed to Mr. Garden, in reply to his, inviting him and the English to come on shore, where they will meet with a kind reception, and every indulgence which they can wish or desire, not only at Bushear, but in all parts of his dominions; concluding, however, with saying, that he will, notwithstanding take Bussora. This account was sent by Mr. Garden to every ship, at the same time acquainting them, that Mr. Beaumont was appointed resident at

at Bushear, and Mr. Green assistant. Upon receiving this intelligence, the Drake saluted Mr. Beaumont with eleven guns, as did every other ship, and immediately weighing anchor, and sailing into the inner road, anchored before the town of Bushear, in two and a half fathom water.

April the 26th. At eight this morning Messrs. Garden, Beaumont, and captain Gage, of the Drake, went on shore, and were saluted with their guns on landing; they were received by the governor with all politeness and civility, and by him and the chiefs of Bushear were conducted to the former English factory, and in about half an hour after the union flag was hoisted at the factory, upon which the Drake saluted the flag with eleven guns, and the other seven ships did the like.

April the 27th. Mr. Green, Mr. Latouche, and myself, went on shore, and were saluted with their guns on landing, and received on the beach by the governor and the chiefs of the town; with them was sheik Alli, governor of Banderick, who was here on a visit; they walked with us to the factory, and staid about an hour. We dined with Mr. Beaumont, and then returned the visits, first to the governor, then to the other chiefs, who received us under sheds, built in open places near their houses; our fare was the same at each visit, that is, coffee, sweetmeats, and a nargil to smoke. Pipes are seldom used in Persia, it being more pleasant to smoke a nargil, as the smoke passes through water before it comes into the mouth.

May the 1st. This day the Success cruizer sailed for Bombay with dispatches from the agent and Mr. Garden; in her went the surgeon and one of the gentlemen belonging to the factory of Bussora.

May the 12th. There arrived and anchored in the road his majesty's ship Seahorse, captain George Farmer, from Bombay, but last from Muscat, where there lay a large ship from Bengal, bound to Bussora, called the Betty, Collin Faulkner commander, which ship came under

convoy

convoy of the Seahorse, so that we have nine sail of English ships now in Bushear road (including the pasha's two armed ketches, which are in service, and manned by Englishmen). This force has caused great jealousy and apprehension here, lest a descent should be made on Bushear, to divert the Persians from the siege of Bussora. If such an enterprize is intended, they can easily take the town, as there is neither wall nor gate on the banks of the river, and in many places round the town the walls are so ruinous that they may be easily scaled without ladders; nor could they make any great defence, from the want of men, guns, and ammunition, which have been mostly sent to the siege of Bussora.

May the 24th. This day I accompanied captain George Farmer, by his desire, from the town of Bushear to the road, on board the Betty, captain Faulkner (in which ship were the agent and council of Bussora). He told the agent, that his orders from commodore sir Edward Hughes were to assist the East India Company in any place where he should happen to be, where the Company had any settlement or factory, if it was requested by the Company's servants.

On being informed that Bussora had for some time been besieged by the Persians, he came to offer his service to convoy any ship or ships bound to Bussora, and on his arrival there would continue to give the Company's servants every assistance in his power, with the Seahorse. He added, that he had desired me to accompany him on board, in order that (should there be occasion), I might be an attesting witness of his having made the offer. The agent returned him his thanks.

June the 6th. One of the largest of the Persian galliotes arrived from Bussora, on board of which is sheik Hise, brother to sheik Nassan, the Persian admiral; he left Bussora on the 1st of this month. His business is to bring away a large brass cannon, which carries a ball of fifty pounds weight, and now lies on the beach, mounted with the arms of Portugal on it. It was embarked with some difficulty, and great rejoicing was made, as the Persians are now confident that a sufficient breach will soon be made, a certain sign that none has been effected as yet.

June

June the 30th. During the remainder of this month, many small vessels arrived and departed for Bussora, by which we learn that the Persians have not made any breach in the walls with their large piece of cannon; that they have discontinued firing against the walls, and have turned the siege into a blockade, sending out foraging parties frequently to a great distance on the desart, who return with provisions for their cavalry. The provisions for their army arrive duly by water from Banderick, and the shaub's dominions, which border on the river. The poor Bussorians are compelled to be content with short allowance.

July the 5th. This day the commanders of every ship (except the Drake cruizer), received orders from the agent to get every thing in readiness to depart for Bombay on the 15th, Captain George Farmer having previously been applied to, to take them under his convoy, as the India Company was at war with the Marattahs. He has given consent, and every ship is now busy in getting on board it's water and provisions.

CHAPTER X.

DEPARTURE FROM BUSHEAR—ISLES OF BAHARIN—PEARL FISHERY—MUSCAT—ARRIVAL AT BOMBAY—ACCOUNT OF THE ISLAND.

ON July the 15th, at five in the morning, I embarked on board His Majesty's ship the Seahorse, Captain George Farmer, who anchored in the outer road to wait for the ships which were to proceed with him to Bombay. At four in the afternoon the following ships joined, the Eagle cruizer, three merchant ships, the pasha of Bagdad's two ketches, and a schooner belonging to the governor of Bombay; the Drake snow, Captain Gage, remaining behind. At six in the evening we all weighed anchor, and sailed down the gulph of Persia.

The isles of Baharin are situated about thirty leagues W. N. W. from Bushear, and within five leagues of the Arabian shore, though possessed by the Persians: at these islands is the greatest and most valuable pearl fishery in the known world, the annual produce being seldom less than sixty thousand Bussora tomans, oftener more; some years it amounts to one hundred thousand, at thirty-seven shillings and six-pence per toman.

The fishery commenced the beginning of this month, and will continue until the end of the next, or perhaps some days longer; it is in the hands of the Persians, who send the officers to collect the duty; the divers who bring up the oysters are Persians, who are bred to the business from their youth;

youth; their gains are according to the success they meet with, or sometimes according to the bargain they each make with the merchants or their agents, who come at this season from Bussora, Bushear, Muscat, and other parts of the Persian gulph; it being a free trade to every person who brings ready money to purchase.

The duty on what is taken is one third part to the sovereign, which the collector receives each day, either in pearls or their equivalent in money, as the divers, or those who contract with them, can agree; some of the divers contract, either by the day, week, month, or for the whole season, to receive a certain sum for their labour; in such case, all the oysters which they bring up are, immediately as they rise above water, delivered to the person contracted with. Others take their chance, and deliver what they bring up to their associates or friends. It sometimes happens that a diver or contractor makes his fortune in a season. Each diver has a boat to attend him, from which he descends, and when he rises, he delivers the oysters to a person in it; when he is weary or hungry he gets into his boat and refreshes himself. The boats are all numbered, and no man is allowed to open an oyster in his boat; but must bring what he has taken on shore by a certain hour; when they are opened in the presence of an officer: the pearls which are found are then carried to the collector, who receives the duty, and the day's business is concluded.

The oyster shells are always the property of the divers, whether they fish for themselves or contract with others. The shells are bought on the spot and sent to different parts of Persia: some to Muscat, from whence they are sent to Mocha, in the Red sea, from thence to Suez and Grand Cairo: what are not manufactured there go to Constantinople and other parts of Turkey, from whence they are transported to Venice, Leghorn and Germany. Many are carried to India, and from thence to China. In the latter places they are manufactured into spoons and trinkets of various kinds; of the very smallest pieces which remain, the Chinese make beads, and sell them to the Europeans of all nations.

As

As every article which is made of these shells is whiter and has more lustre than what is made of other oyster shells, they are justly called the true mother of pearl. Some of the oyster shells are from eight to ten inches in diameter, nearly of a round form, and thick in proportion. The oysters are seldom eaten, as they are generally rank. The sorts and sizes vary so much, that the smallest are not two inches diameter; these are eaten by the people on the spot; the largest shells have not always the greatest quantity, nor yet do they contain the largest pearls, as neither the size nor colour indicate their contents, it being mere chance. The round pearls are always found in the fleshy part of the oyster, and many of those that have an irregular shape; some adhere to the inner part of the shell, and are flat on that side which is attached to it, the other part of them is either round, oval, or conical.

It sometimes happens that a man will bring up three or four hundred oysters in a day, and not find as many pearls as are worth five shillings; as there are more which have not any, than those that have have; and of these many have only small pearls, some of them so very diminutive as to be incapable of being bored; these are what, the English call seed pearls.

The oyster banks have from fifteen to thirty feet of water on them, some of them more, yet the divers make no difficulty in reaching the bottom. They descend from the boat with a small rope fastened round one of their wrists, the other end of which is attached to the boat, by pulling which they facilitate their rising. They have a canvass bag which is fastened round their waist and hangs before them, into which they put the oysters. The men teach their children, or other young boys, the art of diving, by carrying them down on the shallowest banks at first, and afterwards the deeper by degrees, until they become proficients in the art. It is not uncommon for boys of twelve years old to bring up oysters from off the deepest banks.

It sometimes happens that the oysters are found in clusters, so very large as to be immoveable; in that case, they carry down hammers to separate them. Some of the divers are said to keep under water so long a time, as I think incredible even to relate.

Our little fleet had fine weather down the gulph of Persia, with pleasant light gales of wind, although contrary; so that our passage down was a kind of traverse sailing, which, though it lengthened our voyage, offered the greater variety; as at different periods we were near both the Arabian and the Persian coasts. We had likewise the pleasure to coast along and sail between the islands on the Arabian shore, and afterwards over to the Persian, the largest island near to which is called Kishma, being above twelve leagues long and from six to eight broad, and, although mountainous, is fertile and well peopled: it is not above six or eight leagues from Gombroon, on the continent, and about twelve from Ormus.

This last little island (for more than a hundred years that it was possessed by the Portuguese) was the richest spot in the known world; now it is of no consideration, the inhabitants being but few and excessively poor, living by hard labour, either in fishing, or digging sulphur and salt, the only natural productions (worthy of notice) in the island, and which furnish a lading annually to several small vessels. We saw Ormus, Kishma, and Gombroon at the same time, on the 29th of this month (July), and on the 31st his majesty's ship Seahorse arrived and anchored at Muscat, in the inner road, together with the ships under her convoy.

By the thermometer, which I hung up in the captain's state room (removed quite from the rays of the sun), I found the heat to exceed that of Bushear; for the whole time since we left Bushear, until our arrival at Muscat, and on the first day of our arrival, it was at one hundred and twelve degrees, which arises from our situation being surrounded (except at the entrance of the port), by exceeding high hills, so very near us as to reflect the sun's rays on the ships in the harbour from every side.

Every

Every ship is busy in getting water on board, which at this place is exceedingly good; what we took in at Bushear was brackish, and produced fluxes among our crews, and, in conjunction with the excessive heat in coming down the gulph, so debilitated our men, that it was common to have eight, ten, and some days twelve men, fall down on the decks through excessive weakness. At length the number on the sick list increased to upwards of fifty on board the Seahorse, and the remainder were so very weak, that if any hard duty had been required, they would not have been able to have performed it. Few escaped the disorder, either officer or private man; happily it did not last long, as each individual, by rest, recovered in three or four days, whilst others, in their turn, felt the same effects of the excessive heat, which was greatly increased by the continuance of a south wind during the greatest part of the time. Captain Farmer and myself had recourse to sleeping on the bare deck, in the great cabin, near the windows, which were always open, it being impossible to suffer a sheet to be suspended between. The captain and nineteen men, out of near one hundred and seventy, escaped it. Not a man died of those which were attacked.

August the 3d, 1775, at Muscat. This day his majesty's ship Seahorse, with the other ships, moved out of the harbour, and anchored in the outer road, to avoid the excessive heat. Letters arrived from the musolem of Bussora to the company's agent, desiring him to deliver up the pasha of Bagdad's two armed ketches to the imaum of Muscat. These letters were immediately sent by an officer (on board the ship Betty, captain Faulkner), and delivered to the agent, who gave immediate orders for their delivery; after which the Muscat flag was hoisted on both. Here are in this port, and in another two leagues to the north, and in sight, thirty-four ships of war, four of forty-four guns each (which were built at Bombay), five frigates, from eighteen to twenty-four guns each; the remainder are ketches and galliotes, from fourteen to eight guns, all built in this and in the other port to the north. The greatest part of them are now equipping in order to convoy a large fleet of vessels, at this time loading with provisions, for the relief of Bussora, and expect to depart in about

They are likewise in hopes that they shall be able to oblige the Persians to raise the siege, as they are accounted a brave people, and it is believed will exert their utmost to relieve their friends the Bussorians.

Muscat is a place of very great trade, being possessed of a large number of ships, which trade to Surat, Bombay, Goa, along the whole coast of Malabar, and to Mocha and Jedda in the Red sea. It is the great magazine or deposit for the goods which they bring from those parts; it is resorted to by vessels from every port in Persia, from Bussora, and all the ports of Arabia within the gulph, and from the coast of Caramania without the gulph, as far as the river Indus, and many places adjacent to that river.

There are at present such immense quantities of goods in this town, that as there are not warehouses to contain half of them they are piled up in the streets, and lie night and day exposed, without [illegible] yet there never happens an instance that such goods are robbed, [illegible] pilfered, of the least part.

The inhabitants have a very large inland trade, not only with the subjects of Muscat, but with the numerous tribes of independent Arabs, from whom they receive caravans frequently, who bring great quantities of gums and other drugs of various sorts, ostrich feathers, hides, sheep, and lamb skins, honey, bees-wax, and live cattle and sheep; they send in return, India piece goods, pepper, ginger, rice, tobacco, coffee, and sugar, and many other goods, the produce of India, as well as English cloth, cutlery, toys, and many other articles.

The king or imaum of Muscat and the Persians are almost continually at war; yet such is his policy, that he suffers the Persians to resort to Muscat with their vessels to purchase goods for ready money, without any molestation, either at Muscat or it's dependent territories, or in their voyages to or from Muscat to any part of Persia; but this permission holds good only with regard to such vessels. All vessels which they meet at sea,

trading

trading to other parts, and all ships of war, they endeavour to make prizes of.

This port is both safe and convenient, and the castles are so many, and so judiciously situated, on the surrounding hills, as to be secure from attack by sea. As the country abounds in provisions, a blockade would not have any other bad effect than on their trade. While they are at peace with the English they have no other power to fear, and it is certainly the interest of the English to live in amity with the Muscateers.

It has always been an usual custom for all English merchant ships, in their voyage from India to Bussora, to stop at Muscat, and send an express by land to the Company's agent of Bussora, to advise him of their arrival; on receiving which the agent gives directions to the commander of one of the Company's cruziers or ships of war (there being seldom less than two on [illegible]n), to repair to Muscat, and convoy such ships to [illegible]. This is done to prevent them from being taken by the galliotes belonging to the shaub, a piratical prince whose dominions border on the Persian side of the great river, about mid-way between the bar and Bussora creek. These make no distinction, but capture all ships which they can overcome, as they did a few years since an English ship, richly laden, from India, and bound to Bussora, of which David Phillips was commander.

The shaub's principal strong hold is at the head of a creek, which is dry at low water, nor is there ever water sufficient for ships of any force to enter to pursue his galliotes; besides this security, his town at the head of the creek is walled, and well fortified with a strong castle, so as to be deemed impregnable against any force that can be sent against it from these parts; this the Persians have experienced, to their great loss.

When an English convoy comes upon an errand to Muscat, the vessels belonging to Muscat, bound to Bussora, take the benefit of it, as it protects them besides from the Persians. When these ships return from Bussora for India, they are in the same manner convoyed as far as Muscat, which is

double

double advantage to this place, as they generally sell and purchase goods here. The Muscat vessels have the advantage of being convoyed at the same time.

The dominions of Muscat reach along the coast of the Persian gulph upwards of three hundred miles. This capital is nearly in the centre of their territory in the gulph. From cape Rasalgat (which is the point of Arabia terminating the western part, or entrance of this gulph) the land extends northward quite to the straits of Babel Mandel, at the entrance of the Arabian gulph, or Red sea.

Nearly half the country between both gulphs belongs to the king of Muscat, and the other half to the king of Yemen, whose principal trading town is Mocha.

The dominions of Muscat reach upwards of three hundred miles inland, and join the dominions of the king of Yemen. These are the only two kingdoms in Arabia.

Provisions are very good and cheap at this place. Every ship bought sheep and some oxen. The fish are brought on board the ships by men who sit on catamarans, which are three logs of wood, about nine feet long and one wide, fastened together, on which a man sits naked and cross legged; before him is placed a basket with various kinds of fish, which is fastened with lines to the log. The man, with one short paddle, which he dexterously, and with rapidity, applies on both sides alternately, drives his catamaran along at a quick rate; the water continually washing over and between the logs, so that the fish in the basket, as well as himself, are continually wet. The weather was so exceedingly hot that I envied his situation. We bought excellent fish, of various denominations, for less than a halfpenny per pound, supposing they had been bought by weight, but they are always bought by tale.

This

This is the season in which mangoes are ripe, which are so very excellent in their kind as to be preferred to any from India. The stones of the Muscat mangoes are an acceptable present to those gentlemen in India who have gardens large enough to allow room for their growth. We bought a thousand mangoes for two rupees, (five shillings) and endeavoured to preserve some of the largest to present to our friends in Bombay; but they were so very ripe, that they would not keep sound during the few days which we remained here. We picked out the largest of the stones, which captain Farmer and myself divided between us.

The form of this port resembles an horse shoe, the entrance being at the south-east part; which position makes it a very safe port, as it is secured from those winds which are most predominant, and blow with the greatest violence in these parts; it is besides so very capacious, that many hundreds of ships may moor here in safety.

They have a peculiar manner of bringing fresh water on board the ships in this port from the shore, which is done by large boats of the country. The spring is on an eminence at the west part of the town, the road from which being full of sharp-pointed rocks does not admit of casks being rolled over them; the water is carried to the boat in skins, which are emptied into the boat until it is nearly full, or deeply laden, (which is what seamen call bringing water in bulk); the boat brings off more water in this manner, but it is subject to a great inconvenience, which sometimes occasions the loss of a whole boat of water. At other times it is nearly spoiled, particularly when many ships are watering at the same time, as it happened with us at present; for not having boats sufficient to bring water to so many ships early in the morning, (when there is little wind) they bring it oftentimes so late, that the sea breeze setting in, when the boat is midway between the ship and the shore, the sea washes over the gunwale, and mixes with the fresh water; it is thus either entirely spoiled, or brought on board quite brackish.

At this place we found another large English ship from Bengal, bound to Bussora, the commander's name Blythe; so that here are four large ships, richly laden, for Bussora, which must all return to India with their cargoes. The captain came on board the Seahorse, and desired captain Farmer's permission to join the rest under his protection for Bombay: of consequence he received sailing orders.

August the 8th. Our little fleet being all watered and ready to depart, the signal was made for weighing anchor early this morning, and about sun-rise we were all under sail. The wind blowing off the shore, we were soon out of the port; about two hours after we had the wind at south-west, and before noon we found such a surprising difference in the weather for the better, that every man's countenance seemed to brighten. This was entirely owing to a fresh breeze of wind, and our distance from the land, which, before night, we had lost sight of.

At sun-set the heat had diminished twenty-one degrees from the time of the sun's rising this morning, when it was up at one hundred and ten degrees, till it's setting this evening, when it was down to eighty-nine.

As we proceeded on, the heat still lessened gradually; at sun-setting the second day it fell to eighty-two degrees; at the same time the third day seventy-eight degrees, and at sun-setting the fourth day only seventy-three degrees; at which time the wind came to the south, and freshened, when we were obliged to shorten sail to wait for our convoy, as none of them (excepting the Eagle cruizer, and Betty, captain Faulkner) could keep up with the Seahorse.

The wind still increasing and continuing at south, and the sea running high, we observed by the quadrants, at noon on the fifth day, that our course made since the preceding day was to the north of the east point; whereas it was our business to steer to the south, as we were much to the north of Bombay, by observation this day at noon. In consequence of this the two lieutenants, and the master, desired admittance into the cabin,

 having

having something of importance to offer to captain Farmer; they were accordingly admitted, when they explained the necessity of leaving such of the convoy behind as could not keep up with the Seahorse; observing, that if the ship could not make any southing, we should fall in with the land to the north of the isle of Dian, where there was no harbour, but, on the contrary a dangerous shore, and a still more inhospitable set of men; and should they keep on the course which we now held, it would not only endanger the loss of his majesty's ship, but the lives of every man on board; which they imagined we had a chance to prevent, if they abandoned the convoy, and made as much sail as the ship could well bear, whilst we had sufficient sea room. Captain Farmer thought their reasons so cogent, that he followed their advice, and we left those ships behind which could not keep up with us. The sixth day the wind increased, and in the morning early we could not discover any of the convoy, which we saw astern yesterday evening; we have now in company the Eagle cruizer and Betty merchant ship. By observation at noon, we have got twenty-four miles southing since this time yesterday, and as the wind has shifted from the south to south-west, we now steer the desired course.

It is a great pleasure to see with what alacrity our seamen go aloft, and perform their duty, as well as to observe the change of their complexion, which, from being pale and languid, is become fresh and lively: they are so much recovered in strength, as to be able to do twice the duty required of them, whereas before we quitted Muscat, we could scarcely find men sufficient to do the ordinary duty on board the ship, from the excessive heat; now every man on board can very well bear, and indeed does wear a cloth coat or waiscoat. This is the season for strong gales of wind, which are still more to be expected as we advance towards this part of the Indian coast, as the south-west monsoon now prevails, which generally commences about the middle of June. The seventh and eighth days the wind still continued to blow strong, and shifted to the south-west: we sounded at eight at night of the eighth day, and had ground at thirty fathom; we then shortened sail, and at two in the morning we saw the light on Old Woman's island, near Bombay; at day-light we discovered the town

of

of Bombay, and at ten in the morning, August 17th, 1775, we anchored, as did the Eagle cruizer and Betty merchant ship. His majesty's ship was saluted with the guns from the castle as usual, which was returned with two guns less than the salute.

From the 12th at sun-setting, the heat has been nearly equal, until we came near the land at sun-rising this morning; that is, it continued between the seventy-first and seventy-third degree; at ten this morning, at anchor in the port of Bombay, it increased to seventy-six degrees, and before sun-set to seventy-eight; this is the rainy season, which is reckoned the coolest, and consequently the healthiest time of the year.

Ships belonging to the natives of this part of India (from the gulph of Cambay to the north, and from thence along the whole coast, quite down to cape Comorin to the south), do not venture to sea in this monsoon. They have a method or rule (which the Hindoos pretend is known only to their bramins), to discover when the monsoon is over; when that period arrives, the chief of the bramins, attended with others of his tribe (or cast), and multitudes of other people, go in religious pomp from the pagoda to the sea shore, where, after the performance of a religious ceremony, he throws into the sea, with all his force, a gilded cocoa-nut; great rejoicings are then made, and they have liberty to go to sea with their ships, and every other kind of vessel, which they never will venture to do until after the cocoa-nut is thrown, which happens either the latter end of October, or at latest before the 10th of November in every year. This ceremony is not peculiar to Bombay only, as it is used at every town and port along the sea coast.

This monsoon commences every year in June, for the most part between the 8th and the 20th days. It begins with a violent shower of rain, and often with as violent a storm of wind, when it is very dangerous to such ships as happen to be near the coast, who have no harbour to run into, and even many, that are at a great distance from the coast, are sometimes dismasted, or suffer worse calamities. English ships sail to and from Bombay

in

in this season of the year, at least such of them as are bound to the coast of Coromandel, Bengal, or China; this they do by watching a fair opportunity to sail, so as to be enabled to get a good offing from the coast, which they must endeavour to preserve, by carrying a press of sail; not only when they get to the south of Cape Comorin, but even until they are advanced to the south of the island of Ceylon, as there are only two ports on the coast, in which they can take refuge, should they be driven to extremity. Those two are not far from Bombay; one is Gheriah, belonging to the Mahrattas, and the other Goa, belonging to the Portuguese: all others on the coast are harbours with a bar.

Bombay, was first called so by the Portuguese, literally in English, Goodbay, which it is in all respects; being so very capacious, as to be capable of receiving any number of ships of any size or draft of water, with room sufficient to moor clear of each other in safety. Here is a dock-yard, large and well contrived, with all kind of naval stores deposited in proper warehouses, together with great quantities of timber and planks for repairing and building ships, and forges for making of anchors, as well as every kind of smaller smiths' work. It boasts such a dry dock, as, perhaps, is not to be seen in any part of Europe, either for size or convenient situation. It has three divisions, and three pair of strong gates, so as to be capable of receiving and repairing three ships of the line, at the same or at separate times; as the outermost ship can warp out, and another be admitted in her place every spring tide, without any interruption of the work doing to the second and innermost ships; or both the outermost and the second ship can go out, and two others be received in their places, without hindrance to the workmen employed on the third or innermost ship. Near the dock is a convenient place to grave several ships at once, which is done as well, and with as great expedition, as in any dock in England. Near the dock-yard is a rope walk, which for length, situation, and conveniency, equals any in England, that in the king's yard at Portsmouth only excepted, and, like that, it has a covering to shelter the workmen from the inclemency of the weather in all seasons. Here are made cables and all sorts of lesser cordage, both for the royal navy, the company's marine, and the merchant ships

which

which trade to these parts of India. Besides cordage made of hemp, cables, hawsers, and all kinds of smaller ropes, are made of the external fibres of the cocoa-nut, which they have in such abundance in India, as to make a great article of trade among the natives of this place and those along the coast, between Bombay and Cape Comorin. The yarn made of these fibres is mostly manufactured in the towns and villages, on or near the sea coast of Malabar: many vessels belonging to the natives are laden entirely with this yarn, which they always find a quick sale for at Bombay and Surat, let the quantity be ever so great, as it is the only cordage made use of amongst the small trading vessels of the country: large ships use much of it, made into cables, hawsers, and smaller ropes; it is called kyah. Ships built at Bombay are not only as strong, but as handsome, are as well finished as ships built in any part of Europe; the timber and plank, of which they are built, so far exceeds any in Europe for durability, that it is usual for ships to last fifty or sixty years; as a proof of which I am imformed, that the ship called the Bombay grab, of twenty-four guns, (the second in size belonging to the Company's marine) has been built more than sixty years, and is now a good and strong ship. This timber and plank are peculiar to India only; the best on this side of India grows to the north of Bombay; what grows to the south, on the coast of Malabar, is, however, very good, and great quantities of it are brought to Bombay; it is called tiek, and will last in a hot climate longer than any wood whatever.

The Company's marine on the Bombay establishment are more than twenty in number; the largest of which is the Revenge, mounting twenty-eight guns, twenty of which are twelve pounders; the second is the Bombay grab; the remainder are from sixteen to eight guns; and as there are several little piratical states, both on the north as well as on the south coast of Bombay, the coasting trade could not be carried on in safety, without being convoyed by such vessels belonging to the Company. It is usual to see sixty or eighty coasting vessels sail between Surat and Bombay, convoyed by one or two of these vessels.

The

The island of Bombay is about twelve English miles in length, but very irregular in breadth, which in some places is not three, and in the broadest not eight miles in exten. It is divided from the continent by the port, which is above six mile. broad; at the north part it is separated only by a narrow channel from the continent, and in another part by a similar channel from the island, called Salsette, the capital of which island, called Tanna, was taken from the Mahrattas a few months since, and the whole island is now possessed by the Company's forces.

The Company is still at war with the Mahrattas, and has an army to the northward, commanded by colonel Keating, which has lately joined that of Ragaboy, (a Mahratta prince lately dethroned), with a view to replace him on the throne; both these armies are said to consist of sixty thousand men. The town of Bombay is near a mile in length from Apollo gate to that of the bazar, and about a quarter of a mile broad in the broadest part from the Bunda, across the green, to Church gate, which is nearly in the centre, as you walk round the walls between Apollo and Bazar gate. There are likewise two marine gates, with a commodious wharf and cranes built out from each gate, besides a landing place for passengers only. Between the two marine gates is the castle, properly called Bombay castle, a very large and strong fortification, which commands the bay: the works round the town are so many, and the bastions so very strong and judiciously situated, and the whole defended with a broad and deep ditch, so as to make a strong fortress, which, while it has a sufficient garrison and provisions, may bid defiance to any force which may be brought against it. Here is a spacious green, capable of containing several regiments exercising at the same time; the streets are well laid out, and the buildings (viz. gentlemens' houses), so numerous and handsome, as to make it an elegant town. The soil is a sand, mixed with small gravel, which makes it always so clean, even in the rainy season, that a man may walk all over the town within half an hour after a heavy shower, without dirting his shoes. The esplanade is very extensive, and as smooth and even as a bowling-green, which makes either walking or riding round the town very pleasant.

Adjoining

Adjoining to Bombay (at low water) is a small island, called Old Woman's Island, which partly forms the north side or entrance of the horbour: it is about two miles and a half long; near the extreme point of which, next the sea, is a very lofty light-house, the light of which is so bright, and well watched, that it may be discerned at five leagues distance. On this island are two large barracks for the military; sometimes a camp is formed here. It has good grass, not many trees, and a few houses, but neither town nor village. It lies so very open to the sea all round, as to be deemed a very healthy place, whither people, after recovering from illness, frequently move for a change of air. There are better fish, and a larger quantity, caught about this island than in the parts adjacent, especially sea-tortoise. In the farther or inner part of the harbour are two small islands, both inhabited; the first is called Caranja, which is famed for it's oysters; the other, or inner one, is named Elephanta, so called from a large stone, of the size and form of an elephant, which stands in a plain far distant from any other rock or stone; from which circumstance it is imagined to be made by art; if it be so, it is so clumsily performed, that if I had not been told that it resembled an elephant I should have passed it unnoticed. There is a greater curiosity in a cave on this island; on entering which you discover several of the most gigantic figures of men that are to be met with in the known world: they are cut out of the solid rock, and are so very ancient that no history, not even that of the Bramins, mentions when.

In December, 1774, the Revenge, captain Moore, and the Bombay Grab, captain Sheriff, fell in with the whole Mahratta fleet, which consisted of one ship of forty-four guns, (their admiral), three others from twenty-four to thirty-two guns, five ketches from twelve to fourteen guns, and ten galliotes from six to ten guns each. The four largest bore down on the two English ships, who waited for them, when a warm engagement commenced. The Revenge engaged their admiral so very closely, that their men ran from their quarters; soon after, by some accident, she took fire and blew up, on which the rest of the fleet betook themselves to flight; and the action being in sight of their principal port

called

called Gueriah, they soon got in under shelter of the castle; our two ships got their boats out and saved thirty-four men out of four hundred and twenty, which their admiral had on board before the engagement began. As many of those that were saved were either burnt or maimed, they were not only humanely treated, but carried to Gueriah, in boats belonging to our two ships, and there delivered without ransom.

The port of Gueriah is capable of receiving ships of the line, the town being defended by a very strong castle. This was the principal port of the late famous piratical prince called Angria, who was a terror to, and made prizes of, every nation for above fifty years together, until admiral Watson and colonel Clive took the castle and town in the year 1756; after which Angria fled to the king of the Mahrattas, (with whom he had always been at war), who, in consequence of his discovering and delivering up his hidden treasures, granted him and his family an asylum in his dominions. The castle and town were by the admiral delivered to the forces belonging to the East India Company, who presented them, with the whole dependent territory, to the Mahrattas. Before this period they were not possessed of any maritime force, but at present, having a safe and convenient sea-port, with a strong castle to defend it, they pay great attention to their marine, which has made them as powerful by sea as they have hitherto been considered by land. They are so jealous of this power that they will not suffer ships of any nation to enter the port of Gueriah, excepting such as may be forced in by stress of weather. They make prize of every European ship which they can overcome, and have always continued this practice since they have had this port, (excepting with regard to the English, with whom, until the late rupture, they have been at peace many years). The Dutch, French, and Portuguese, cannot sail by or near their coast in safety, without being strongly convoyed. A very few months since five or six merchant ships sailed from Goa, bound for Surat and the isle of Dieu, under the convoy of a man of war of sixty-four guns, which they attacked with their frigates, and, after putting it to flight, made prizes of his whole convoy, (which were Portuguese) and carried them safely into Gueriah.

September

September the 24th, This day it was reported (at Bombay) that, by order of the governor-general and supreme council of Bengal, two ambassadors had departed from Calcutta, who were on their route for Poonah, (the capital city of the Mahrattas) to attempt a reconciliation between the Company and the regency of the Mahratta nation, against whom the presidency of Bombay had declared war, and were endeavouring, by force of arms, to replace their exiled prince on the throne. The prince's army, commanded by himself in person, had joined the Company's forces, and, under the command of the English general, had lately gained a victory over the Mahratta army of the regency, consisting of eighty thousand cavalry, with a large train of artillery. In consequence of the arrival of the English ambassadors at Poonah, a cessation of arms, by land and sea, for six months, was soon agreed to; at the expiration of the truce hostilities are to recommence, if terms of peace in the mean time cannot be adjusted.

Next to the Mahratta king, Hyder Ally is the most potent independent prince in India; his inland dominions join to a part of the Mahratta kingdom, with which he was sometimes at war, but is now in peace. It is not long since he was at war with the English, who took his two best sea-ports, Mangalore and Onore, which were afterwards retaken by his army; the first, it is said, was lost by negligence of the commanding officer; the other was not long tenable against an army of any considerable force, being so situated as not to admit of relief by sea, in the time of the south-west monsoon, as no ships can then approach near the coast. His dominions on the sea-coast reach more than four hundred miles; the northernmost port of any consequence is Onore, the southernmost Callicut which has only a road for ships to anchor, though there is a river capable of receiving small vessels.

CHAPTER XI.

VOYAGE TO THE SOUTHWARD ALONG THE COAST OF MALABAR—ONORE—HYDER ALLY—SERINGAPATAM—TELLICHERRY—COCHIN—COCHINBERG—CALLICUT—MAHIE—MANGALORE—GOA.

HAVING a desire to visit the different ports on the coast, I embarked, December the 7th, 1775, on board the ship Louisa, captain Tasker, and sailed from Bombay at four in the afternoon; at eight next morning we saw Fort Victoria, having a union flag hoisted, and at noon we were in sight of Bancoot, and on the 9th at ten in the morning off Gueriah, when we were within four miles of the entrance of the port. The castle is very large, and makes a noble appearance at this distance. We passed by Goa in the night, and at six in the morning of December the 10th, we were near a small island called India Dave, which belongs to the Portuguese, and seems a rocky island, about four miles in circumference, and two miles from the main land.

On the side next the land are the town and castle, mixed with verdure, lime, plantane and cocoa trees, and a few gardens. It is chiefly used to transport felons to from Goa, the isle of Dieu, and other northern settlements: they are taught to spin cotton, thread, and yarn, and to weave stockings, which are the best made in this part of India, and very cheap.

At

At noon we saw Fortified Island, so called from being fortified all round with a stone wall, with guns mounted on towers at proper distances; at the south end (the only landing place,) is a fort with eight guns mounted. It is about six miles in circumference, and about one in the nearest part from the main land; between is a good channel for large boats; about five miles further south is the town of Onore.

At two in the afternoon we saw the union flag, at the English factory at Onore, and the castle, with Hyder Ally's flag hoisted on it: this prince's dominions on the coast northward commence about eight leagues south of Goa, where the Portuguese territory terminates, who have a small fort on a promontory belonging to them, to ascertain the limits of their dominions. The island India Dave is situated about twenty leagues to the north of Onore.

About five leagues southward of Onore are two small uninhabited islands, one called Pigeon, the other Hog Island, which we discovered before we did Onore.

At four in the afternoon captain Tasker and myself went on shore at Onore, to the house of Mr. Townsend, the Company's resident, who with his lady gave us a friendly reception.

The castle and town is situated on the north side, near the entrance of the harbour, or rather river. At about a mile from the entrance, directly opposite the mouth of the river, is a dangerous shoal, occasioned by sand and stones being forced out of the river by the freshes in the rainy season, and forming a bank; on which, at low water, there is not above nine feet water: many lives have been lost by people venturing to go on board or returning to their ship at improper times.

Here are two frigates building near the castle; one of thirty-two, the other twenty-four guns. Being desirous to examine their construction, I went, in company with two other English gentlemen, near to them, without

out offering to go on board, lest it should give offence. The governor being there, overlooking the men at work, observing us walking away, very civilly invited us to go on board, and examine them, adding, that it would give him great pleasure, if we would candidly give our opinion. On this we went on board both of them, and were surprised to find the work so well performed, particularly as they are the first ships, of so great a burthen, that have been built in Hyder Ally's country: when finished they will be two compleat frigates, being very strong, and of a fine mould; they have a prow, and are what they call grabs; one of them is larger that the Bombay grab. Instead of the head or stern fronting the river, their broadsides do; they are built with their sides parallel to the banks.

On my asking how they launched them, I was told, that when ready, they laid long and strait timbers squared, which reached from the ship's bottom to the water; then they take away the supporters from the side next the river, and the ship resting on those timbers, which are greased, by the force of elephants, first at one end and then at the other alternately, is pushed into the river.

At the resident's house there was an English surgeon, named Adams, who was in the Company's service on the Bombay establishment; and, by leave of the governor, had been near six years in the service of Hyder Ally, as surgeon to his person.

This gentleman, during four years of the war between the Mahrattas and Hyder Ally, being constantly attendant, was present at several of the battles; in all which, either Hyder, or his son Tippoo, commanded in person. These battles were fought with different success, till both parties, being tired of the war, sought to end it by a conference, which not taking effect, they determined to collect their utmost force and decide it by a pitched battle, at a particular time previously agreed on.

This

This battle lasted the greatest part of a day, the victory was very bravely disputed on both sides; when at length Hyder Ally plainly saw that he should be defeated by an artifice of the Mahratta general, which chagrined him so much, that in despair he called for liquor, and drank to such excess that he fell from his horse, which made those near to imagine that he was either dangerously wounded or killed.

The alarm soon became general, and struck such a panic, that his army first retreated, and then fled, leaving their cannon, arms, ammunition, provisions, and baggage to the Mahrattas, and even their tents standing.

During the whole of their flight Hyder Ally remained speechless, being carried off in a litter; at length, when night approached, finding that the Mahrattas did not pursue, they halted to examine whether he was wounded, (Mr. Adam's being previously sent for,) and finding him unhurt and alive, his son Tippoo Saib, as well as his surgeon, immediately guessed his disorder, from knowing his natural propensity to drinking, and concluded that he would be well as soon as he had slept off the effects of the liquor.

Soon after this decisive battle, peace was made, and a treaty of alliance, greatly to the advantage of the Mahrattas.

Since this period Hyder Ally has not quitted his capital, (Seringapatam,) which is about three hundred miles within land from Onore, where most of his time is spent in superintending the workmen of his founderies, (where excellent iron and brass cannon are cast) or in exercising his troops.

He has several French officers, and many Portuguese amongst the private men, (who are deserters from their settlement at Goa.) He pays them well, but will not give any one their discharge, when desired, nor is it very easy to desert, as they are strictly watched.

Every

Every Friday he diverts himself in seeing men fight with tygers, for which purpose there is a spacious amphitheatre, surrounded with convenient galleries, in one of which himself, family, and houshold are seated; he has by him several handsome English fowling pieces, which are loaded with single ball. A man armed with a sharp pointed javelin enters the area, when a tyger is let loose from his den, who flies immediately at him; with his javelin the man sometimes kills the tyger at the first blow; sometimes the conflict lasts a considerable time.

When Hyder perceives the man to be in danger of being killed, he shoots the tyger, in doing which, he sometimes kills the man also; he lately shot the man only; when this was told him, he made very light of it, replying, that if he had not killed him, the tyger would. He is very cruel, especially when inflamed with liquor; his son, who is very sober, but sufficiently cruel, is near forty, and the father upwards of sixty years of age.

This is Mr. Adams's account, who mentioned further, that he agreed to stay three years certain, and to be discharged then if he chose it; yet he not only kept him nearly three years longer, against his will, but did not pay him the salary agreed on, when he designed to let him depart.

The river at Onore has water sufficient to receive ships from sixteen to eighteen feet draft at high water; the best channel is at the south part of the entrance. It is navigable for large boats a great way inland, which makes it very convenient in bringing down the pepper and sandal wood, which are the principal articles that are exported from this port; the latter article Hyder Ally monopolizes, as there is no other country where it grows excepting his own dominions; and, it being a great article of trade for China, it brings him great profit. He threatens that he will not supply the English with any more sandal wood, except they in return supply him with small arms, which they have wisely refused to do. However, the French and Dutch furnish him with ample supplies, by which they obtain the

the greatest part of the sandal wood in return; what the English procure at present is privately brought on board their ships.

His whole dominions abound in pepper. They make oil of the sandal wood, which is likewise an article of trade, being used as a perfume; it sells very dear, for it's weight in silver, at which price I bought some.

There are few countries where papers belonging to the state are dispatched with such celerity, as in the dominions of Hyder Ally. From the capital, to every part of the sea-coast, they receive letters in thirty or thirty-four hours, which is at the rate of ten to twelve miles in an hour, as the nearest part of the coast is more than three hundred English miles from the capital.

The mode of conveyance is the following. At the distance of every ten or twelve miles (according to situation), is built a watch-tower of stone, in which are placed five or six men, two or three of whom are remarkable for running very fast. The first man who sets off as a courier, as soon as he gets in sight of the first tower, displays a white handkerchief at the end of his stick, if by day; if by night, fires off a pistol; when immediately another man is made ready, which is done by oiling his joints with cocoa-nut oil, as he is naked (excepting a cloth about his waist.) This man takes the packet from the first, and thus it is handed on in succession at each stage. They run from stage to stage within the hour.

Seringapatam, the capital, which is not only a very large, but a very populous city, is built on an island in the midst of an extensive lake*, and strongly fortified in the European manner, so as to be deemed impregnable against any force his natural enemies, the Mahrattas, can bring against it; and the roads and passes are so very difficult for an enemy to penetrate with a train

* This island is not in a *lake*, but in the middle of the rapid river Cavery, which surrounds the city. EDIT.

 of

of heavy artillery, (either from this coast of Coromandel, or that of Malabar), that he thinks himself secure against his more formidable enemies, the English.

He is obliged to French engineers for making his capital so very strong by art, though it's natural situation is not the least part of his security. The communication from the island to the continent is by a wooden bridge, on which is a draw-bridge, both of which could be destroyed by fire in a little time, if occasion required.

The adjacent country abounds with every necessary of life, and the river with excellent fish of many sorts, so that he is in no fear of being starved to a surrender.

December the 15th. This day the Bombay grab, captain Gage, arrived from Bombay; and as the Louisa was loading pepper, with which she was to return to Bombay, I embarked on board the Bombay grab, which was bound to the different settlements on the southernmost parts of the coast of Malabar. We sailed the next day, and keeping at about five leagues distance from the shore, we passed in sight of many towns situated on the coast, (the principal of which was Mangalore,) and on

The 17th, in the morning, we saw Cananore, the capital of a small province belonging to sheik Ally, of Arab original, who is not only sovereign over this small province, but likewise over the islands Laquedives, which lie about forty leagues from, and directly off to the seaward of this province, but he is dependant on Hyder Ally; this is the country which produces the best cardamoms. There being little wind, a boat came off from Cananore to our ship, to enquire if we chose to buy any cardamoms; this boat belonged to, and was sent off by the order of sheik Ally himself.

About three or four leagues to the south of Cananore is Tellicherry, the only settlement belonging to the English East India Company on this coast, where

where there is an English garrison; the other places being only comptoirs by permission of Hyder Ally, the sovereign.

The English are lords of Tellicherry and the district dependant on it, which reaches but a very little way, either within land, or to the north or south on the sea-coast; yet is quite sufficient for the intended purpose of trade. Here is a good fort, with strong walls, well garrisoned, with convenient houses for the chief, and the gentlemen of the factory, within the walls. That of the chief in particular is not only large, but a superb building; it is situated on the same mount with the adjoining castle, and overlooks and commands the adjacent country and sea shore.

On a summit, about a mile to the south of the fort, is a small castle, called Mile End, where a sufficient guard is kept, and where the little dominion of Tellicherry terminates. It is so near the northern limit of the French settlement called Mahee, that the centinels hear each other give the parole.

A little way to the north of Tellicherry is a block-house with cannon mounted, surrounded by a stone wall; between the wall and block-house there is a deep foss. The block-house stands very high; there is but one entrance into it, which is by a very long and narrow wooden ladder, wide enough to permit one man to pass at a time. On the whole, Tellicherry is so well fortified, that Hyder Ally, during the last war with the English, did not think proper to attack this settlement. We staid here four days.

December the 2d. We departed and proceeded to the southward, and kept at such a distance from the shore as not to distinguish any town, except the French settlement called Mahee, which is so near that it may be almost said to join Tellicherry.

The next day we saw and passed near two islands, which the Portuguese have named Isole Santos, for what reason I cannot learn. They have on them such a quantity of birds' dung as to cover their whole surface, which

 make

make them appear white all over. It is the depository for the eggs of most sorts of the aquatic birds, which swarm on this coast; as we passed very near, we could discern many thousands flying over and near them.

December the 25th. At eight this morning we saw the Dutch flag at Cochin; the town being on a flat, and very low, we advanced full two leagues nearer before we could discern it. In the road were three Dutch East India ships loading pepper, as part of their homeward cargoes. At noon we anchored, and went on shore at Cochin. This and every night it was so intolerably hot on land, that I was obliged to sleep in an open gallery; the thermometer was at 102 degrees.

A disorder now prevailed amongst the inhabitants, which carried off daily many Europeans, though none of the natives were affected with it. It commenced with a violent head-ach, which continued without intermission, accompanied with a trembling, which carried off the patient in the space of twenty to thirty hours after it's commencement; some few escaped; the physicians were in doubt about it's nature. As it was a disorder which they had never before experienced, they took the usual method in any sudden disorders, endeavouring to carry it off by evacuation, but it baffled all their efforts. It began about six days since.

There is a malady peculiar to the natives, which is a swelled leg, none have it in both legs, and as it is not known in other parts of India, it has the appellation of a Cochin leg. The swelling reaches from the ancle to the knee, the dimensions of the whole leg being nearly equal, and so very large as to exceed the thigh of the same person; but what is more surprising, they feel no inconvenience or pain in walking. A surgeon of an English East India ship, desired a poor man to let him examine his leg, after which, finding that he had no sensation in the swelled part, he desired permission to put a pin into his leg; the man consented, and he introduced a long pin to it's head without his feeling pain, which was done in my presence. As no blood followed, the surgeon concluded the swelled part to be a thickening of the cellular membrane surrounding the mus-

cular parts, without having any immediate communication with them. It is asserted, that women are not afflicted with this disorder.

The present town of Cochin is small, being about a mile, or little more, in circuit; it's size has been reduced by the Dutch, in order to make it more defensible with a small garrison, and is now compleatly fortified. When the Dutch first took it from the Portuguese, it was a large city, the remains of which are now a large town, at about a mile and a half distance from Cochin, called Mutton Cherry; the intermediate space is waste ground, excepting a broad and deep ditch, which forms a semicircle, extending from the river to the sea, (over which is a draw-bridge). As the town is close to the sea on one side, and the other side is on the banks of the south entrance of the river, it is thus by art made a very strong island. There is not water sufficient for large ships to come near enough on the sea side to batter the walls, or even for a frigate to enter the harbour, as a bar is thrown up about a mile from the shore, which makes it very dangerous even for boats going from or coming to shore at improper times. Last year a boat belonging to an English ship was overset, and many people drowned. The entrance of the river is very narrow for some little space above the town, when it widens by degrees, and becomes a spacious river. I am informed that it runs into the country many score miles, and is divided into several branches, which makes it very convenient for bringing down ship-timber and planks, with which the country abounds; many cargoes of which are carried from hence to several parts of India, the gulph of Persia, and to the towns bordering on the Red sea. Here are at present many ships and vessels belonging to Muscat, loading with timber and plank, but the article of the greatest value in the produce of this country is pepper.

There is in this town a spacious square, and two smaller. At one end of the former, next the sea, is the governor's house, and at the other is the main guard-house; the former is a noble building, with a long and spacious terrace fronting the sea; the main guard-house is likewise a handsome building, with barracks for three hundred soldiers on the ground floor,

floor, and a shaded walk in front, with handsome arches, over which are convenient lodging rooms for the officers. The present garrison consists of about eight hundred men, officers included, nearly one half of which are Malays, the remainder Europeans. It is remarkable, that none but the Dutch employ these people as soldiers; the English, French, and Portuguese give the preference to the natives of India Proper, esteeming the Malays a malicious and treacherous people, and therefore no confidence can be placed in them; yet, in battle, there are none of the Indians who are so undaunted; for which reason, as well as their superior bodily strength, (when compared to the others), the Dutch prefer them, and find them a very serviceable infantry; they are kept in good subordination, by dint of severer discipline than that of any other European power in India. In the three squares are planted a row of trees, near the walls all round, leaving the middle space void; which not only affords a cool walk, but a convenient place for exercising the soldiery in garrison.

The streets are all strait, the houses regularly and handsomely built of brick, the channels for the water are on each side the street, narrow and deep; the sides and bottom are covered with red tiles, each about fourteen inches square, and thick in proportion, let into a well composed mortar of the consistence of terras. The whole town is covered with small gravel; the streets and squares are raised in the middle, and slope gently to the channels, so that even in the rainy season the streets are clean, as there is neither mud nor dirt, nor a hole to form a puddle in the town; in short, this is an epitome of the neat towns in Holland.

The ramparts, which extend round the town, are very high and strong, and, besides having guns planted on them, are strengthened by three bastions on the land side. Here are only two gates, one about the middle of that side which faces the river, (where there is a handsome wharf the whole length of the town), and the other on the land side facing the drawbridge, leading to Mutton Cherry. In the day-time the place seems to be well inhabited; the natives, whether artists or handicrafts, who occupy shops come in from Mutton Cherry, but must all depart before sun-set, when

when the gates are shut, and the keys carried to the governor, and none but the garrison and inhabitants are suffered to remain within the walls, except passengers by sea, who must take their lodging at the tavern; I mention the tavern, because it is the only one which dares lodge passengers. The names of the passengers are immediately sent to the governor on their arrival and departure; a custom which answers two purposes, as, by this return, he is not only acquainted with their names and quality, but the time of their stay, a circumstance of much importance, as the tavern-keeper is obliged to pay the governor half the profits arising from entertaining these strangers. The governor keeps a clerk in the tavern, who registers and copies all the tavern bills for the governor's inspection. The price for a room and diet, (eating only) is two rupees, or five shillings per diem; no other drink is allowed but the pure element; they charge very dear for all kinds of liquors. When any lodger is invited to dine out, he is charged the same sum for diet, even if he dines and sups abroad every day. To give, however, the present governor (Mr. Mons) his due, he frequently invites strangers to dine with him, and when any ladies arrive, his lady always invites them. We were twelve days here, and the captains of the Revenge, (the commodore), and Bombay grab, and myself, were invited to dine with the governor six days. It unluckily happened, that neither himself, nor the lady, spoke any other than their native tongue; for which reason, two Jew merchants were invited (who spoke English), to serve as interpreters.

On the north side of the entrance of the river is a spacious handsome green lawn, of more than a mile in breadth, which reaches along the banks of the river, opposite to and above the town; as the river is there very narrow, it serves as the town ditch. This beautiful lawn forms an esplanade, which is terminated by a thick and well grown wood of cocoa nut trees.

Here are plenty of good provisions, in particular of all kinds of poultry. It is usual for ships in their voyage to and from Bombay, Surat, the coast of Coromandel, Bengal, or China, to touch at this place, to take in a

stock

stock of fresh provisions: here may be likewise had tea from China, sugar-candy, and sugar, whether Muscovado, or refined, from Batavia; all sorts of wines made at the Cape of Good Hope, Geneva, and French brandy from Holland, and many other articles from Europe, much cheaper than at any other part of the coast of Malabar, as it is the largest and best stocked magazine in this part of India.

Here are several rich Jew merchants, who seem almost to engross the accidental trade brought by ships that touch here from Bengal in their way to the northward, as well as the Portuguese ships from China, bound to Goa and the isle of Dieu, and the captains and officers adventures of the Dutch ships: they likewise have the greatest share of the import and export trade, carried on by the natives of India and Arabia. Here are now more than fifty vessels from Surat, Bombay, Goa, Mangalore, Tellichery, Onore, Callicut, and other places of less consequence on the coast, besides ten belonging to Muscat, and six to Mocha and Jedda in the Red sea, which all came loaden with the produce of their different countries, and reload back with timber and plank, cordage made of kyah, or the kyah spun into yarn to make into cordage, pepper, ginger, spices of all sorts, as well as China, Bengal, and European goods. Here are some few Portuguese merchants. All trading ships which do not draw more than fourteen feet water go up to Mutton Cherry to unload and reload; larger ships cannot with safety get over the bar, except at spring tides, and in very fine weather.

This town is large, and being the seat of trade, is very populous. Here I chanced to see the king of Cochin, who passed by in a handsome palanquin, carried by six natives of the place, and had for the guard a corporal and six Dutch soldiers. He is, in reality, little more than a state prisoner, as he cannot pass beyond certain bounds; he is thus guarded whenever he goes abroad, which the Dutch tell him they do out of respect, and in support of his dignity; however, both he and his predecessors understood the farce, but could not extricate themselves.

The Dutch being masters of the coast, and having the king in their possession, the natives cannot carry on any foreign trade, but through their medium; they must first sell them the whole produce of their country, or pay the accustomed duty on what they export or import; for which reason the natives carry on very little foreign trade; but their navigation on this large river is very extensive, employing many hundreds of boats, and thousands of men, who are all natives.

The king has a handsome palace near the town, and another about ten miles beyond, both on the river side. It is the interest of the Dutch, not only to keep the king in their possession, but likewise to treat him, his family, and the leading men of the country, well, as he and his family are adored by his subjects; without their orders, the natives would not bring the produce of their country down to Cochin, nor to the other small settlements which they possess on the sea coast; in which case the Dutch could not be supplied with any thing, but what they obtained by dint of the sword, which would be a very disagreeable circumstance, as, in that case, they must keep a large army in their service, instead of small garrisons on the sea coast only. To conclude the description of Cochin, it is exceedingly hot, excepting in the rainy season, so much as to be esteemed the hottest place of any on the coast of Malabar, and were it not refreshed by the sea breeze, which begins about nine or ten every morning, and continues five or six hours every day, it would be intolerable; it is more oppressive in the nights, as they are for the most part calm. Here are fish in abundance, and plenty of oysters.

January the 7th, 1776. Last night about ten o'clock, I embarked, in company with commodore Moore, on board the Revenge, where I passed the night, and although it was calm, we had such a great swell of the sea as we passed over the bar, that we were in great danger, which was chiefly owing to the pinnace being over loaded with provisions for the voyage, and several slaves which he had purchased: a wave broke against the side of the boat, and more than a butt of water came in; another such would have been fatal. The slaves, who lay at the bottom, being frightened, rose up sud-

denly, in consequence of which, the boat was near over-setting; they were with difficulty made to lie down again, when the commodore, with a presence of mind and skill which spoke his seamanship, seized the helm, and directing the boat's stem against the swell, with the assistance of eight lusty fellows at the oars, we were soon over the bar, and out of danger, and had leisure to bale out the water, which had been, by the great motion of the boat, continually washing over the poor slaves, who lay at the bottom crying through fear. At day-light we weighed anchor with the land breeze, as did the Bombay grab, and above sixty small vessels under convoy, all bearing English colours. At ten this morning I went on board the Bombay grab; we had fine weather, and a constant sea and land breeze, as usual on this coast, with intervals of calm, so that sometimes we were at anchor, at other times sailing traverse, until the 10th of this month, when we arrived and anchored in the road of Callicut.

Callicut is rendered famous for being the first place in India discovered by the Portuguese, and was then (and until late years) governed by the zamarin, who is lord of the whole coast, having many tributary princes under him. At present the whole of the dominions of the zamarin belongs to Hyder Ally, which he obtained by the cruel artifice of putting to death the heir, an orphan intrusted to his care, and usurping the government by means of the zamarin's army, of which he had been many years general.

Callicut is a large town, or rather city, situate on the sea shore, making a handsome appearance from the sea, but is far from being so in quality. The streets are narrow and dirty, nor are there any handsome buildings to attract the eye of a curious stranger. It is well peopled, and has a considerable trade with the inhabitants of the coast to the northward, as far as Surat, pepper and ginger being in a great plenty here, as well as timber and plank for ship-building, of all which they export great quantities, which are brought down from the inland parts by a river that falls into the sea, a little to the north of the town, and which I am told is navigable for boats more than one hundred miles from the coast. The timber and planks are floated down the river: I saw thirty-five elephants loaden with them,

them, passing the beach to a spot from whence it was to be embarked. At this place cocoa-nuts are very plenty, from which they draw large quantities of oil; of the kyah they make great quantities of cordage, which, together with its yarn, form their great articles of trade; many large boats laden with cocoa-nuts are sent to such parts of the neighbouring coast as have not convenience of water-carriage to bring them down; many thousands of poor people are employed in the manafactures they give rise to; of the shells they make charcoal, which is preferred by the goldsmiths and jewellers to any other, as the fire produced by it is so very intense, that, instead of making use of bellows in melting or soldering gold or silver, which they do when they use wood charcoal, they need only blow with the mouth gently through a small tin or copper tube, and an equal heat is produced in half the time.

The English, French, and Danes, have their flags hoisted at their residents' houses; the principal business of their agents is buying pepper for their respective companies.

The Danish resident is appointed by and sent from Tranquebar, the principal settlement of his government on the coast of Coromandel. The present gentleman declares that he has been here three years, during which time he has not seen a Danish ship, or received money or goods to make any purchase on account of his constituents, and that in consequence of their little trade, his salary is so very trifling as to be scarce sufficient for a maintenance.

Here is a castle built on an eminence, which commands the town, but it is not of any great strength, so that an enemy, with artillery and a small army, could soon take it.

January the 14th. We sailed from Callicut early this morning, with the land breeze, and stood off until about one in the afternoon, when we tack'd and stood in shore, and at five anchored with our little fleet under convoy. We continued this course every day until the 17th, when we anchored in the road of Mahie, in sight of Tellichery. Here we found

at

at anchor two French ships, which came directly from France: we bought of them several chests, each containing five dozen bottles of claret, at nine rupees the dozen.

January the 18th. At five this morning we sailed from Mahie, and at noon arrived and anchored in the road of Tellichery, where lay at anchor the Drake cruizer, of Bombay, last from Onore, at which place captain Richard Field, her commander, was unfortunately drowned in going on shore from the ship at an unseasonable time; for just as the boat got on the bar, a wave broke in and overset it; the crew were all saved by clinging to the gunwale of the boat, but the captain was never seen to rise, being dressed in a cloth suit of cloaths: the boat's crew were naked above their waist, and could all swim well; his loss is greatly regretted by all who knew him, as he was a young man of excellent character.

The most dangerous time in passing the bar is upon a strong ebb tide, when at the same time a swell from the offing sets right on the shore; and although it may be then calm, and no danger perceivable, yet the two opposite forces cause at intervals such a sudden breaking, of magnitude sufficient to overwhelm the largest boat. I am informed this was the case when captain Field was unfortunately drowned. A young gentleman of the name of Day, (and who was then officer of the detachment of seapoys on board the Drake) was to have gone on shore with the captain, but happening to be long in dressing captain Field had not patience to stay for him.

The town of Tellicherry is well peopled, and they carry on an extensive inland and foreign trade. Most ships from China and Bengal, (which are bound to Goa, Bombay or Surat) touch here, and dispose of part of their cargoes, which is mostly resold to the inhabitants of the towns within land, who make a return in the produce of the country, such as ginger, pepper, areka nuts, cocoa nuts, and their oil, kyah ropes and yarn, and cotton cloth, which is very good and cheap: they have here a particular kind of towels, esteemed the best in India. Here are many Portuguese merchants,

who seem to engross most of the trade, and resell or export on their own account with great advantage, as many of them are rich; some few of the natives are also wealthy. There are here two towns, one bordering on the sea coast, and the other in the wood: the principal inhabitants of the former are Portuguese, those of the latter natives. Between the town and the fort is an extensive and airy open place, which affords an agreeable walk in the cool of the evening. On one side is a pleasant garden belonging to the chief, where the gentlemen of the factory sometimes pass a little time in walking in the evening. The chief has likewise a small garden adjoining his house, well kept, and amply stocked with flowers. There is a charming shady ride through the wood, where the chief and other gentlemen of the factory often take an airing in the evening on horseback, or in an open chaise, riding round the limits of their little territory from the fort to the southern boundary, the fort at Mile End, near which is an agreeable spot, where they usually meet to alight and converse: the whole extent of this agreeable ride does not exceed five miles.

Some few friends having a desire to visit the French settlement called Mahie, I was invited to be of the party. We left Tellicherry fort at four in the afternoon, and arrived at the French governor's (Monsieur Pico's) house, in the fort at Mahie, at seven. He had no intimation of our coming: however, as one of the company was acquainted with him, he introduced the rest, and we were kindly received. We had not day-light sufficient to examine the place, as we wished for, though we made good use of our time; we were only able to walk about the fort, which is pleasantly and strongly situated on an eminence. I am told that there are near two hundred cannon mounted in the fort and the adjacent works. The town we had not time to go to. This is the only French settlement on this side India, that at Surat, where the French have a consul, being only a comptoir, by permission of the English. We supped with the governor, and several of the principal gentlemen of the settlement, and at eleven set out for Tellichery, where we arrived at two in the morning. We were carried to and from Mahie in what they call here a doodle, which is like a hanging cot, used for sleeping on board of ships; they are stretched

at

at length, and each end fastened to a long and large bamboo cane, which is carried on the shoulders of two men, who travel at the rate of four miles an hour, or more.

Provisions of all kinds are good and reasonable at Tellicherry, the sea furnishing them with plenty of fish of many sorts. The oysters here are the largest and best of any on the coast of Malabar. Here our little convoy increased greatly, with whom we departed in the morning of the 24th of January.

January the 25th, we anchored in the road of Cannanore, when the commodore sent his pinnace to collect the convoy-money from those vessels who had joined us at Tellicherry; after which I accompanied him on shore, on a visit to sheik Ally, the sovereign of this little state. Between this place and Tellicherry is a small river, capable of receiving vessels of one hundred tons burthen; opposite the mouth of which are situated two small uninhabited islands, which are of great service, as they shelter the entrance from the violence of the sea in the south-west monsoons, which would probably, by throwing up a bank at it's mouth, render it unnavigable. These islands besides are of great service in sheltering ships of small burthen that may have occasion to anchor between them and the main land in bad weather. This river divides the territory of Cannanore from that of Tellicherry, and belongs to both. We went on board in the evening, and on

January the 26th, early in the morning, we weighed anchor, and making the best of our way, sometimes under sail, sometimes at anchor, (being greatly hindered by our convoy, as the greatest part were dull sailers, and deeply laden), until the 29th, when we arrived and anchored in the road of Mangalore, when, in company with some other gentlemen passengers, I went to examine the place.

Mangalore is the strongest of all the sea-ports belonging to Hyder Ally, being the largest, excepting Callicut. It is situate on the banks of a large river,

river, which is navigable for boats many miles up the country, and for ships of small burthen, which lie in safety near the entrance of the river: on the south side, where the town is situated, are now twenty-four ships and other vessels, besides a large number of boats that trade along the coast.

This is a place of great trade: the commodities are nearly the same as at the other towns on the coast, with this addition, that large quantities of rice and wheat are exported from hence, as well as cardamoms; this neighbourhood, and Cannanore, being the only two places where the last article can be purchased at the first hand. Among the foreign vessels now here, are four from Muscat, two from Aden, two from Mocha, three from Jedda, five from Surat, all belonging to the places from whence they came, which are now loading in order to return home again; besides four Portuguese vessels from Goa, and many small vessels belonging to the coast.

The castle is large, and strongly fortified, and so situated as so command and protect the town and entrance of the river: there are some other small forts in it's neighbourhood at the back of the town, and at the entrance of the river. It was taken by the English a few years since, but was retaken by Hyder Ally, in whose possession it has since remained. The Portuguese have a resident here; their factory is on the right, at the entrance of the river; they are allowed to have a small battery of ten guns adjoining, where their flag is hoisted.

January the 31st. This day arrived (or rather put back, having left this road on the 29th) from the northward, a large snow belonging to Muscat, to which port she was bound with a rich cargo, which she had taken in at Cochin, with which she sailed during our stay there; she brought in with her two prizes, a ketch of fourteen, and a galliote of ten guns, which, in company with another ketch and two galliotes, had attacked and boarded her, yesterday morning, when, to the surprise of every one, she took both the ketches, two of the galliotes, and destroyed the third, notwithstanding the enemy had in the five vessels near six hundred men, and the

the Muscat snow only ninety-five, and sixteen guns. They had all grappled fast together with the snow; the conflict was, of consequence, hand to hand, and continued near an hour, when those of the Indians who were not wounded, finding they could neither overcome, nor disengage their vessels, all jumped overboard, and endeavoured to swim on shore, which was not above a league off. In the conflict the Indians had above one hundred and fifty killed and wounded; the Muscateer nine killed, and seventeen wounded, amongst whom is the captain, who received a severe cut on his head, and another on his left arm. Hawsers were made fast to the four which were taken, and they were towing them all towards this road, leaving one man on board each to steer, and some wounded prisoners; by some means, they lost one ketch and one galliote, by the hawsers breaking, as it blew a fresh gale, was dark, and they were weakly manned, they were obliged to leave them behind. These Indians belonged to a little piratical prince.

This action has been not only the bravest that has ever been known in this part of the world, but has destroyed all the pirate's marine force. The surgeons of the Revenge and Bombay grab, went on board the Muscat ship, and offered to dress the wounded men, and I accompanied them; the captain thanked them, but said that they were all dressed, and that he had directed the balsam of Mecca to be applied to their wounds, which both he and his men believed to be a sovereign remedy for all recent wounds which did not affect the vital parts; his own being one of the severest, the surgeons desiring permission to examine what progress the balsam had made towards a cure, he consented, and they were surprised to find the good effect it had had in so short a time.

His left arm was cut, or rather slit down from a little below the shoulder, so as to lay the bone bare above eight inches in length; the left side of his head was wounded in such a manner, as to leave the skull bare, and his ear was nearly cut off; yet both the wounds were in appearance likely to heal soon. He had his arm in a sling, and said that he did not feel much pain in it, but complained of a pricking and disagreeable sensation in the

ear,

ear, where the cartilage was separated, which he attributed to it's not being yet united; fresh balsam was applied to his wounds, and they were again bound up; he declared they should not be opened again until they were healed, which he hoped would be effected in five or six days. He presented two small vials of the Mecca balsam to each of the surgeons.

We then went on board the prize ketch, where we saw several wounded men belonging to the pirates; they were all dressed with this balsam, and all likely to recover, except one, who had a deep cut in the scull, which the Muscateers thought to be incurable; our two surgeons were of the same opinion. They immediately sold the two prizes to the governor of Mangalore, taking out the wounded men, of whom they will make slaves, and this evening they again pursued their voyage for Muscat.

Here we had another increase of vessels which joined us, and with which we sailed on the 1st of February, and arrived late the next evening at Onore. When we anchored, the English resident sent a boat off with letters for Bombay, and we departed with the land breeze in the night in fine weather, with land and sea breezes alternately, as is usual at this time of the year. When we came near the island India Dave, several boats came from thence with cotton stockings to sell, when those who had occasion, supplied themselves at reasonable rates.

February the 6th. We arrived and anchored near the Aguada (watering place) at Goa. Here is a strong castle close to the sea shore, so situated, that all ships going in or out of the harbour, must pass near to it; every boat stops here to obtain licence to proceed to the city, which is about eight or nine miles distant. At this place the ships are supplied with water very expeditiously, and with little trouble, as it is conveyed into the boats by shutes made on purpose.

The captain, myself, and others, went on shore, and, after waiting near an hour, we obtained permission to pass the castle. We were rowed in about an hour to a large town, about half way between the castle and Goa,

at

at which the governor-general of India, so called by the Portuguese, at present resides, to whom we paid our respects, and were politely received. He is a Portuguese nobleman, and is called Don Jose Pedro de Camera; he has a lady and several children.

Next morning I took a boat, and was rowed by six men to the city of Goa in one hour. The many buildings on each side the river, (which is very broad), make a splendid appearance, particularly the convents, from their elevated situation. The city is pleasantly situated, with a noble square in the centre, in which is the cathedral, the viceroy's palace, the jesuits' convent, and the inquisition, all which are majestic buildings; the two last are shut up since the suppression of the jesuits, nor has there been a viceroy since the late unfortunate marquis of Tavora, who, with his lady, and several others of the nobility, suffered at Lisbon for a supposed conspiracy. The city is large, the streets strait, the houses regularly and handsomely built of stone in the European stile, many of them large and magnificent, but void of inhabitants, as indeed are above one half of the houses in the town, and the noble country seats adjacent, which formerly belonged to men in high office, as well in church as state, when the Portuguese had the entire ascendancy in India.

At present the Portuguese make but little figure in these parts, for, except Goa and the isle of Dieu, they have no place of consequence on this side the Cape of Good Hope. There are not above three or four ships in the year sent from Portugal to India on a trading voyage, and those from India go to China to compleat their cargoes for Portugal. Near Canton, in China, the Portuguese have a small island, called Macao, which is of great service to them, for as no other European has any settlement in the Chinese empire, it is resorted to by the supercargoes and officers of ships of all nations; who pay dear for house-rent and warehouse-room, and spend large sums of money there during their abode; by all which the subjects of Portugal are the principal gainers.

The

The trade to and from Goa consists of four or five ships in the year, which are called China ships: these sail in November and December to Surat, where they have a factory, the isle of Dieu, and Daman, carrying Chinese and European goods, and return with the produce of those parts, of which the most staple article for the China market is raw cotton; they first call at Goa to compleat their cargoes for China, and depart in March or April, or at farthest some time in May, as otherwise they run a risk of losing their passage to China for that year.

The earliest of these ships return in October, November, or December, to the coast of Malabar; the latest arrive generally in January and February. They commence their trade at the most southern settlement, which is Anjengoe, belonging to the English, from thence they touch and trade at Cochin, so to Callicut, Tellicherry, and Mangalore, and then to Goa; at all the forementioned places they take (besides money) pepper, ginger, cardamoms, and from Anjengoe lignum cassia, all which they re-sell at their northern settlements, compleating their whole voyage within the year. They esteem this their most profitable trade, as the ships employed are large.

The coasting trade is likewise considerable, which is carried on between Goa and their northern settlements, and the different ports on the coast of Malabar; from whence they return to Goa with the produce of such places, which supplies the ships from Portugal with their home cargoes, as well as their inland trade: to protect this trade they have two men of war of the line, two frigates, and several armed ketches and galliotes.

We were told at Goa, that the whole Mahratta fleet were manned, and had sailed from Gueriah, and were resolved to attack the Revenge and Bombay grab, with the ships and vessels under their convoy, notwithstanding the limited time of the cessation of arms was not yet expired; this did not affright the captains, officers, or crews of those ships, who rather wished to have another trial of skill with them; on which account they prepared to sail.

 On

On February the 9th we sailed from the Aguada, and kept working up to the northward; on the 11th we approached near to Gueriah, but could not perceive their fleet in that port, or in Little Gueriah, where we arrived on the 13th.

We concluded that they were either at sea, or in some harbour to the northward, waiting for us: our conjecture proved true, for early in the morning of the 16th we discovered their whole fleet at anchor, at the entrance of a port of theirs called Cole Arbor, about three leagues to the north of us; there were so many so near each other, that we could not count them.

We kept on our way, and, as they were to windward, we were in continual expectation of their coming out, and were much surprised they did not. At noon we were so near them as to be able to count their number, which was that of their whole marine force; consisting of three frigates, five ketches, and ten galliotes; we made a tack in shore, which brought us within gun-shot.

Our commodore and the fleet then hoisted English colours, and the Mahratta admiral hoisted his, and a red flag on his main-top-mast, when the whole fleet hoisted their ensigns, but none offered to move; we then tacked off to sea, and kept working to windward till eight in the morning, when we saw the light on Old Woman's island; and at eight next morning we anchored in the harbour of Bombay, where commodore sir Edward Hughes, and the squadron of his majesty's ships under his command, lay at anchor, February the 17th, 1776.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER XII.

DEPARTURE FROM BOMBAY—SURAT—DESCRIPTION OF IT'S PORT—ACCOUNT OF THE POPULATION—PECULIAR CUSTOMS OF THE COUNTRY—COMMERCE.

November the 28th, 1777. THIS day I embarked on board the ship Prudent, John Shaw commander, for Surat. Our course was N. W. by N. this day, in ten to twelve fathom water, and we advanced about twenty leagues. On the next day we saw a remarkable point of land, called St. John's Point, and overtook two Portuguese ships which sailed from Bombay the day before us. The third day we saw the high land of Daman (a Portuguese settlement,) with a very remarkable pike on the top, exactly in the shape of a Dutch quart bottle.

December the 1st. About noon we saw about sixty or seventy large boats from Surat, bound to Bombay, under convoy of the Revenge and a galliote. At four in the afternoon we discovered the ships in Surat road, and at six we anchored in the road. Here were two large Dutch ships, two two small Portuguese ships, two English, and some ships of the country with English colours.

The

The ground from Bombay to this road is muddy, and ships make frequent use of the lead and line in their passage, which they endeavour to effect in not less than ten fathom water.

Next day at two in the afternoon Mr. Shaw and myself left the ship, and it was a full hour before we got over the bar. We then kept in towards the tomb, which is situated on the left side of the entrance of the river, which, being a high building, forms a good land-mark for ships passing over the bar; it is built over the grave of a Dutch gentleman, who was chief of their factory.

Two or three miles up is Swalley Hole, so called from it's affording water sufficient for small ships to lie at anchor secure from wind and weather, without touching the ground at low water. The Nancy ketch, captain Barrington, is now here, bound for Mocha and Suez.

We proceeded with oars up the river, making but little progress, the ebb tide being commenced, and at eight we ran on a shoal bank, but were soon got off again by the poor fellows jumping out naked, and pushing lustily; in an hour more we got on another bank, and, notwithstanding our endeavours, we were obliged to remain till two the following morning, when the flood tide set us off again, and in two hours more brought us to the English chief's garden-house, shivering with cold. The chief was not at home, but the honest major Doms received us kindly, and gave us room and beds: we had been fourteen hours in the boat, always sitting, without room to move to the right or left, with a north-east wind, and the weather extremely cold, nothing in the boat either to eat or drink, and when we attempted to rise and walk out of the boat, the joints of our knees were so benumbed that we could not effect it without assistance.

Ships of large burthen cannot come over the bar when loaded, but must anchor in the road, about three to five miles without the bar, and there partly unload, until they bring their ships to about fifteen feet draught of water, after which, at spring tides, they may go quite up to the city.

Ships

Ships which do not draw more than twelve feet water may safely run over the bar at high water, even when the sea is rough, and they will find a good anchoring place at Swalley, which is on the left side of the river, about two miles within the bar. The road is quite open, as the land being low affords not the least shelter, and in the south-west monsoons, which commence the beginning of June, and end the beginning of October, no ship can lye there with safety. It sometimes happens that ships are lost as early as May, as it happened in 1775, when seven ships were driven on shore and lost, and not a man saved; the monsoon setting in twenty-five days sooner than was expected.

On the right side of the river, and at about four miles within the bar, is a creek which leads to a small village called Domus, where there is a guard-house situated on a rising ground, with a serjeant and ten English soldiers always on duty, who send the chief an account of the arrival and departure from the road of all ships of every nation, of which a register is kept. From Domus to Surat, by water, is about fifteen miles, by land only ten. The river, which is called Tappee, is not navigable for ships above the city, but for large boats it is said to be so for above one hundred and fifty miles, and for smaller many hundred miles; it's source is reputed to be in the mountains of Great Tartary.

It is about fifty years since the English first became masters of Surat by conquest. It was taken from them again in 1739 by a stratagem of the then nabob (father to the present), who finding them to be supinely negligent, invited the chief and the gentlemen of the factory to a feast, and when in the height of their jollity told them that they must sign orders to the commanding officer of the castle to deliver it up, on pain of immediate death on refusal. In consequence of these threats, the chief and commandant signed the order; the castle was surrendered to the nabob's officer and troops, and the English garrison were suffered to march out and embark for Bombay. A factory was, however, suffered to carry on trade as before. From that time until the year 1759, if an Englishman only looked towards

towards the castle in passing by, he ran a risk of being saluted with a slap on his face.

In 1759 the English besieged it again by sea and land, and it again fell under their government by capitulation, and now they are lords of Surat indeed. The castle has been made stronger by additional work, and a much stronger garrison has been since kept in it. It is painful for a generous mind to behold with what prostrations the inhabitants approach their English lords and masters; however, they are now happy in having a very humane man in the English chief, who has a feeling for the suffering of the poor, and generally relieves them.

December the 8th, I went to the nabob's palace to see his elephants, which are nine in number, of which I saw four. One is said to be the largest in India; they measured him at my request, and found him to be eleven feet nine inches high; they told me that he was then ninety-five years old. He was measured from the point of the shoulder to the ground, in the same place by which the height of horses is ascertained in England, where the rider, or rather the director, of the elephant sits when he is marched out. They were all remarkably tame, so as to suffer me (although in the European dress), to stroke and handle their trunks. I desired leave to mount the largest of them; they immediately brought the ladder, and I ascended and seated myself as directed. The elephant seemed pleased, thinking he was then going out to the place where they are watered every morning, and are afterwards exercised two hours: he seemed concerned to be disappointed.

The maintenance of each of those elephants cost fifteen rupees per day, including the pay of five men attendant on each, which is one pound seventeen shillings and sixpence English, out of which the attendants have half a rupee daily wages; they often get presents from strangers, who frequently visit them out of curiosity. There is likewise an officer in the nabob's household who superintends the feeders and attendants on the elephants. I am told that his appointment is so very considerable, that he is esteemed

next

next in rank and salary to the master of his horse. In my walk this day I met two of the elephants, with a man on each, going to water; they were so tame, and so well known, that no person seemed afraid to walk close by them. An officer who was with me told me a remarkable accident which lately happened to a man of this town, of which he was an eye witness; the man happened one morning to be galloping his horse near the glacis of the castle, and overtaking the large old elephant, his horse, whether by accident, or the design of the rider, ran against the elephant, which incensed him so much, that he fixed his trunk under the horse's belly, and threw him and the rider full six yards from him, and then stopped and looked at them as they lay sprawling, without any effort to do them further injury; but walked on with apparent indifference.

The same gentleman likewise informed me, that notwithstanding the seeming unweildiness of the elephant, they have been known to overtake a horse on full gallop, but these are the wild elephants; the tame ones have so very little exercise, that it is doubted whether they could run fast were they to attempt it, yet I have observed at Callicut that they can walk very fast even when loaded.

My curiosity led me to visit the burial places of the Europeans; those of the Portuguese and Dutch are within the walls, the English without; they are all walled in, and are very capacious. All of them contain many handsome monuments, some built over the graves in form of the temples or pagodas of the country, others pyramidically, and many in the European form are very superb. On my return I chanced to meet the Nabob going to one of his gardens in the country. He was preceded by about four hundred guards, with muskets shouldered in the European manner, and sabres by their sides, with their proper officers; the principal of whom were English: they marched by sound of drum and fife, four in a rank, accompanied by ten horsemen with kettle drums, any many on foot with flutes, who beat and played at intervals. The Nabob brought up the rear, with twelve of his life-guard, six on each side his carriage,

 which

which was an English modern-built chariot, with a pair of handsome grey horses, with elegant yet plain English harness: he was a well-made man, about forty.

This city and province is governed by the English, who have always a very good garrison in the castle. This is a large and noble quadrangular building, with a circular and capacious bastion at each angle, mounted with three tier of guns pointing different ways: the lowest are thirty-six pounders, the second twenty-four, and the upper tier eighteen and twelve pounders. There are near two hundred cannon mounted in the castle, besides twenty-four at the saluting battery; the lowest tier are not above six feet above the level of the glacis, or the river at high water, when it washes the castle walls. There are many guns mounted on the ramparts between each bastion. The houses for the commandant and officers are not only convenient, but many of them elegant; the non-commissioned officers and soldiers are well lodged. On one of the bastions is hoisted the British union flag, and on its opposite the Mogul's; the English having condescended to accept of being the Mogul's admiral of Indostan, to please the natives, hoist his flag on the castle.

The police is in the hands of the Nabob; this is suffered in order to keep the natives quiet, who are better pleased to have their differences decided by their ancient laws and princes; yet when they think themselves aggrieved they fly to the English chief for redress, who, when he sees occasion, seldom fails to relieve them by remonstrance to the Nabob, which always enforces compliance. This may with great reason be called a double government, and answers double purposes; for instance, should the French, Portuguese, or Dutch, want any alteration of duties, or any addition of privileges, they apply to the English chief, which, if it does not derogate from the interest of the East India Company, is readily granted; but if it does, he answers, that he will apply to the Nabob, at the same time communicating his commands to the prince what answer to give. They all understand the farce: yet if they can persuade the chief

chief to comply, they obtain their wish: if not, they know it will not answer any purpose to complain.

The Nabob, to support the expence of his court, has a third part of the customs on all merchandize imported and exported, belonging to the natives, and a third part of the profits of the coinage; yet the collector of the customs, and the mint master, are English. There are two custom-houses, one for Europeans, and the other for the natives; the duty on imports and exports is six per cent. Beside this branch of revenue the Nabob has the whole duty on all provisions brought into the city from the country, which is very considerable, as there are said to be upwards of four hundred thousand inhabitants in the city and it's suburbs.

There is a wall and ditch inclosing the city, and another surrounding the suburbs; the distance round the outer wall is computed to be near twelve English miles; the intermediate space between the two walls is a mile wide, and almost as populous (in proportion to it's extent) as the city.

In the outer walls are thirteen gates, including three on the banks of the river; in the inner are four gates; so that even the suburbs cannot receive provisions without paying the duty, which is paid in kind, with a prohibition of sale until the Nabob's share is carried to market and sold. This duty is quite arbitrary, and varies according to the disposition of the Nabob's great officers, who farm it of him, often to the prejudice of the inhabitants; disputes frequently happen in collecting those duties, which are terminated by the English officer on guard. The East India Company have a third of the customs on goods imported and exported by the natives, and the Mahrattas the other third, when at peace with the Company. The whole duties are supposed to amount to about forty lack of rupees, or five hundred thousand pounds sterling. The Mahrattas enjoyed one third of these duties when the city and province were governed by the Nabobs, their native princes, then under the protection of the Mahrattas: the English (since their conquest) think it prudent to continue it to them,

to keep them quiet, lest they should assist the Nabob in regaining his independency. Here are two principal gates which lead to the castle; the keys of which are carried to the English chief every night at sun-set, when they are locked; they are opened at day-break in the morning: these gates are guarded by English, the other by the Nabob's officers and soldiers; by these the keys are sent to him, and he is accountable to the English chief for their security. The custom on goods imported from or exported to Bombay is free.

The French, Portuguese, and Dutch, have factories here; the Portuguese and Dutch hoist their respective flags at their factories; when their chiefs go out they have two flags borne and carried before their carriage. The French chief (who has the title of consul) has neither a flag at the factory, nor any carried before his carriage. The Dutch have the privilege likewise of having a battery, on which are mounted twenty cannon: they have besides a company of soldiers, and their factory, which is on the banks of the river, makes a grand appearance from the opposite shore. When the English chief goes out or comes in at the gates, the drums beat, and the guard is turned out; which ceremony is observed when he passes the main guard, which is on the esplanade near the castle: besides two union flags borne before his carriage, it is preceded by a serjeant and twenty seapoys, with swords drawn, who run before it from the gate to his house, where the guard is turned out on his arrival, and the drums beat. A lieutenant's guard, which has good barracks, is always mounted between the outer and inner gates leading to his house: there are ten centinels always on duty at the gates, and in different parts about the garden. The French and Dutch chiefs have elegant country houses beyond one of the outer gates, where an English officer, a serjeant, corporal, two drums and fifes, and thirty men, are stationed. When either of the chiefs, or their company, want to pass through this gate, after it is locked, they send to the English chief for permission, which is never denied, but, on the contrary, the keys are directly sent.

About

About two months since Mr. William Bolts arrived here from Leghorn, in a large ship with the emperor of Germany's flag. On his passage out he touched at Delagoa, on the coast of Africa, where, by some accident, the ship got on ground and received damage. He applied to the English chief for naval stores, of which he was in great want, but could not obtain them, nor had he a prospect of selling his cargo; he therefore went to Goga, in the gulph of Cambaye, where the ship now is; where it is reported he is selling his cargo to great advantage. In the mean time Mr. Bolts bought a vessel of the Dutch chief, in which he went to Daman, and from thence by land to Poonah, the capital of the Mahrattas, in order to obtain leave to establish a factory on some convenient part of their coast. He has obtained permission, but with a prohibition of erecting a fort. There are several English officers and sailors on board his ship, to impress which an English sloop of war is expected to be sent from Bombay to Goa: it will not be an easy matter to accomplish this with so small a force, as the Imperial ship carries thirty guns, and two hundred men and upwards, in which is included a company of regular soldiers. Mr. Bolts has left his wife here, who is now at the French consul's, where she intends staying until her husband's return; the consul having a wife and family, she passes her time very agreeably, and is visited by all the people of consideration of the four European nations who inhabit Surat.

This place cannot be said to be an elegant city, as there are few good streets, and the narrow lanes and alleys are so dirty and stinking, that a man must take great care how he walks. None of the streets being paved, in the wet season it is a quagmire, and in the dry a small breeze of wind raises the dust in such clouds, as to make either walking or riding very disagreeable. The European gentlemen all keep palanquins and chariots, but even these are uncomfortable in the dry season, as it is too hot nine months in the year to bear the blinds or glasses shut.

December the 19th, 1777. I went on a shooting party with the chief and four other gentlemen to Swalley, by water, and from thence to Vaux's Tomb,

Tomb, in light carts, which are drawn by two oxen, and are called shooting carts.

This place boasts a much purer air than Surat and it's neighbourhood, and excellent water. We did not want hares or wild fowl, but we could not get near enough to get a fair shot at an antelope, as they were so very shy, altho' we saw many; nor would their swiftness allow the greyhound to overtake them.

They have a peculiar method of hunting antelopes in different parts of the kingdom of Guzarat with leopards, which are trained up for the purpose. The hunters are on horseback; the leopard hoodwinked, is put into a covered hunting cart, which is drawn by oxen; the keeper is likewise in the cart unseen, with the reins leading through lattice doors; they go on slowly, the huntsman keeping at a good distance behind.

As antelopes are plenty in this country it is not long before they see some; they are generally discovered in pairs and sometimes in herds. As soon as the person in the cart discovers them, he puts out a small red flag on the hinder part of the cart, as a signal to the huntsman, and keeps advancing; the antelopes, not being afraid of the oxen or the cart, pursue their grazing; when the cart comes near, it stops; the man taking off the leopard's blind shews him the antelopes, which he is always eager to pursue; he is accordingly let loose, and springs out of the cart amongst them; the flag is then taken in, on which the huntsman comes galloping up, and the cart goes on a brisk pace. The leopard always singles out one, nor will he turn to the right or left to seize another, should they fall in his way.

The antelope at first runs much faster than the leopard; but being frightened, he frequently springs up, always falling on his feet; these efforts oblige him to slacken his pace, whereas the leopard pursues uniformly, till he overtakes his prey, when he tumbles him over, and seizing him by the throat, sucks out his blood until he is weary or satiated. The

keeper

keeper always carries in the cart a joint of mutton, which is thrown to the leopard after he has sucked the blood, otherwise he would not let go his hold until he had satisfied his hunger: sometimes it happens that the keeper does not come up in time to prevent the antelope from being mangled. Some antelopes will run three quarters of an hour, others not half the time, and it often happens that, through fright, he is sooner overtaken.

As soon as the leopard's hunger is satisfied, he is led tamely to the cart, into which he springs, and is as quiet as a lamb.

The English gentlemen who have hunted in this manner assure me, that it is inconcievable the glorious figure which the leopard makes, when on a full stretch in the field after his prey, with his fine tail straight out in a line, with which he seems to steer himself, and at such times they all agree that he seems twice as large as he does at others.

December the 23d, we departed before sun-rise and travelled through a fine level country twelve miles, when we arrived at a village called Batta, where we found a commodious tent pitched for our reception, near which was a fine well of excellent water, and an immense tree called a Banyan tree, which is worshipped by that strict cast of Gentoos, who never eat any thing that had life, and are called Banyans. This tree seemed to consist of six trunks joined in one, which measured forty-two feet eight inches in circumference; most of the lower brances grow in a horizontal direction, and within a man's reach standing on the ground. I measured the four longest; one on the west side was thirty-five yards two feet four inches in length, and near the trunk nine and a half feet in circumference; it lessened irregularly to the end, which was twenty-three inches only, at which place it seemed to have been broken off. The next longest branch pointed to the south-west, and was in length twenty-nine yards eight inches, nine feet in circumference near the trunk, and at the end twenty-eight inches, and had been likewise broken. The next longest pointed to the south-south-east, and was twenty-five yards four inches in length,

length, in circumference near the trunk ten feet two inches, and at the end two feet three inches, and had been broken. The next longest pointed east-south-east, and was twenty yards and fourteen inches long, eight feet two inches in circumference near the trunk, and at the end twenty-three inches, and had been broken. There are five other branches which grew out horizontally from the trunk, and which pointed between the north-west and east points, at unequal distances, the longest of which was only fourteen yards eight inches, and four feet two inches in circumference near the trunk, and at the end fourteen inches only. Every one of these branches had been longer, as it was evident that they had been broken off at the ends. The difference of the growth of the branches is owing to the four longest enjoying the sun for a much longer time than the five shortest.

Nature has furnished each of these horizontal branches with props for their support, (excepting two of the shortest, which the natives have supplied by art.) From one or more places on each branch, there falls a cluster perpendicularly of some hundred fibres, which descending to the ground take root: in process of time, as they enlarge, they join each other, in such a manner as to form one solid trunk, round which a bark is generated as uniformly as if the cluster had originally grown in a single trunk from the earth. Some of those natural props are from four to five feet in circumference; the Banyans lop off the side shoots which spring from these clusters, in order that the trunks may sooner acquire sufficient strength and consistence to support the great branches.

These trees are held so sacred by the natives, that it would be deemed sacrilege in any but the Banyans to diminish their growth by any means whatever: even those who lop off the luxuriant parts are a particular cast, which is appointed to preserve these holy trees. The upper branches point obliquely upwards, but none perpendicularly; fibres likewise drop from these, and taking root become in turn their supporters. Others are let take root, and when they are of a proper size are transplanted to some convenient place, where they wish them to remain. The greatest care

is taken of the soil, and to guard against too great an increase, which might lessen their rarity. There are thousands of those fibres at this time in clusters; some of which have taken root, but are not yet formed into a solid body, some having reached the ground and others not. They appear like so many large skains of thread at a distance; before it has taken root each fibre is not thicker than coarse thread. The leaves are large, and the fruit in colour and size resembles a cherry; it is now ripe, and of a brighter red than most cherries, approaching a scarlet colour. I eat one, *but* found it very insipid, being of a mawkish sweet, without the least acid to give it flavour. They have not a stone like a cherry, but small seeds, which the Banyans eat. This tree is nothing when compared in size to that at Naban, which is three miles from Gombroon in Persia. Captain William Hamilton, who published at London, in the year 1744, in two volumes, a new account of the East Indies, says, that this tree, (or rather many trees joined in one) was three hundred yards from the extremity of one branch to that of it's opposite, and that it was capable of giving shade to ten thousand people under it's branches.

The tree which I am now sitting under is capable of affording shade to several hundred men; the highest part of the upper branches from their extremity to the ground, does not seem to be above fifty feet in perpendicular height; there are so many branches as to render it impossible to count them, and the leaves are so very large, and in such abundance, as to exclude the sun beams so entirely from penetrating through them, that they formed as compleat a shade as it is possible for art to invent. This we experienced at this time, as the sun shone very bright, and the weather was remarkably warm, considering the time of the year.

The Banyans account the fruit of this tree a great delicacy, and the insipid sweet is corrected by squeezing lemon juice on them, when they are eaten.

Here are plenty of Egyptian Acacia trees, which produce the gum arabic, and of the ricinus or palma christi, the fruit of which is a round

 nut,

nut, of the size of a large hazel nut, so full of sharp pointed prickles as to forbid the touching them with the naked hand, but which, on pressure, easily bend; from those nuts an oil is expressed, which is called castor oil.

A great quantity of tobacco grows in the fields about this village; in many places it is now ripe, and the people are busy in gathering and spreading the leaves to dry, which are from sixteen to twenty inches long, of a bright green before they are ripe; when they are gathered, and if great care is taken in drying them, they become of a beautiful yellow colour, and most agreeable fragrant smell. This tobacco is used in nargils or pipes, which are smoked through water, as in Persia. The people are likewise busy here in getting in their harvest of a small round grain called cushcush, which is of a bright yellow when ripe, growing on a hollow stem like a small reed, about four feet high, in large clusters of small white pods; they say this grain produces more than a thousand fold. It is the same kind of grain which I mentioned to be gathering on the Chaldean side, in my voyage down the Euphrates from Helah to Bussora, and which appeared in large white clusters, representing a small thrum mop.

We remained at this village, called Batta, from nine in the morning until four in the afternoon, during which time we made several excursions in the gardens and fields belonging to the inhabitants, and although we had a commodious tent pitched, we preferred dining under the Banyan tree. At four we left it's friendly shade, and in about one hour's ride we passed through three pleasant villages: near the last was a sumptuous pagoda; by the concourse of people near it, I conjectured that they either had been, or were then going, to their devotion. At six in the afternonn we arrived on the banks of the river, opposite the chief's garden house at Surat, where we found his barge in waiting, in which we were rowed over to the house.

December the 25th. This day was ushered in at sun-rising by a discharge of twenty-one guns at the castle; at nine in the morning the French, ortuguese,

Portuguese, and Dutch chiefs made their visits of congratulation to the English chief, which was followed by those of the gentlemen of the English, French, Portuguese, and Dutch factories; after which the principal native gentlemen and merchants, consisting of Mahometans, Gentoos, and Persees, paid their respects; to all these the chief presented arak nuts, wrapped in beetle leaf, according to custom, which had been prepared previous to this festival. The English gentlemen, both civil and military, dined with the chief; a train of artillery was drawn from the castle into the outer court-yard of his house, and after dinner, at proper intervals, five salutes, of twenty-one guns each, were fired, after five public toasts. At night the chief gave a supper and a ball, at which were present all the chiefs, and many of the gentlemen and ladies of their respective nations, as well as all the English, amongst whom was Mrs. Bolts, who being the only stranger; the chief opened the ball with her.

The next great officer to the nabob is the naib or chief justice, who inspects into and regulates the weights, fixes and alters the price of bread, as he sees occasion, and has the same authority with the mayor of a city in England, being the chief civil magistrate. The next officer is the buxshe, or paymaster of the nabob's guards and soldiers; the mint-master is the next in rank, who, in conjunction with the East India Company's mint-master, inspects into the coinage, the profits of which are divided between the Company and the nabob, and are said to be very considerable. This office is merely nominal or honorary, as the Company's mint-master has the whole direction: the nabob has one-third of the profits, and the company two-thirds, which, together with one-third of the customs paid by the natives, and all the duties on the provisions, enables him to support a princely court. He has a regiment of foot and a company of horse, which is all that his masters allow him to have.

Of all the towns I have ever seen, this appears to be the most populous: I have traversed most of the streets and lanes, both in the city and it's suburbs, at different times of the day, and always found them thronged with people, particularly from three to five in the afternoon, and when it

is

is considered that few women or children were seen among them, and that a still greater number of men were in their shops and houses, it seems to me to be much more populous than either London or Paris, allowing for the difference of magnitude of the cities. Some of the principal inhabitants assert that there are upwards of four hundred thousand, others reckon five hundred thousand and upwards, but both these calculations are entirely conjectural, as, on enquiry, I cannot learn that any attempt has ever been made to number them; indeed, it seems nearly impossible, as they neither pay capitation tax, nor live in distinct districts: neither the Mahometans, Gentoos, nor Persees, know any thing about the number composing their different sects of religion, but all allow the Gentoos to be more than three-fourths of the inhabitants; the Mahometans are the next in number, and the Persees the least. Here are likewise some Jew and Armenian families, and a great concourse of commercial Persians and Arabians come annually on trading voyages from the Persian gulph or the Red sea. There are not any dwelling-houses without the outer wall, so that the suburb are included between the two walls.

The principal inhabitants and merchants seldom walk, but ride in hackarys, which are light carts, with wheels like those of a chariot; they are open on the top, are surrounded with handsome railing, and decorated with carving, gilding, painting, and cushions; they are drawn by two oxen, which are generally white, and the largest I ever saw.

These oxen have very large horns, spreading so widely as to be nearly four feet between their extreme points; this is accounted a great beauty; they are painted according to the fancy of the owner; some are polished and varnished to imitate tortoise shell; several rows of small brass bells, and ribbons of various colours, are placed round the necks of these animals. The driver sits on a kind of coach-box, the reins pass through a hole which is made in the fleshy part of the nostrils: it is surprising to see how fast they will trot, and how well they are trained. They are very careful of this white breed, so as not to suffer them to intermix with any other; they are often sold from eight hundred to a thousand rupees a pair, and it is very

very common for them to weigh two thousand pounds weight and upwards each.

There is plenty of provisions in this city, both animal and vegetable, good in their kind, and excellent butter. Green pease are so plenty, that few families are without them, either at dinner or supper daily, and fine large cucumbers can now be bought at Christmas three and four for a penny.

The bread used by the Europeans is made after the English or French manner. The English chief is lord of the river and of the seas on the coast, where plenty of fish is caught, amongst which are the largest rock fish and mullet that I ever saw before, either in England or elsewhere.

The country is level quite from the city to Baroch and Cambay, which I am told is the case of the greatest part of the kingdom of Guzarat, and exceedingly fertile, being well watered with many rivers and springs. It enjoys the greatest trade of any kingdom in Indostan, as there are more than thirty ships, from five hundred to one thousand tons burthen each, which load here communibus annis, with cotton-wool for China and Bengal; besides several ships of smaller burthen, which trade to the different ports in the gulph of Persia and the Red sea, with piece goods of various sorts, made of silk, silk and cotton, and all cotton: all these ships belong to the natives of Surat, but have English captains, officers, and colours.

Here is the best manufactory for kincobs, which have a silk ground with gold and silver flowers, of various patterns, which are very beautiful. There are two English ships now here loading for Mocha and Suez. The returns from Bengal and China consist chiefly of raw silk, with some tea and china ware, and some other articles of less note. The return from the gulph of Persia and the Red sea, is made in gold and silver, viz. Venetian zechins, German dollars, gold coin of Turkey, with silver coin of Persia, and large quantities of pearls: the other returns consist in European goods, which come to Bussora by way of Scanderoon and Aleppo, such as coral, amber,

amber, glass beads, brass and iron wire, brass flatted into long plates, needles, looking-glasses, toys and trinkets from Venice, dates from Bussora, and coffee from Mocha. Surat carries on an extensive trade down the whole coast of Decan, Madura, and Malabar, in their own vessels, and is much resorted to by ships from the Indies, the coast of Caramania, Muscat, and the different ports in the gulph of Persia, the Red sea, Bombay, Goa, and the different ports on the coast of Malabar, besides English, French, Portuguese, and Dutch ships, from Europe.

Upon the whole, there is no province in India equal to that of Guzarat, for the quantity and variety of Indian manufactures; Surat being the port from whence all their exports are made, as well as the receptacle of their imports.

Shawls can be purchased here cheaper than at any other port in India, as it is nearest to Cachemire, the place where they are manufactured; the fine whool of which the shawls are made is all imported at Surat from the place of it's growth, which is not more than the distance of three or four days sailing, viz. from the coast of Caramania, or all that coast which is situated between the river Indus and the gulph of Persia.

Since Bussora fell under the dominion of Persia, which happened in April, 1776, after twelve months siege and blockade, the trade from Surat to that port has ceased, nor will it be renewed until, by some revolution in Persia, the Turks become masters of it again.

During my stay at Surat, I rode out most evenings with our worthy chief; and, among other uncommon sights to a stranger, I took notice that many trees had jars hanging to several of the boughs; on enquiring, I was told that they were filled with water every evening by men hired on purpose by the Gentoos, in order to supply the birds with drink.

This account excited a desire of visiting the Banyan hospital, as I had heard much of their benevolence to all kinds of animals that were either sick,

sick, lame, or infirm through age or accident. On my arrival, there were presented to my view many horses, cows, and oxen in one apartment; in another dogs, sheep, goats, and monkeys, with clean straw for them to repose on. Above stairs were depositories for seeds of many sorts, and flat broad dishes for water, for the use of those birds and insects which might chance to come into the apartment through the windows, which were latticed, with apertures large enough to admit small birds to enter.

I was told by the attendants, that each apartment was cleaned every morning, the beasts fed and littered once a day, the seeds above stairs winnowed, the dishes washed, and clean water put in them daily; yet, with all their kindness to the brute species, I am assured by many persons of good credit, that the Gentoos will not bestow half the compassion on the human species in distress, though they should chance to be of their own cast, or their near relations.

The Gentoos burn their dead, the ancient Persees expose them, and as there are more of the last description, inhabitants of this city, than of any other place, I went to see one of the two buildings where they expose their dead, which are both contiguous, and within half a mile distance from the city. The structures are of stone, very large and circular, the walls are about ten feet high; within the outer are many other circular walls, at such a distance from each other, as is sufficient to place a man length-ways between each wall, which space is paved and made sloping from the outer to the inner walls. On these pavements the bodies are exposed with their faces upwards and bare; on the lower parts of the sloping pavement there are channels, which receive and convey into large cavities in the earth whatever moisture drains from the bodies, as the vultures and other birds of prey cannot devour all the flesh before it becomes too putrid for their eating. Here I saw the bodies in the different stages of putrefaction, a sight so very disgusting that I hope never to behold it again. The differen sexes are placed apart, some having only a cloth about their waist, while others are covered with their shirts.

My

My servant who attended me was a Persee, and in our walk home entertained me with an account of how many of his relations and friends he had attended at their funeral, or rather their exposing.

Some person of the family is set to watch the body, until the first bird of prey alights on it, which always first fixes on and plucks out their eyes; if the bird plucks out the right eye first, the watchman runs home, and with joy relates it, as they then think the soul happy; if the left, they mourn it, as signifying that it must endure long torment. My servant concluded by saying, that he was very sure that his father's soul was happy, as the watchman had brought word, that no sooner was the company departed, than the bird, (which was a vulture), perching on his right shoulder, plucked out and eat his right eye, and afterwards the left. On enquiry, I find that when this good news is carried to the relations, a handsome present is expected for the intelligence.

On the conclusion of the month ramazan, commences the first day of biram, or the great feast of the Mahometans, which lasts three days; on the first day, the nabob, all his officers, guards, and military, (about twelve hundred) go in procession from his seraglio to the great mosque, and return in the same order. This year there were five elephants in the procession; on the largest of which was placed one of the most splendid hackarys, taken off the wheels, and finely decorated with scarlet cloth, gold lace, and embroidery; on this sat the nabob on a crimson velvet cushion. The other four elephants had hackarys on each, and were as richly attired as the former; two of them marched before, and two behind the nabob, but no person sat on them excepting the guide.

The great officers were each in their palanquins, which were richly inlaid with gold, silver, ivory, and tortoise-shell. Each officer had eight men, (four on each side every palanquin,) walking, richly cloathed: these followed immediately after the elephants, which were surrounded by the horse guards. The procession was preceded by several buffoons, who performed many pleasant tricks to divert the populace; amongst these were

some who distributed gingerbread cakes, and several nicknacks made of paste. Then came the music, consisting of trumpets, hautboys, drums and kettle drums, mounted on camels richly caparisoned, with the drummers richly dressed. Then followed about two hundred archers, each with a bow, a quiver of arrows slung at the left shoulder, and a sword and target. Afterwards marched two hundred infantry with muskets and swords, which were followed by part of the horse guards, another band of music, and afterwards many military officers, mounted on stately horses richly furnished: the nabob and elephants marched next. In the rear of the great officers, in their palanquins, were about the same number of archers as preceded; after whom came the remainder of the horse guards and infantry. Amongst the number of the great officers was an English gentleman, Charles Bouchier, esq. the present mint-master, who, being a servant of the Company, his palanquin was guarded by English soldiers, with their proper officers. The whole made a gallant appearance.

CHAPTER XIII.

DEPARTURE FROM BOMBAY—ARRIVAL IN THE RED SEA—DESCRIPTION OF MOCHA—POPULATION—COMMERCE—BANYANS—DOMINIONS OF MOCHA—BUKE FAKEY, OR HODEDAH—JEDDA—DEPARTURE FROM MOCHA—EZION GEBER—TOR—ARRIVAL AT SUEZ.

Bombay, January the 8th, 1778.

I REIMBARKED on board the Prudent, captain John Shaw, on my return towards Europe, and at four P. M. we sailed with a fine breeze of wind at north-east, which continued with little variation until the 21st, when we saw the island Socotora to the south, and in the evening discovered very high land on the continent of Arabia to the northward; and early in the morning of the 22d discovered cape Aden, bearing north-west, about fifteen leagues from Bombay. Until this time we steered west half south; our variation, the first day after our departure, was five degrees west, increasing gradually in fourteen days to eight degrees. We now steered west-north-west, and at six A. M. January the 23d, we saw the island Babel Mandel, and soon after discovered the Eight Islands to the west of that island, with the land of Abyssinia over them; we then steered north-west, and at eight A. M. we were in the streight of Babel Mandel, through which we steered north-west, and by nine had got through the streight. The wind then shifted

shifted to the south, blowing a fresh gale: we now steered N. N. W. and at noon saw the town of Mocha; to arrive at which it is necessary to pass a dangerous shoal, which lies about four miles to the west, and runs in a north and south direction about two leagues, with only one fathom and a half of water on it: in order to avoid this danger we kept in six to eight fathoms, until we brought the steeple of the great mosque to bear E. S. E. and then anchored in four fathoms water.

The island called Babel Mandel, which forms the streight, lies in a N. W. and S. E. direction, is about six miles in length, and about one broad; the proper name of the island and streight, the Arabs tell me, is Bab al Mandel, (the Port of Teas). This island is one entire rock, of a dark-coloured crumbling stone, without the least trace of grass, or any kind of vegetation. We sailed within a mile of it, quite through the streight, which is three miles broad, and nearly of equal breadth in every part.

From the Arabian to the Abyssinian shore, at the entrance of the Red sea, the distance seems to be about seven or eight leagues, and between Bab al Mandel and the latter is a cluster of islands, called the Eight Islands, which appear to be so near each other, that a stranger would not think it safe to attempt to sail between them, though there is water sufficient; but the currents run so irregularly, that it is found to be more safe to enter in or sail out of the Red sea by the streight of Bab al Mandel, viz. between the island of that name and the continent of Arabia, where the current sets regularly either directly into the Red sea, or directly out through the streight into the ocean: so that even in little winds, if a ship keeps nearly in the mid-channel she will drive through clear of danger.

Mocha makes a striking appearance from the road, or in sailing by it, and is situated between two low points of land which project from the shore, so as to form a bay, which shelters such ships as their draft of water will permit anchoring within a mile of the shore. Large ships lie much farther

out,

out, where they are exposed as in an open road. The city is so situated that each of those projecting points of land seem at an equal distance from each end of it. The distance between those two points is computed to be about five miles: this has given strangers cause to imagine the curves and it's horns to have been made by art; the most respectable inhabitants, however, assert the contrary, since they all agree that the city was built on this spot from the security afforded by those two points of land, which seems the only reasonable conjecture, as the land to the north and south runs in a direct line so as not to afford the least shelter.

Mocha is built so near the sea, that when the wind blows strong from the west it washes against the walls. It lies due north and south, and is near one and a half miles long, but of unequal breadth; at the north end it is more than half a mile broad, and becomes gradually narrower quite to the south end, where it is not quite half a mile, according to my paces. It is strongly walled quite round with hewn stone, and the walls are kept in good repair: there are loop-holes for arrows and musquetry at about five feet distance from each other. The latitude, by a medium of three observations with Hadley's quadrant, from the top of the terrace of my house, in March, 1778, I found to be, deg. 13 24 N.

At the extremity of the two points of land which form the bay is a circular castle, strongly built, of stone. On the semicircle, towards the sea, are six twenty-four pounders, and on that fronting the land are six twelve-pounders. There is another such castle nearly in the middle of the sea-walls, near which is the only gate by which goods or passengers can enter from the sea; here is a station for the custom-house officers, where all goods are examined and registered which are imported or exported. From this gate there runs out a pier, one hundred and fifty yards due west, which is built of stone, and strongly supported at the end and sides by plank and piles, and is very serviceable for loading and unloading goods: it was constructed by captain Watson, (late superintendant of the Bombay marine), about twenty years since; before this time all goods were landed and shipped from the beach, by which they, as

as well as the boats, often received great damage, which is now prevented.

At about a quarter of a mile from the north end of the town, on the sea-walls, is a battery of twelve guns, pointing due west; and at the south end a round castle with twelve embrazures, and six guns mounted: the embrazures are placed at equal distances, to any of which the guns can be shifted occasionally. At equal distances round the city are built round towers on the walls, which add much to the beauty of the whole. Here are two land gates, one at the north and one at the south end of the town.

The houses fronting the sea are all very lofty, built with stone, and white-washed without as well as within. There are four large mosques and six smaller, the minarets of which greatly improve the view of the town from the sea, especially the great mosque, which being elegantly built and very lofty, serves as a land-mark for ships coming into the road, to avoid the shoal before mentioned. This shoal begins about four miles from the shore, a little to the north of the south castle, and reaches almost opposite to the pier head, being nearly a quarter of a mile in breadth. Between it and the shore there is not, in the deepest part, above twelve feet water, and about one fathom and half in the shallowest, where there is a hard sand. The best anchoring in the road is in from three and a half to four fathom water, rather to the south of the pier, in which position a ship will be about a mile and a half distant from the shore. Some ships bring the mosque to bear E. by S. and then run into the road, by which means they will not only be quite clear of the shoal, but have a better chance to get into such a part of the road as will enable them to unload and reload with ease and safety; whereas by running so far as to bring the mosque to bear east-south-east they risk being driven up to the north of the northern-most castle, where they cannot unload their cargoes, until they get again to the southward and anchor in the road. Three English ships were driven above the castle during my stay here, and were obliged to anchor there; one of them was so lucky as to get into the road the fourth day after,

after, which the other two not being able to effect, after procuring water and provision, they proceeded on their voyage, without landing any goods intended for Mocha; they were bound for Suez.

Provisions are plenty and good in this town; a fat sheep can be bought for a Spanish dollar, a milch goat and a kid for the same, and twelve good fowls for a dollar; beef at three halfpence the pound. Fish of many kinds are cheap and excellent in their quality: here are the largest sea-crabs in this part of the world; it is very common to see them from three to four pounds each, which may be bought for a halfpenny each. New cheese and fresh butter are daily brought to market from a town called Musa (Moses) about twenty miles within land.

In the summer they have plenty of fruit, such as grapes, peaches, apricots, quinces, mangoes, pine-apples, dates, plantains, and both kinds of melons, all which, except the dates, are brought from the country from twenty to fifty miles distant. The sheep are all brought from the opposite shore of Abyssinia, which is not above five leagues distant, and to which large boats run over almost daily, carrying from hence European goods, such as writing-paper, cutlery, sewing silk, thread and needles, many sorts of glass beads, small looking-glasses, and trifling toys from Venice, besides Surat piece goods, such as coarse checks and blue cloths; pepper, ginger, and sugar; bringing in return ostrich feathers, rhinoceros hides and horns, men, women, and children slaves, sheep, and rush mats, which serve to cover the floors of their houses in winter, and for sails for their boats and coasting vessels, being the only material they use for this purpose.

The soil for more than ten miles nearest to Mocha is chiefly sand, nor is there any tree to be seen in all that space, excepting the palm or date tree; neither is there any good water to be had in the neighbourhood, as it is all brackish: those who chuse to drink pure water must buy it of the people who bring it daily to market from Musa, or send a man with a mule and skins to fetch it: the latter being most eligible I took that method,

method, it costing me about two pence a gallon: for the first week I was well served; after which, I found that they mixt it with the brackish water; I then drank the water drawn from the common wells in the town, without any bad effect, though most strangers get fluxes by drinking it on their first arrival.

The suburbs are situated to the south of the city, there being a large void space between both: I am informed that the suburbs are so very large as to contain more inhabitants than the city itself; but they are mostly of the poorer sort. One quarter is allotted for the Jews, another for prostitute women, another for the king's slaves, who are all Abyssinians; the men are employed in repairing the walls and other public buildings, or in the boats which load and unload the ships belonging to the king.

The other parts of the suburbs are occupied by labourers, poor artizans, and some few gardeners, who, by dint of much labour and industry, with abundance of manure, make a shift to raise a very indifferent kind of sallading, a few pulse of different kinds, and sweet potatoes, like the Spanish.

Of the rhinoceros's horns imported from Abyssinia, they make drinking cups and snuff boxes, which are very beautiful, and preferred to tortoise shell; I bought a cup which was six inches in diameter, and would contain very near a quart of liquid. The Mahometans believe these cups to have a peculiar virtue in discovering whether poison is mixed in any drink which is put into them, for which reason they sell at high prices.

I have heard some of the Abyssinian merchants here relate wonderful discoveries of poison made by means of these cups, which most people believe at this place: whether this be true or not, they are in great demand, a large horn being worth from two to three pounds sterling: the largest at this place is ten inches diameter and only twenty one in length; it has been kept here many years as a rarity, being the largest that has been seen in the

the memory of any man now alive. These horns are placed in the middle of the beasts forehead, and are nearly strait, having a very small curve, inclining upwards with a sharp point.

The rhinoceros is the only beast that is known to have only one horn, and therefore the only one that can with propriety be called the unicorn. In size they are the largest of all quadrupeds, except the elephant.

The horns of the rhinoceros have not that interior spungy substance which is contained within the horns of other animals, but are entirely solid; when cups or boxes are made of them, the horn is cut into the designed lengths, and the inside hollowed by turning, which I have often seen done by the turners of this place, many of whom have no other employment.

Their hides are in great demand for making targets or shields. When properly tanned and prepared, they are impenetrable to the stroke of a broad sword or Turkish scimitar; they are of a variegated colour, and when polished are very similar to tortoise shell: Surat is the place where they make the most elegant targets of those hides; they shed them with large silver nails, the heads of which are a full inch in diamer, and curiously wrought. These targets sell from three to five pounds sterling each, and are much sought for, particularly in Arabia, where all travellers go more completely armed than in any other part of the eastern world. Every man who can afford to purchase one of them will not travel without it. The attendants and servants of great men have each one, which in travelling is slung on the left shoulder, and hangs on their backs.

The small ostritch feathers, which are imported here from Abyssinia, are mostly sent to India for sale, as the officers and private soldiers of the seapoys wear them in their hats and bonnets; the largest are sent to Suez, and thence to Cairo, where they are bought up by the merchants who trade to Europe, and are from thence sent to Alexandria and afterwards to Venice, Leghorn, and Marseilles,

There

There is here a Scotch renegado, named Campbell, who about twenty years since was gunner of one of the English ships which traded to Mocha, and having in a quarrel struck one of the sailors with a large stick on the head, which fractured his skull and occasioned his death, the captain threatened to have him hanged for murder, on the ship's return to Bombay; to prevent which, he deserted and became a mussulman, and was immediately employed in the artillery department, of which he has now the command. In consequence of this he has dubbed himself captain-general of the ordnance, in the kingdom of Senna. He is a well behaved man, and always ready to render service to any English who frequent this place, and is always on the pier to welcome them on their first arrival. He is so very modest that he never presumes to visit at their houses uninvited, from an apprehension of his reception as a renegado, though he will accept an invitation, when his behaviour gives general satisfaction.

There are also here several French and Dutch renegadoes, who are all of them either in the military or artillery department; some of them calling themselves engineers.

About five years ago there was a great rebellion in the inland country, about fifty miles distant from Senna, the capital, where the king resides. It was occasioned by a scarcity of corn, and grew to such a height, that several thousands were assembled, who not only plundered all provisions going to the capital, but several towns and villages which they took, and seizing on a strong hold (where there was a never failing spring of water), they bade defiance to every force which was sent against them. At length the king was obliged to muster his whole force, which amounted to near fifty thousand men, with a good train of artillery, commanded by himself. Upon his approach they fled and retreated to their strong hold, where they were regularly besieged, though without success; Mr. Campbell and the renegadoes were the chief managers of the artillery.

The rebels having great plenty of provisions and water, which were scarce in the king's army, he began to despair, and had thoughts of re-

treating

treating; when one of the French renegadoes told him, that he could construct such engines as would either destroy or oblige the rebels to surrender in a week's time: he was asked to describe them, and the manner in which they were to be used; he then described the mortar and bomb shell, with the apparatus for throwing it, which much pleased the king.

He was then asked in how long time he could make a sufficient quantity for the present occasion; he replied, in a month, if iron and fuel sufficient were provided for him: the king promised these should be ready at Mocha by the time that he and his assistants could get there, besides a present of twenty thousand dollars, if he compleated his work in two months; but, on the contrary, if he failed, he should order him to be hanged.

The Frenchman accepted the terms, and set out for Mocha, and the king, after leaving a sufficient force to form a blockade, returned with the rest of his army to his capital, to wait the event.

As soon as the Frenchman and his assistants arrived at Mocha, the general topic of conversation was about him and his infernal machine. In the mean time wood and iron were collecting, and he pitched on a proper place for his laboratory, to which all the iron in the town being brought, he told the governor, that he should soon begin to cast the mortars and bombs, and that when once he had made a beginning he should compleat the whole in twelve or fifteen days; all which was communicated to the king, who believed it.

However, the effendis or men of the law, and others of the religious, held many consultations on this business; the result of which was, that it was impious in the king to destroy so many good mussulmen at the instigation of a renegado, who was still a Christian in his heart. A body of them was therefore deputed to wait on the king, and their remonstrance had such an effect that he sent express orders to the governor of Mocha to stop the work.

It was fortunate for the Frenchman that these orders came just in time to save his life, which he had given up for lost; for it seems that he had never considered whether or not there were materials in the country for melting the metal, and clay for making the moulds, when he had made this rash promise. I was shewn the man, who is held in great contempt, and, from being the first man in the corps of engineers, is reduced to a matross, and is now one of Mr. Campbell's guard du Corps on public days; this undertaking had, however, this good effect, that the rebels having heard from time to time how soon they were to be destroyed, and the king promising them forgiveness, if they would solicit it, and, engaging to behave well in future, would repair to their several homes, they complied and were pardoned, and have conducted themselves well ever since. This relation was given me by the present governor, who at that time was an officer in the army, and commanded the forces which formed the blockade.

Every Friday throughout the year the governor goes in great state to the principal mosque, about nine in the morning; the chief officers, as well military as civil, ride to the great square, (in which the governor's house is situated), to pay a visit to his excellency, whom they accompany to the mosque on horseback, attended by the infantry in solemn procession, with their different flags displayed: they return with him in the same state to his house, which as soon as he enters, they disperse every one to their homes.

Upon such occasions, it is usual to see from two to three hundred excellent horses of great value, richly caparisoned, some of them estimated at two thousand Spanish dollars each. This kingdom is famed for breeding as fine horses as any in Arabia; they do not chuse to sell their best breed to strangers, but, as there is no prohibition, some of them are sold at high prices.

When goods are discharged from any ship, the merchant to whom they belong must give the customer a copy of the marks, number, and contents

tents of each bale, or other package. If the duty is to be paid by weight, they are carried to the custom-house; if piece goods, they are carried to the merchant's house, where they must lie in an open yard unopened, until they are inspected by the governor, collector, and other officers of the customs, who seat themselves in great form on such occasions, attended by the governor's secretary, and the customers, who are furnished with an invoice of the contents of the bales. Two or three bales are ordered to be opened, and the pieces counted; if they correspond with the account delivered, they content themselves with opening but a few, and the merchant is permitted to put the goods in his warehouse, and begin to sell them when he pleases; but if any bales exceed, either in number or quality, the merchant (besides receiving a severe reprimand) pays double duty for the excess, and all the remaining bales are opened. The English pay a duty of three per cent. on all goods, that is, on the amount of the sale; the natives pay the same; but the natives of India, and the Arabs from Muscat and Jedda, and all other foreigners, pay five cent.

The greatest part of the foreign trade is transacted by the Banyans, some few of whom act as brokers: there are now here upwards of two hundred of these people, who wear a peculiar dress of white callico, which reaches down midway their legs, a round red bonnet, with a high crown, and red slippers, turned up at the toes in a semicircular curve, ending in a point. These Banyans are all natives of the kingdom of Guzarat, and chiefly from Surat: there is not a woman of their cast among them; formerly they brought their wives and families, but the Mahometans, who were men in power, attempting improper familiarities with the women, they embarked them all for Surat, where they always remain. They make their voyages in the annual ships from Surat; many of them stay here several years, bringing their sons and relations when young, who succeed them in the business, and in their turn return home to marry, and afterwards remain a few years only; while others chuse to reside here during life. Several of them leave great fortunes to their surviving families, as they are great œconomists, and acute in their commercial transactions, though they are esteemed to be honest; so very quiet and inoffensive are they in their manners,

ners, that they are indulged with the privilege of living in a separate district of the town, and in the public exercise of their religion. Their public rejoicings and processions through the town, on their religious festivals, appear very ridiculous in the eyes of other people.

On the 2d of March their great annual feast commenced, which continued three days. On the first day a cow (the handsomest and largest which could be procured), adorned with ribbons and many trinkets about the horns, head, and neck, was led through the streets followed by all the Banyans, with their cloaths, face, and hands daubed over with yellow oker, the crowd skipping and hallooing with the most comic gestures, made the whole circuit of the city within the walls, after which they returned home. In the evening they supped at the English broker's house, and the rejoicing concluded with singing, accompanied by the music (or rather a regular din, produced by beating two flat brass rings together, of which every man had two) peculiar to their cast. They sung by notes, a book being placed between every two men.

The second day the same cow, with different ornaments, was led through the town as on the preceding day, and again followed by all the Banyans, with their cloaths, faces, and hands daubed over as before, and exhibiting the same kind of behaviour.

The third day the same cow was led round in the same manner; the ribbons were all painted red, as well as her tail, ears, and neck. The gestures and vociferations this day exceeded the two last, and, upon the whole, they looked horribly. On this day they put on their old cloaths, and burned them when the procession ended; they then cleaned themselves, and prepared an entertainment of sweetmeats, cakes, and coffee, for those gentlemen whom they had previously invited, and who were applied to for a present of money towards defraying the expence: the governor gave ten dollars, two other English gentlemen, and myself, gave five each; they had presents of different value from all the principal officers and natives of the town. The Banyans neither kill nor eat any thing that had life, their food consisting of herbage, fruits, grain, and pulse of all kinds, oil, milk, and butter,

butter, but they never eat cheese, as it sometimes produces maggots, or other animalcula, by eating which, they, perhaps, might kill what God gave life to, which would, in their estimation, be a heinous sin. They are so very careful not to commit this crime, that they will not drink of any water that has stood in a jar, (even a few hours) without passing it through a clean cloth first, and if they discover a worm, they will, for the present, put it in a bason of water, which, at their leisure, they carry and empty into some neighbouring puddle. When they take fleas off their cloaths, or from any other place, they are very careful not to hurt them, but put them gently on the ground. Of all living things they give the preference to the cow, and with great reason, as it provides them with the best part of their sustenance, milk and butter, and they carry their gratitude to this animal for it's bounties to adoration: for their own sakes they feed them well, and there are few families but what are possessed of one at least.

Having heard that there was plenty of wild fowl to be met with at the distance of three miles from the town, four or five of us Englishmen having agreed upon a shooting party one morning, desired the English broker, nick-named George, to provide us two guides.

We set out early in the morning, and arrived at the place, which was a kind of coppice, where our guides told us we should find plenty; we traversed the place all round and within, for above three hours, without seeing a single bird, when we returned, blaming our guides, who were Arabs, and who seemed much surprised that we were disappointed, declaring that they had not experienced such a thing before. We got home, and met honest George at the gate of our house, who demanding what we had killed or brought home, we replied, nothing, for that we had not seen a single bird the whole time we had been out: he raised both hands, and with great emphasis thanked God for it. Some few days after, the two guides came and asked me when we chose to make another party to the coppice; I told them that we had no such intention, not liking to be disappointed a second time: they promised, that if we would go the next morning, without mentioning our intention to any other person, we should not be disappointed; adding, with a smile, they would tell us the reason why we

lost

lost our sport the first time. We agreed, and set out early as before, and were asked by our guide if we had acquainted any person with our intention, previous to setting out; on our replying no, then said they, you will have plenty of game, which you had not the firrt time, as George and his people (Banyans) had hired six men to set out two hours before day, with guns and powder without shot, to beat the coppice, and by incessant firing drive all the birds away. As soon as you appeared, they returned by another route, in order that they might not be seen. On the trial we were not disappointed a second time, but returned with such plenty of partridges, as would have served four or five men for three days food: George and his people seemed much chagrined at our success.

All kinds of foreign goods are sold at Mocha on credit, and the payment is made either in three instalments, or the whole is paid for on a certain day, according to the time for which the goods are sold. For example: if goods are sold from the 20th of August until the last day of April, the whole is paid in three instalments, the third and last payment will be on the 20th of August: when goods are sold on any day in May, June, July, or any day in August before the 20th, the whole amount is paid for on the 20th of August. The reason for assigning this day for the last payment is, that it is the time for all ships bound to India to prepare for their departure, which they should be careful to do before the 1st of September, lest they should lose their passage for that year, which sometimes happens to be the case. It has sometimes happened that ships have staid at Mocha until the 15th of September, and yet have been so lucky as to get a passage through the streights of Bab-al-Mandel, but it is running a great risk in staying so long, as the northern current and south-east winds oftentimes commence about the beginning of September.

All ships from Surat, Bombay, or the coast of Malabar, bound to Mocha, should leave India before the 1st of March at farthest, lest they lose their passage to Mocha for that year, which was the case with an English ship last year from Surat; she was obliged to return to Bombay and unload; it sometimes falling out (as it did then), that the wind blows

strongly

strongly at N. W. in the beginning of April; in general these winds do not commence until the 20th, and sometimes later.

It is much safer to sell goods to the Banyan merchants, than either to the Turks or Arabs, since, if a Banyan becomes a bankrupt, the other Banyans, rather than he should suffer the torture, will contribute, according to their ability, and pay his debts, which neither Turk nor Arab will do for their countrymen. The person who does not pay at the accustomed times for goods bought, is complained of to the governour, who summons and examines the buyer, and when it is plainly made to appear that he bought and received the goods, and will not or cannot pay the whole amount by the 20th of August, he then suffers the torture, by being exposed to the sun, bare headed, from sun rising until setting, for three days following, if the money is not paid in the mean while, or he lives so long. This, however, seldom happens, since, if he outlives the torture, he seldom escapes a frenzy fever, of which he never gets intirely cured; for, if it abates in the three cool months, it returns as the heat commences, and continues all the rest of the year.

During six months or more it is intensely hot at this place, and in spring and autumn it is warmer than in midsummer in England. On the 20th of March, 1778, in a room in my house at Mocha, and where the sun never penetrated, the quicksilver in Fahrenheit's thermometer was at eighty-eight degrees, and I am assured that during the months of July, August, and September last year, viz. 1777, the mercury was observed to be, by such another thermometer, at 108 to 112 degrees, and yet the English resident now here assures me, that it was more healthy in those three months, and during the whole of the heat, than it was from about the middle of November to the middle of February. The natives confirm this account, asserting that they were much more healthy during the hot season, and in spring and autumn, than in the abovementioned three months, which they call winter, that is cold weather. The mornings and evenings are cold, yet a southerly wind prevails most of the time, with fine clear weather; and what is very remarkable in this country, and the

reverse

reverse of every country which I have been in heretofore, that it is always dry and fine clear weather, with a southerly wind, and the reverse when the wind is northerly, it being then always damp, with more or less of a mist. I first discovered this circumstance on the 22d of this month of March (which was the first day that the wind had shifted this year from the south and south-east to the north and north-north-west), by the salt and sugar in my house, which began to dissolve; the wind continued only three days, when it changed and became fair and serene weather, with a strong southerly wind again, when the salt and sugar soon became dry. I mentioned this observation to the English broker, and to many of the natives, who all agreed that this was always the case, and that the northerly and southerly winds are the only winds which predominate or blow constantly, directly in or directly out, through the streight of Bab-al-Mandel, and between the other islands which lie to the west of the streight. This phenomenon is easily accounted for; the coasts of Arabia and Abyssinia being very high, and not above eight leagues distant, at the entrance, and becoming gradually narrower towards Mocha, where the distance between the two continents does not exceed five leagues, and also the islands at the entrance of the Red sea, which are high, and not above two miles asunder, form so many funnels for the wind, whose direction changes alternately, according to the seasons.

At Mocha, and in the surrounding plain for several leagues, there is very little dew, and less rain; but about twenty miles inland the hills commence, and behind them the mountains rise with fine fertile valleys, where, as they have copious dews, and plenty of rain at certain seasons, the weather is never intensely hot; they have therefore plenty of wheat, barley, beans, pease, and every other kind of pulse and fruit, and all sorts of garden stuff.

Geographers call this kingdom Yemen, probably from Jam, or Jem, a leopard; the natives call it Senna, and according to them it reaches northward on the coast of the Red sea to latitude 19. 30. N. where it is bounded by a river which divides it from the dominions of Mecca, of which holy

 city

city Jedda is the sea port. To the south, the dominions reach through the streight of Bab-al-Mandel, where the coast takes a more easterly direction to Aden, which is about one hundred and twenty miles beyond the above-mentioned city and port, where there is a river which divides the coast part of the dominons of Senna from those of Muscat. This direction is generally preserved to Cape Raz-al-had, the westernmost point of the entrance of the Persian gulf. The interior parts are likewise bounded by the Mecca and Muscat dominions to the N. E. and to the E. the borders of the former are about three hundred and twenty, and of the latter about three hundred and sixty miles from Mocha. This account I had from people who travel to the different places as messengers, who compute the distances by the time they are in travelling, which is at the rate of three miles an hour on horseback; as they never gallop or trot their horses, but always walk a sober pace. They compute it to be one hundred and ten hours journey between Mocha and Senna, thirty-two hours to Aden, going round by the coast; but only twenty hours by the direct road; and thirty-four hours from Mocha to Beetle Fakey, which is the capital of the province which produces the coffee berry.

The port of Beetle Fakey is called Hodedah, and is distant from Mocha about one hundred and twenty miles by sea, in latitude 15 10 N. At this port is a custom-house, which is thirty miles distant from Beetle Fakey. The coffee that is shipped off for India, Muscat, or Europe, is first brought by land to Mocha; but what is designed for Jedda is shipped at Hodedah. There are two kinds of duties paid on coffee, one at Beetle Fakey, called the inland duty, which is paid on all that is consumed in the kingdom as well as what is exported; and another duty on exportation, of which the quantity is immense. The customer here assures me, that one year with another there are not less than sixty thousand bahars * exported. It now sells at Beetle Fakey at eighty-five Spanish dollars per bahar. The inland and foreign duty, and camel-hire to Mocha, and charges in shipping, amount to about twenty dollars more, making the entire cost to the merchant one

* A bahar is eight hundred and twenty English pounds weight.

one hundred and five Spanish dollars: the present price is called cheap, as the first cost, at Beetle Fakey, is sometimes from one hundred to one hundred and five dollars: on what is shipped at Hodedah there is a saving in camel-hire of three dollars per bahar.

Coffee is always paid for in ready money, either in Spanish dollars, German crowns, or Venetian zechins, which latter are two German crowns and a quarter, and pass by the name of Spanish dollars. All goods, the produce of the country, are likewise sold either by tale or weight, at so much the Spanish dollar, with this difference only, that there is a credit given, or if ready money is paid, a discount allowed at the rate of nine per cent.

Of foreign goods imported, china, silk, and porcelain, are sold at so much by weight, or tale, for a Spanish dollar, and a credit given as on other goods sold. All other goods imported are sold either by weight or tale, at so much the Mocha dollar, an imaginary coin, which is twenty-one and a half per cent. less in value than a Spanish dollar. They have no gold, silver, or copper coin of the country, the only coin they have, which is called a kamatch, being base; it is iron silvered over, about the size of a silver two-pence. They have likewise half and quarter kamatches, the value of which varies according to the plenty or scarcity of them in town; sometimes forty-eight kamatches are equivalent to a Spanish dollar, at other times forty-six only: they have Arabic characters stamped on them, and their intrinsic value is not a farthing.

In July and August ships and coasting vessels arrive from Jedda and the island Mussava (an island on the coast of Upper Egypt), with money and Venetian goods, such as glass beads of all sorts, looking-glasses, needles, paper, and cutlery, (which they buy at Grand Cairo, and ship off at Suez), and dispose of to the Indian, Muscat, and Abyssinian merchants, as well as the Jews and Banyans, who send them by pedlars to Senna, Aden, and all the towns and villages throughout the kingdom. In return they buy coffee, ostrich feathers, rhinoceros horns, socotorine aloes, pepper,

 ginger,

ginger, and other spices, sena, and many other kinds of drugs and gums, the produce of this country and of Muscat and Persia, as likewise benzoin, camphor, and lignum aloes from India, as well as many sorts of piece goods, with which they return in November.

The trade from India and Muscat to Mocha is very great. From Surat come piece goods of many kinds, tobacco and rice. From the coast of Malabar they bring rice, pepper, ginger, cardamoms, areka, and beetle nut, timber and plank for house and ship-building, cloves, nutmegs, and cinnamon. From Bengal are brought abundance of rice, salt-petre, piece goods, china, silk, and porcelain, benzoin, camphor, lignum aloes, and opium, besides piece goods, which they sometimes take in at Madras. From Muscat are imported many kinds of drugs, Persian silk and carpets, some pearl, and great sums of money in dollars and Venetian zechins; the Muscateers in return taking coffee, with which they not only supply their own country, but all Persia, and a great part of Turkey by the way of Bussora. Some years upwards of twenty thousand bales are sent to Bussora (a bahar making two bales), from whence part is sent to Bagdad and Mosul (the ancient Ninevah) by water, and part by caravans over the desart, directly to Aleppo. The greatest part of that which goes up the Tigris to Bagdad is sent by caravans to Aleppo, Damascus, Erzerum, Teflis in Armenia, and to every town throughout Mesopotamia, by means of the Tigris and Euphrates; as likewise through the different towns in the province of Diarbeker. Coffee being but little used in India, the ships on their voyage home take in but a small quantity, the returns being made in German crowns, Venetian zechins, ostrich feathers, rhinoceros hides and horns, various kinds of Venetian goods, and some few drugs and balsams, of which that called balsam of Mecca is very dear.

All goods exported pay a duty of five to ten per cent. on the value, excepting what is exported by the English, who pay no export duty, excepting on coffee, in regard to which they are on the same footing with other nations. The greatest export of coffee from Mocha is to Jedda, in vessels belonging either to Mocha or Jedda, where, after reserving a sufficient quantity for the consumption of the dominions of Mecca, the remainder is sent

sent to Suez in ships belonging to, and who come annually loaded with rice and various kinds of merchandize from that port, and return again from Jedda with coffee, drugs, and other merchandize, the produce of the kingdom of Senna, Abyssinia, Muscat, Persia, India, and the dominions of Mecca. The ships belonging to Suez have an exclusive right to the trade, as no ship from Mocha, Muscat, or India, is allowed to enter any port in the Red sea beyond Jedda, on pain of confiscation. Coffee is prohibited to be carried from Mocha to Jedda, in any other ships than those belonging to one or other of these ports; yet this is the third year that the English have broke through this regulation, of which the xeriff of Mecca has made great complaints to the grand signior, and it is believed that the trade will be put a stop to, as the English ships carrying their merchandize from India directly to Suez, is a great injury to the port of Jedda.

Jedda is the magazine or deposit for all kind of merchandize intended to be carried to Suez: these pay a duty to the xeriff of Mecca, of which, by the by, the pasha of Jedda, who is appointed by the grand signior has a moiety: the landing and reshipping of these goods gives bread to a multitude of people employed in the service, and particularly to the proprietors of the magazines where they are deposited, and the factors to whom they are consigned for receiving and delivering, or making sales and returns of the cargoes, of which the quantity is immense. The customer here assures me, that last year upwards of seventy thousand bales of coffee were exported from Hodedah to Jedda, which, at two bales to the bahar, makes upwards of thirty-five thousand bahars, a greater quantity than was exported to all other parts: of that number he has been informed that upwards of sixty thousand bales were sent from Jedda to Suez.

The English carrying goods from India and Mocha directly to Suez, is a great loss likewise to the merchants at Jedda, who before bought all these cargoes from the English, and either resold or shipped them off for Suez, to be sold either there or at Cairo on their own account, or that of their correspondents, at Suez, Cairo, Alexandria, or other places; they have been for three years deprived of these advantages. The customer predicts that this

this will be the last year that the English will be suffered to carry goods to Suez, as an order has been sent from the grand signior to the pasha of Egypt, to forbid their returning next year. The ruling beys encourage the trade, which pays them, by agreement made in 1776, between Mahomet bey and Mr. John Shaw, six per cent. duty, which is double what the natives pay.

Amongst the Jedda merchants, who are here on business, are many who are affable and intelligent; I desired they would inform me of the reason why the grand signior sent a pasha to Jedda, who shared the duties on goods imported and exported, since I had always been informed, that the xeriff of Mecca was an independent prince. They all allowed that he was so far independent, as not to be appointed by the grand signior, but by the holy sheiks of Mecca, of which number the xeriff must be one; that all the country of Arabia bordering on the Red sea, the kingdom of Senna included, was formerly under the dominion of the grand signior by conquest, and governed by his pashas and officers, during which time Aden was the principal port: that about one hundred and fifty years since the king of this country shook off the Turkish yoke, expelled their officers, and a few years after built this city of Mocha, which has remained independent ever since. Mecca, however, is so far dependent, as to acknowledge the grand signior to be their lord and protector, as head of the mussulmans, in consequence of which his pasha has the keeping and guarding the port of Mecca or Jedda, where they have a sufficient body of troops. To maintain this ascendancy, the pasha is allowed a moiety of the customs. They asserted that the pasha is greatly enriched by this post, as the expences of the garrison do not amount to half the sum which he receives as customs, besides what he draws annually from the rich Mahometans, who come from India and land at Jedda, on their pilgrimage to the holy city of Mecca.

Mocha is certainly a city of great trade, and consequently very rich; for although the balance of trade between it and India is against this kingdom, as the greatest part of the produce of the goods brought here from India is carried back in gold and silver; yet this drain is amply compensated

pensated by the immense sums paid in ready money for coffee, which, according to the customer's account, at eighty-five Spanish dollars per bahar on the average exportation annually, amounts to five millions and one hundred thousand Spanish dollars, or £1,275,000 sterling, besides one-fifth more paid for custom, and the other expences attendant on shipping it: to this must be added the large quantities of drugs, and other goods exported, so that a great balance of gold and silver is left annually in the country.

I am likewise informed, that the king's revenues so much exceed his expences, both public and private, that his exchequer is much richer than that of his neighbour the king of Muscat, who is obliged to support a large marine force for the protection of his trade; whereas Mocha, not being situated near any maritime power, has an uninterrupted trade, without the expence of maintaining even a single ship of war. This monarch is equally secure by land from any contending neighbours, so that this kingdom really deserves it's appellation of Arabia Felix.

The inhabitants of this country possess an advantage peculiar to themselves, in paying no fees to a physician until the recovery of the patient, so that if he dies, he gets nothing for either attendance or medicine; of which he is both the prescriber and vender. This custom I witnessed in the case of Mr. Charles Lloyd, of Bengal, who had a part of my house here, and died in it. I paid all his debts but the doctors', who did not demand any remuneration.

On the 2d of April, 1778, I embarked at Mocha on board the Alexander, captain David Anderson, for Suez. At noon we weighed anchor and set sail with a fresh gale at S. S. W. we steered N. N. W. at the rate of seven miles an hour, and at six P. M. we saw a small island called Gib al Bakker, bearing west, distance about four leagues.

We steered N. N. W. all night, and on April the 3d, at ten A. M. we saw such another island, called Gib al Tar, bearing W. S. W. distance about

about three leagues; both these islands are mountainous and barren, appearing to be about a mile in circuit, and by the Arabs are named from their appearance, Gib in the Arabic signifying a mountain, as in the instance of Gibraltar, which is a corruption of Gib al Tar, which it is called by the Moors in Barbary.

April the 4th, our fair wind carried us but a little to the north of the island Gib al Tar, when it fell calm, which was followed by light and variable winds.

At noon we saw two islands in the N. E. quarter, both very small and not lofty, their names were unknown to us; and at two P. M. we discovered a shoal right under the ship's bottom: we sounded and found only eight fathom water on it, with a sandy bottom; we could distinguish it so plainly as nearly to ascertain it's dimensions. It stretched in length N. E. about a mile, in breadth about a quarter of mile; we drove over it, as it was calm: we had sounded about an hour before we saw it, and immediately after we passed it; at both which times we could not feel ground with sixty fathoms of line.

The latitude, by observation at noon, was 16 30 N. at which time we saw land, which appeared like two sandy islands, one bearing E. and the other E. N. E. distance about four leagues.

From the 4th to the 12th we had light and variable winds, so that in four days we had not advanced to the northward above forty-four miles. Our latitude, on the 8th at noon, was 17 14 N. and though we kept sounding every hour, we found no ground with sixty fathom of line, until five P. M. on the 11th, when we had ground at seven fathom, which we continued to have, from six to twelve fathom, until the 12th at five A. M. when we had twenty-seven fathom water: our latitude being by observation eighteen degrees north, we were out of soundings since this morning at five.

From

From the 13th to the 20th we had no ground, and light airs of wind the whole time, in the N. W. quarter. At sun-rise on the 20th we saw part of the Arabian shore bearing east, distant about six leagues. Our laitude, by observation, on the 20th was 20 55 N.

From the 20th to the 25th we had no soundings, with little wind from N. W. to W. Between six A. M. and the noon of the 21st we caught seventeen sharks, and in the morning of the 25th five of our black people eat them: none of them were very large; they were in general from nine to twelve feet long. Lat. by observation, on the 25th was 25 7 N. At noon we saw an island apparently full of trees, bearing E. S. E. distant about six leagues; the Arabs called it Hassany.

April the 26th, light airs and calm. At one P. M. we saw breakers from the mast-head from the N. b W. quite to the east point, distant about three miles: we sounded, but had no ground with forty fathom of line. At two P. M. saw another shoal with breakers bearing S. E. b S. and another bearing E. S. E. both about three miles distant. At sun-set we saw plainly from the deck all the before mentioned breakers, though at the same time we could not feel ground with our deepest sea line, nor yet every hour afterwards: the farthest breakers did not seem two miles distant. Lat. as yesterday 25 7 N.

April the 27th and 28th, we had moderate breezes in the N. E. quarter. We saw an island called Namrah, bearing N. E. by E. distant about six leagues; at the same time we saw the Arabian shore over this island, apparently about twelve leagues distance.

On the 29th we had light winds in the N. W. quarter; we still saw the high land of Arabia from N. N. E. to E. b N.

From the 29th April unto May the 2d we had strong gales from N. N. W. to N. W. with hazy weather, and a very high sea; our topsails were close

 reefed

reefed the whole time. We sounded every two hours, but could not find ground.

At noon, May the 2d it became more moderate and clear weather, when we saw mount Medikalka on the Arabian shore, bearing N. E. b N. and high land on the Thebaic shore, bearing N. N. W. We seem now to be nearly in the mid channel, between the Asian and African shore. It is nearly in this latitude that the Red sea is said to be broader than in any other part, being near sixty leagues from shore to shore; the land is so very high on both sides that it may greatly deceive us, and according to the judgment of the captain, officers, and myself, it appears not to be fifty leagues broad. The latitude, by observation, May the 2d was 27 5 N.

May the 3d, we had fine weather and light breezes of wind in N. W. quarter. At sun-set the peak on mount Medikalka bore N. E. and Tyron island N. E. about three miles distant; between it and the Arabian shore is a safe channel with good anchorage. This island, in size and shape, resembles Bab al Mandel. Latitude 27 36 N.

At noon we saw Cape Raz Mahomet, bearing N. W. distant about seven leagues; this cape on the Arabian, and the opposite promontory, called Shadwan, on the Egyptian shore, are not more than five leagues distant, the breadth becoming less by degress as far as Suez.

Besides this streight, which leads to Suez, there is another which runs N. E. from Cape Raz Mahomet about thirty leagues, as I am informed. At the head of this streight is the port called Ezion-geber, near Elath, the port for the Indian commerce in the time of Solomon. This seems a very probable opinion, as it is so much nearer to Jerusalem than Suez; according to the Arabian account it is nearer by eighty miles. It is the port mentioned in the Old Testament Ezion-geber, in the land of Edom.

From

From the 3d to the 7th we were traversing between Raz Mahomet and an island called Tyron (a little to the north of that cape) on the Arabian shore, and Shadwan and the island Zaite on the Egyptian shore.

At sun-set, May the 3d, we saw Mount Agarib, N. W. b W. distant about eighteen or twenty leagues: we often stood over within two miles of each shore.

As sun-set, on May the 6th, we saw breakers, bearing N. W. three miles distant, Raz Mahomet then bearing E. S. E. It blew a strong gale at N. N. W. to N. W.

May the 9th, we had the wind still in the N. W. quarter, but more moderate with fair weather. At sun-rise Mount Agarib on the Egyptian shore, and Mount Sinai on the Arabian, appeared very plainly, the former bearing W. N. W. and the latter N. b W. At this time we saw Mount Horeb bearing north, and the entrance of Tor harbour, which is so situated as to seem directly under those two famous mountains, which join together.

On the 10th the wind and weather continued moderate and fair; at sun-rise Tor harbour bore E. N. E. distance about three leagues. At six P. M. we discovered a ship bearing N. W. standing towards us, and at seven we sent our boat to speak with her: she was called the Expedition, captain Pruen; she had left Suez the day before, and was bound to Bombay.

The captain informed us that war was declared by France and Spain against England on the 14th of March, and that he was dispatched from Suez express to Bombay. At sun-set Mount Agarib bore W. b S. and Tor harbour E. b S.; the distance between the Arabian and Egyptian shore seems to be about five leagues. The latitude, by observation, 28 15 N.

May the 11th. Early this morning the wind increased, which continuing with hazy weather the sea rose remarkably high; we sounded every hour last night, and had from fifteen to thirty fathom water. It blowed so very hard, that on every tack we lost ground. At seven, A. M. we bore away for Tor harbour; in doing which we kept within a mile of the Arabian shore and sailed about three leagues, observing the same distance, when we saw the beacon on a low point which forms the harbour. We then sailed down within a third to a quarter of a mile of the shore, which we did to avoid a shoal which has only from two to three fathom water on it, and runs in its longest direction along the shore for a considerable distance to the middle of the entrance of the harbour, distant from the shore half a mile: it is easily discovered when it blows a fresh gale, the water on it appearing white from the banks being covered over with white coral.

At half-past ten, A. M. we came near the beacon, and luffed up within forty fathom of it, when we had from five and a half to six fathom water; we ran about half a mile within the beacon, and anchored in six and half fathom, with a soft muddy bottom; but we did not bring up until we let go another anchor, and then the beacon bore west, distance about half a mile, Mount Sinai N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Mount Horeb N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and Mount Agarib west, in a direct line over the beacon; lat. 28 15 N.

From the 11th to the 18th we remained here. This harbour is formed by a reef of coral rocks extending from the land, S. S. E. about a mile, which shelters it on the north: there is a low point of land on the south, which stretches out S. W. about two miles; from which there is a reef of coral rocks extending about half a mile further, which forms the south part of the harbour.

The beacon is on the extremity of the north point; it is a stone building, secured by piles, about thirty feet high, with a mast placed in the middle: it may be seen very plainly at three leagues distance.

May

May the 18th. At eight A. M. we departed, with the wind at N. N.W. but more moderate than for a week past.

We had sailed to the northward about five leagues, when it began to blow a violent gale, which continued the following day and night, and prevented our gaining ground.

At eight A. M. on the 20th, we bore up for Tor harbour again, where we anchored at ten, and sent on shore our casks for water, filled our tanks, and got plenty of firewood, with fine rock-fish, muscles, and large wilks. Three of our gentlemen passengers landed, and set off for Suez by land. The Arabs and the Turks call this town and harbour Toro.

May the 23d. At six A. M. we once more weighed anchor and sailed from this harbour, the wind still continuing contrary but moderate; we steered out S.W. b S. and got on the south end of the shoal with three fathom water; we saw the rocks beneath us very clearly: the beacon then bore N. b E. and the south point of the harbour S. b E.; our ship drew seventeen feet water, but as it was a smooth sea we were so fortunate as not to touch the ground. We bore away S. b W. and S. S. W. for half an hour, and then hauled our wind, turning to windward with a press of sail, and sounding every hour. In the mid channel we had thirty fathom water; we stood over between both shores till we had ten fathom: we gained ground on every tack, often seeing many breakers, which obliged us to bear up many times in order to avoid them.

On the 29th we saw the two points which form the harbour or bay of Suez, and on the 31st anchored near the Egyptian shore in twenty-three fathom water, with a muddy ground. We saw nine ships an anchor in Suez bay, distant about two leagues, Adaga point bearing N. b E. and Abadarage S. ¼ W. At three P. M. we weighed anchor, and made sail again, and at sun-set anchored in ten fathom, with a muddy bottom.

June

June the 1st. At seven A. M. we weighed anchor and made sail, and at noon we anchored in Suez bay in four fathom water, the town bearing N. N. E. Adaga point S. S. W. and Abadarage point N. b W. We found riding here the Cormorant sloop of war, the Caranjah Company's cruizer, the Prudent from Surat and Bombay, the True Briton and Alfred from Bengal, and four large Turkish ships which trade between this place and Jedda. Latitude, per observation, in Suez harbour is 30 6 N. variation 12 6 W.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER XIV.

DESCRIPTION OF SUEZ—INSURRECTION IN EGYPT—ARRIVAL AT CAIRO: DESCRIPTION OF THE CITY—RISE OF THE NILE—CEREMONY OF CUTTING ITS BANKS TO LET THE WATER INTO THE CITY CANAL—EXCURSION TO THE PYRAMIDS—PROCESSION OF THE MECCA PILGRIMS—ROSETTA.

SUEZ is a small city, not a mile and a half in circuit: here are three channels which run near the east end of the town, which form a curve uniting into one branch, which runs westward to the back of the town, and receives, at spring tides, vessels which draw ten feet water; here all their small craft lie secure in all seasons.

They have eight large ships belonging to this port, which trade to Jedda, and make sometimes two voyages in a year, sometimes only one; the largest now here is said to be twelve hundred tons burthen, which seems extremely probable, according to the cargo of coffee she last brought from Jedda, which now lies here ready for the first caravan for Cairo, upwards of six thousand bales; besides which she brought above eight hundred men from Jedda, including passengers.

From

From Suez to Grand Cairo the way is all over a desart, in the direction W. N. W. The distance is about thirty leagues: some say that it is full one hundred miles. About eight miles from Suez, N. E. is a village which has a well of bitter water, it is yet called by the name Marah, as it was when Moses, stopping at it after passing with the Israelites over the Red sea, made the water sweet. It is far from being singular, as most of the wells in the neighbourhood of the Red sea yield only bitter water, yet all the beasts seem to like it.

Suez, June the 10th, 1778. This day advice arrived from Cairo, that on the 4th instant Hassan bey, with six other beys and their adherents, had raised a rebellion, and were determined to dethrone Ibrahim, the reigning bey or sheik ballat, (which signifies successor to the ancient caliphs of Egypt), and set up Hassan bey, whom his adherents had proclaimed sheik ballat through the streets of Cairo. Three several battles have been fought on three successive days, and many thousands slain on both sides; but on the third day five of the beys of Hassan's party were slain, with the greatest part of their followers, no quarter being given on either side. It is farther reported, that Hassan, and his friend the surviving bey, are fled to some secret place, where they yet remain undiscovered. This affair has put a stop to all business between Suez and Cairo, as on such occasions passengers cannot travel in safety. This conflict being ended, the usual tranquility was restored. Ibrahim bey commanded in the castle during this contest, whilst Murat bey (the second in command) and the other beys, with their forcss and friends, fought his battles and conquered.

June the 14th, the following account of the proceedings of Hassan, and the other surviving rebel bey, arrived by express to the governor of Suez. Hassan fled to the house of a holy sheik, who was so much esteemed for the sanctity of his life, that all his friends thought him safe there, as it was deemed sacrilege to enter his dwelling by force; however several armed men, by order of Murat bey, ventured to enter, resolving to take Hassan if possible. Hassan, however, having been previously informed,

informed, had the presence of mind to leave his retreat, and convey himself to the top of the house. After remaining on the terrace for some time, and finding on looking down that none but a few servants were left without to take care of the horses, he let himself down by some means, and came round the corner of the house unobserved; then seizing a scymitar from a servant who held one of the horses, he instantly mounted, but was set on by two other servants, both of whom he wounded. He fled until he got to Ibrahim bey's town palace, where he demanded an asylum of the ladies who composed Ibrahim's haram. He told them that his blood would lie at their door if they did not protect him, which the good ladies promised. Murat bey was so enraged, that he used his utmost endeavours to persuade Ibrahim bey to command the ladies to deliver him up, but they would not consent until his life was granted: he was then conveyed to the castle, and kept a close prisoner for some days, after which his wives and children were suffered to see him; by their intercession he obtained a favourable sentence, which was, to be banished to Jedda for life, and to be suffered to take with him all his treasure, which was great, family goods and furniture, slaves, and every other kind of property. This sentence, it is said, was procured by means of Ibrahim bey's ladies, amongst whom was a sister of Hassan bey. The other surviving rebel bey had secreted himself at the house of a friend in the city, in hopes of finding an opportunity of making his escape to Gaza, to Ismael bey, now in voluntary exile, who last year was sheik ballat, and was dethroned by the now reigning Ibrahim bey, who had been dethroned by this very Ismael the year before; but the passes from the city, both by land and water, being narrowly watched, it was judged impossible to effect his escape; at length he was persuaded by his friends to depute one of them to Ibrahim bey, promising to surrender, if the same conditions were granted him as to his friend Hassan bey; these being complied with, vessels are now hiring to carry both of them and their families to Jedda.

In less than two years there have been three revolutions in this government; a fourth was very near taking place. This last strife has been the most bloody of any yet remembered; it is reported that more than twelve

thousand men have lost their lives in it. What is most surprizing is, that the inhabitants of Grand Cairo are not under any apprehension of danger on such occasions; yet the gates of the city are kept shut day and night, and well-guarded, lest the Arabs from without should enter in large bodies to plunder: they supply the city with provisions as usual, but care is taken to shut the gates of every street as they pass and repass, to prevent them from collecting in great numbers. The travellers near the city, and the inhabitants of the country places adjacent, suffer most, as the Arabs go in large bodies, and plunder with impunity; the soldiers at such times being all employed.

June the 18th. This day arrived here, under a strong escort of janisaries, Hassan bey, and the other surviving rebel bey, with their wives and families, treasure, household furniture, and slaves; many of their friends and relations came with them; on taking leave of whom Hassan wept bitterly. They were immediately embarked in two vessels, which had been prepared previous to their arrival, and this afternoon they sailed in company for Jedda, where it is believed they may arrive in four or five days.

June the 27th. This day about three thousand camels arrived from Cairo to carry some coffee and our cargo to that city. On the 29th they were all loaded, and at four P. M. we departed from Suez, and after travelling two hours encamped at the only watering place between Suez and Cairo, where the Arabs filled their skins with water. At midnight we loaded, and continued our journey until five P. M. June the 30th, when we rested six hours; and after another journey of eighteen hours, without once stopping, we arrived at Cairo at five P. M. July the 1st, with less than half the camels in company, the remainder not being able to keep pace with us. Five of us travelled in tartavans or litters, with a camel before and another behind, which we had ordered to be sent from Cairo on purpose. We paid for each litter fifty German crowns, a great imposition.

Grand

Grand Cairo, July the 2d and 3d. The camels all arrived within these two days, but many of the bales had been opened, the goods stolen out, and then sewed up again; on complaint many of the Arabs were imprisoned, and a search made, when, though many pieces of goods were found and returned, there still remains a great deficiency.

The day after our arrival a blind man was led into the court-yard of our house, who with a loud voice proclaimed the number of cubits which the waters of the Nile had increased since the 18th of June, which was the first day the rise had been observed, as well as it's increase since yesterday morning, concluding, with thanks to God for so great a blessing, a devout prayer for it's continuance. Many such men are led about the different parts of the city, each keeping within the bounds allotted him, who every morning proclaim the increase at the great houses which have court-yards. To the other inhabitants they proclaim it in the streets, at proper intervals and distances, and when the water has risen as high as they wish for that year, a day is appointed for cutting the kalish (as it is called), which is proclaimed as a great festival for three successive days previous to the operation, when it is inconceivable what crowds of people collect together on the occasion, as well on land as water. The day after, the poor blind men before mentioned, go from house to house, in their proper district, to colect alms: they likewise receive many donations from passengers. These men are nominated each year by the justice of each district; and, to distinguish them from other blind men, they are authorized to carry a small red flag in their hands, the boys who lead them having flowers in their turbans.

July the 4th, 1778. This day the examination of the goods our ship brought commenced; the great customer with his assistants, and the pasha's treasurer and his clerks, attending, they were rather strict in examining the baggage; but with regard to the goods contained in the bales, they were satisfied with opening a few, which, if they found to answer in number and quality with the invoices delivered to the customer, they passed over the remainder, and received the duty accordingly,

 which

which is paid in kind, at the rate of six and a half per cent.; two per cent. for the Suez duty, which belongs to the pasha; the four and half, being the Cairo duty, is the property of the ruling beys; besides which the buyers of India goods, imported by the English, must pay another duty of five per cent. on the amount of the purchase. The seller is compelled to inform the customer from time to time of the sales of all goods, specifying the number and quality, to whom they are sold, and at what prices, or he will be liable to pay the inland duty. The purchaser is at liberty to resell such goods in the country, or to export them. If the importer chuses to export them by sea on his own account, instead of five he only pays three per cent. on exportation, either in kind or money, as he can agree with the customer.

July the 14th. This day the ruling beys deposed the pasha, a circumstance which often happens when they are disgusted with him. This is done without any commotion, disturbance, or much ceremony. An officer of rank, properly attended, goes to the door of the hall of audience at the pasha's palace (which is in the castle), and demanding an interview, which is never refused, advances in a respectful manner towards the pasha, and gently lifting up the corner of the carpet of the sopha he is sitting on, begs him to retire, as it is no longer his place; the pasha refuses to rise; the officer again intreating him, he still refuses, when two janisaries are ordered to lift him up, and lead him out of the hall, where he finds a horse ready saddled, with attendants, and is forced to leave the castle immediately. Upon these occasions he is guarded into the city to some elegant house ready furnished, and his reign expires; if that can be called a reign in which he cannot command any person whatever, excepting those of his household, and the military which he brought with him from Constantinople.

This pasha (who had been grand vizier), was conducted to the town palace of the late famous Ali bey, situate in the great square, where he remains a state prisoner; his great officers and domestics are allowed to attend him, but the military who came with him are all ordered to depart

from

from the city in ten days, on pain of death. When such a deposition takes place, the ruling beys dispatch an officer of rank with a letter to the grand signior, to acquaint him with the transaction, intreating him to send a new pasha, giving no other reason for deposing the former but their dislike. Can the grand signior be said to be lord of Egypt?

From the 15th to the 25th the pasha's military were embarking for Alexandria, where they are to remain until their master arrives from Cairo, when they again become his body guard. The pasha must wait at Alexandria until the arrival of his successor, it being a rule, that a pasha must always remain in Egypt. This person has been here upwards of three years, a longer time than usual. It is rumoured that he has secretly occasioned the late revolut ins, by intriguing with the beys, and setting them at variance by means of his officers; supporting different ones at different times. It seems to be the design of the Porte to pursue this policy, lest if the beys should be firmly united, they might become independent, and bid defiance to the grand signior. The inhabitants of Egypt wish for such an epocha to arrive, and adore the memory of Ali bey, who in the year 1770 mounted the throne of Egypt, at the death of the then pasha. He remained sultan of Egypt upwards of four years, and his power might yet have remained, had he not been treacherously betrayed, wounded, and taken prisoner by Abou Daheb, his own general, nephew, and son-in-law, (the grand signior having promised to create him perpetual governour); who (it is said by every one publicly in this city), bribed the surgeons to poison his wounds, of which he died. This man's memory is deservedly held in such detestation, that when he is named, they spit on the ground and stamp on it.

This Abou Daheb was then appointed sole lord of Egypt, and having (by distributing large sums of money which were sent to him by the grand signior), the army at his devotion, he reigned in quiet, and took the name of Mahomet bey. Sometime after, in 1775, he marched with his army into Palestine, to reduce a famous old prince (called sheik Dahah), to the obedience of the Porte. This prince had for more than sixty years reigned independent

independent over a great part of the sea coast of palestine, and had been a fast friend to the late Ali bey; his chief place of residence was at Saint John d'Acre, which city Mahomet bey laid siege to and took by storm, and after cutting off the head of sheik Dahah (then ninety-two years old), he sent it to Constantinople soon after Mahomet died, and the excluded beys again seized the government.

August the 12th. This day proclamation was made through every part of the city, that the increase of the water in the Nile was sixteen cubits, which is looked on as a certain sign of a plentiful harvest, and that by command of the most excellent Ibrahim bey, shiek ballet, the annual ceremony of cutting the kalish was to be performed at eight in the morning of the 15th, the water being now at the prescribed height. This proclamation continued for three days following, during which time the very numerous mosques of this city were more than usually resorted to, to give Almighty God thanks for so great a blessing.

Cairo is situated on a plain, at the foot of a very high hill, or rather mountain. The castle is nearly half way up the summit, where it makes a noble appearance, being so very extensive as to seem a town of itself, and so situated as to command the whole city. It is deemed impregnable, both from its situation and the impossibility of depriving it of good water, which is drawn up by oxen from a well upwards of two hundred yards deep, and about twelve broad. Four oxen are continually employed in working as many buckets, which are continually ascending and descending. The water of the Nile is, notwithstanding, preferred for drinking, and camels, mules, and asses, are continually employed in carrying it up. They reckon not less than thirty thousand inhabitants in the castle precincts, nearly half of whom are military.

There is a noble and very extensive square nearly in the centre, which serves as a place of exercise for the military and their horses. Round this square are many splendid buildings; the pasha's palace, the ruling bey's, the governor's, and the main guard; the cannon, which are all of brass, are

are very numerous, and in general very large. The walls are very high and immensely thick in every part, being constructed, like the buildings within, of burnt brick.

There are several handsome mosques, with lofty columns and minarets; a very good bazar or market for all kinds of provisions, and streets set apart for the shops and dwellings of artificers and tradesmen.

I am informed that every necessary and convenience of life can be purchased as cheap within the walls of the castle as within the city.

The deep well above-mentioned is such a curiosity, that perhaps there is not such another in the universe. In the first place, the water was never known to fail; and the most intelligent people, which are the native inhabitants, descendants of the ancient Copts, say that the castle was built many hundred years before the present city; their tradition asserting that it was built at the same time with Old Cairo, which is very likely to be true, as it is situated almost as near the old as the present city. The same tradition mentions the sinking and walling this great well, which was then esteemed a prodigy of art; but none of their traditions mention the time when Old Cairo was built, or even the present, which is very surprising.

From the top to the bottom of this well it is said to be three hundred and twelve pike, Turkish measure, (a pike being exactly twenty-seven inches, or three-quarters of an English yard); the diameter is fifteen and a half pike, and the wall, from top to bottom, is of brick, with a cement equally hard.

From the bottom to the top are three landing places at equal distances, at each of which wheels are fixed across. These landing places are formed by openings round the wall dug in the surrounding earth, paved and arched over with brick, affording a space sufficient for the oxen to walk round, attended by the drivers: there are stalls for the oxen cut further in, where they feed and lie.

The

The buckets, which are of copper, are very large. When they arrive at the first landing place, the water is emptied into other buckets which have descended from the second landing-place, and so in succession to the third, and from thence to the top, where it is emptied into a large reservoir; from whence it is fetched away, gratis, by every person who comes for it.

It is worth a stranger's while to observe with what regularity the buckets ascend and descend, and how regularly they are attended by the men employed. There are two buckets employed at each landing-place, and two at the top; each of which contains (as I am informed) one hundred oka of water, (an oka is two pounds and three-quarters English); as the full bucket comes up the empty one descends, the motion being perpetual night and day, excepting the short intervals of relieving the men and oxen, which is done every two hours.

It is half an hour's walk the nearest way from the city to the castle. The city is walled with so many gates, so irregularly situated, that the most intelligent people declare they don't know the number, which is owing to the many posterns which are sometimes walled up and opened again occasionally; they are all wooden gates, kept in bad repair.

At the ends of every street, and the lanes and alleys leading into them, similar gates are placed, with porters attending day and night, who demand a para, (three farthings), from every person who has occasion to pass through either of them, when shut; the same is paid on each bale of merchandize which passes through by day. They are shut about half an hour after sun-set, and opened again about half an hour before sun-rising. Every person, or persons in company, must have a lanthorn, who walk out between these hours, as, on non-compliance, they are liable to confinement, from which they are not liberated without paying a fine.

There is a guard of janisaries in every capital street, day and night, so that robberies are never heard of, as there is no escaping; indeed, this regulation

gulation holds in all cities and large towns in Egypt and Turkey. When any riot happens by day, the presiding janisary of the street soon quells it, as in such cases he is both judge and executioner; if the culprit can pay, he gets off with a fine, if not, he is drubbed; sometimes he submits to both. If he has no money, he is confined until some friend pays for him.

It is impossible to ascertain the extent, shape, or the number of the inhabitants, of this great city: according to the computation of some, it is an hour and half's ride in length, but all agree that it is a full hour in breadth, estimating the hour's ride at three miles and half, as the horses always walk. From the many observations which I have made, both in walking and riding, I believe it to be full five and a half miles in length, and three in breadth, where broadest; but the shape is so irregular, as not exactly to resemble any geometrical figure, though it approaches nearer to an oval than any other. There is no such thing as obtaining any information from the people here, or even forming any judgment with regard to the number of inhabitants, as there are no registers of births or burials. The Turks ridicule these kind of enquiries.

The most eminent of the native Christians whom I have asked, all confess that it is impossible to do more than form a conjecture, some believing the population to amount to a million, others much less; probably six or seven hundred thousand is the full extent, and this seems the general opinion. This is, however, certain, that if you walk or ride through any part of the city, between seven in the morning and four in the afternoon, it has the appearance of being exceedingly populous, though fewer women and young children are to be met with in the streets, than in any large town which I had been in before. There are more blind people to be met with in this city than in any other in the known world; the inhabitants assert that there are more people blind in one or both eyes, or disordered in their sight, than are to be found in all the other parts, either of Turkey or Egypt: it is so very common, that it called the malady of the country. I have not been able to learn (although I have often enquired) from those of

 the

the faculty, the cause of this very prevailing disorder; you scarcely can walk a hundred yards (in the most frequented streets) without meeting two, three, and sometimes four, or five men, who are blind either in one or both eyes, beside others with sore eyes. It is remarkable, that few people under twenty are afflicted with this disorder, neither are the women so subject to it as the men.

In Cairo are many broad streets and open airy places, but this is the case only in the skirts of the town, as the greatest part of the streets are narrow, the houses being from two, three, and four stories high, all of burnt brick, with lattice windows, which project so as to command a prospect to both ends of the street, which has this inconvenience, that they approach so near to those which are opposite, as to make it disagreeable. The tops of the houses are flat, on which the people enjoy the fresh air in the evening.

This city is plentifully supplied with both spring and well water, yet neither of them are drank by the inhabitants, the water of the Nile being preferred, which is brought on asses, and sold from two to five paras the goat-skin, or from three halfpence to fourpence for fifteen or twenty gallons, as some houses are four, none less than one mile distant from the Nile. It seldom happens that houses are destroyed by fire, for these two reasons; first, as there is no other fire made use of but that in the kitchen, and next, as the houses are neither wainscotted nor floored with boards, the walls being plaistered and white-washed; the best houses are stuccoed and floored with brick, and each house is divided by a brick wall. Provisions of all kinds are good and plenty, excepting fish, which is only of the fresh water kind, and of those but few, and of consequence dear. It is the best supplied with good milk of any large city perhaps in the universe; the cows and milch goats being driven through the streets, stop at the different houses, and are milked in the presence of the buyer into a measure authorised by the magistrates; other cows and goats are driven to the houses of set customers, but these never supply chance customers.

The

The butter, from September to April, is so remarkably good, that orders come from Alexandria, Smyrna, and Constantinople for large quantities of it, which is salted and put up in jars. After April it is too hot to make butter for keeping. The beef, mutton, and lamb are excellent; it is very rare that calves are killed, nor are cow calves or ewe lambs ever; the price to every man is the same.

Poultry of all kinds are good and cheap, and the markets are abundantly supplied with wheat, and all kinds of grain and pulse (rice excepted), from the Upper Egypt, and with rice from the Lower; as it is all brought by water, the prices being regulated by the magistrates, and sold in the open market, there is no such thing as forestalling or regrating; the poor are, therefore, supplied with every article of life as cheap as the rich. The prices are fixed by those magistrates, whose province it is to inspect into the quantity and quality of all kinds of provisions brought to market, each having a separate article under his sole jurisdiction. In the outskirts of the city, and the villages adjacent, are many public ovens for hatching chickens. Those who carry eggs receive back chicken, and suffer their proportion of the general loss; that is, if ten, fifteen, or twenty per cent. of all the eggs put into the oven should prove abortive, each alike bears his part. It is observed that these chicken are not so large as those hatched by the hen, and that the greater part of them are defective in their claws, wanting one or more. This they account for, from the smallest eggs being picked out for the ovens, and their being so closely compressed.

August the 15th. This morning about ten o'clock the Nile was cut (as it is called.) In order to it's being rightly apprehended by those who never were on the spot, it is necessary to premise, that the city is intersected nearly in two equal divisions, by a channel (which they call the calise), cut in the form of a crescent of about fifty feet wide, the walls on each side being so very solid as to serve for the foundation wall of houses; it is said they are as old as the city. Their cement is so firm, that no man living ever remembers to have heard or read of their wanting repair. Over this

channel

channel are many stone bridges, with houses built on them; the greatest part of them have two arches, some only one. Near the centre of the city these bridges are more numerous, as they lead to the capital streets, so that there are in the space of little more than a mile, more of them than over all the rest of the channel without the city. The entrance of this channel from the Nile begins about two miles above the city, where it is full forty yards wide, growing gradually narrower until it reaches the city. In the intermediate space are three stone bridges, each of three arches, which, as well as the others, are very strong.

In the beginning of July, many men are employed in preparing the channel, which is done by digging in the centre, and throwing the earth against the walls on each side, so as to form a sloping bank, leaving a void space in the middle down to the bed of the channel, which is paved with stone. As soon as this is done, there are many buffoons and juglers, who come in groupes with music into the chanel, and play their tricks by night and day, accompanied by many loose women, who sing and dance. This can only be seen from the windows of the back part of those houses, which are built on the channel walls, or those on the bridges: as I lodged in one of those houses I had more serenading than I wished; upon the whole, I observed that they picked up much money, which the spectators threw out in bits of paper to them. The cutting the Nile is the removing the bank of earth which serves as a dam to prevent the water of the river from entering the channel, till it is convenient.

The advantage of this operation is, it's affording the people, whose houses are on it's banks, an opportunity of drawing up water without expence; the whole city being supplied with water during the time that it remains in the channel, (which is about five months), for half the price which they pay at other times. Besides this use the opulent are continually making parties in their barges on the canal with their families and friends, with music playing, chiefly by night, during the hot weather. These barges have from eight to sixteen and twenty oars, a good large covered

room

room or cabin, elegantly painted and gilt, sufficient to contain twenty people; and as every house which is built on the walls of the canal has back doors and stairs on the walls, many of the occupiers of these houses keep barges themselves, or jointly with their neighbours; by which means they can make their parties of pleasure on the canal, or pass through it into the Nile, and, after rowing quite round, enter at the other aperture (which is a circuit of more than twelve miles), and then land at their several houses. For the conveniency of those who do not keep barges, they may be hired, at reasonable rates, either by the day or night, to any place.

The other mouth of the canal, where the water falls again into the Nile, is near two miles below the city, and, as, the canal forms nearly a semicircle, it is about seven miles from the entrance to the outlet. The current running through, when first let out, more rapidly than in the Nile, the aperture at the entrance, which continues for more than a mile, is more than double the breadth, which it is in it's course through the city, and from thence to the outlet.

When the water in the Nile is so low as to have drained the channel (which happens some time in February) they begin to dam up the entrance again, which is done by a building of planks quite across, at the distance of from eight to ten yards within the entrance, supported with long poles fixed in the bed of the channel, and on the banks on each side; the cavity between this building and the banks of the river is then filled up with earth, in such a manner as to make it on a line with the banks of the river on each side the canal; so that the aperture cannot be seen from the river.

Previous to the entire filling up this aperture with earth, several small canals are made quite from the planks to the river's side; these small canals are secured by masonry, the sides of each being formed by brick and mortar, and arched over with the same materials; at the end next the river each of them has a sliding door made of strong plank, which serves as a flood gate. These lesser canals are about midway the depth between the

the top of the dam and the bed of the canal, being built very slightly; it being sufficient that the arch just prevents the falling in of the earth.

There is little business done at Cairo on the day that the ceremony of cutting the Nile is performed, as it is a solemn festival; the banks of the canal, the houses on it's sides and bridges, where people pay for their places, the tops of the highest houses, the minarets on the columns of the mosques, even the castle walls, (although at four miles distance) are crowded with spectators by dawn of day.

On each bridge are one or two coffee houses, the masters of which act in the double capacity of barbers and coffee men; yet on this day, until the ceremony is concluded, they will not suffer chance customers to enter their shops without a gratuity.

August the 15th. At break of day I sent my Arab servant to hire two jack asses, which were with difficulty obtained, by paying double the usual price. In less than an hour we arrived on the banks of the Nile, quite close to the entrance of the canal which was to be cut (as they call it). I thought myself lucky in arriving before a crowd had gathered, and before any steps were made towards the intended ceremony.

I was surprised to find that a bank of earth from eight to ten yards thick, nearly forty yards across, and sixteen cubits in depth, was to be cut through without any apparent preparation having been previously made. A by-stander, who discovered that I was a stranger, observing my astonishment, kindly explained the manner in which it was performed. Observe, said he, that railing which goes across the canal close to the river; I answered, that I did, and that I had seen it before, as well as another fixed on the inner part of the dam, (which was no more,) both which I supposed were built across for the safety of passengers: he said, I was right in my conjecture, as the inner railing had been removed at break of day this morning.

On

On my asking how soon they would begin to cut the dam, considering it's thickness, and the little time which remained to perform the work, he replied, with a smile, the whole will be done in a minute without any cutting: then desiring me to walk to the inner part of the dam, he bid me take notice of the poles which were fixed, one end against the building and the other ends, some in the bottom of the canal, and others on each side; that the earth was quite loosened from the ends, and that ropes were fixed to those ends which were on the banks, which would soon be removed by pulling them up on the banks, while the others would be pulled up on the dam, and thence be brought to land. He then requested me to walk back and take notice of several ropes and pullies which were fixed to the remaining railing across the canal. Those ropes, he said, were fastened to as many doors of the subterraneous canals, about midway between top and bottom, which, when the signal is given by firing a cannon from the castle, will be immediately pulled up, upon which the torrent of water rushing through each canal, the building of planks immediately falls in, and is swept away with the incumbent earth. This is what we call cutting the Nile. I thanked him for the information, and was resolved to stay where I then was to see the operation performed; but the crowd of people on the banks increased to that degree, that I was soon jostled by them from the banks, and so many men, taller than myself, obstructing my sight, I thought the wisest way was to retreat in time, lest the crowd should so increase as to prevent my passing.

I retired about eight o'clock, and with my servant walked about a mile, when meeting a man with two asses, I mounted and rode home, comforting myself, that although I could not obtain a view, yet I had been minutely informed how the operation was to be performed, which, joined to what I had previously seen, gave me a very clear idea.

I now placed myself at my window on the canal; the tops and windows of every house being crowded, and many buffoons below playing tricks to excite the spectators to give them money. At length the torrent was heard to approach, which made them scamper away and ascend the first

steps

steps they could reach; at a quarter past ten it appeared in such a manner as infinitely to surpass any idea I had formed of it: for, notwithstanding it had run a course of three miles, it seemed a bank of liquified earth, above ten feet high and almost perpendicular, rushing along with such impetuosity as beggars all description; even those who had seen it often, beheld it in silent wonder. When it came against the pier of a bridge, about twenty yards below my situation, the obstruction was so great, that the two arches could not immediately give it vent; the consequence was that the water, acting as a lofty wave does when it strikes the broad side of a ship with great violence, rose so high, and beat against the houses on the bridge with such violence, that it broke through their windows, setting the spectators and every moveable swimming into the street, which not giving sufficient vent, instantly it rushed impetuous through the doors and rooms of the opposite houses on the bridge into the canal, with as little interruption as if there had been no bar whatever; luckily no lives were lost, but the men were not only greatly frightened, but their cloaths were as black as the mud of the Nile.

About an hour after there seemed to be an equality in the height of the water in the canal between the two bridges, as viewed from my window; and excepting under those bridges, where it was a black foam, the water glided smoothly yet swiftly on, at the rate of at above five miles an hour at the least.

I observed, on the stairs belonging to every house on the canal, one or more women with young children in their arms, which they frequently dipped in the water; on asking the reason, I was informed that it was deemed a specific in the cure of the rickets, incident to very young children. Other women took up water in jars and pails, the mud of which, when settled, was applied, by way of poultice, to such children as had scald heads, for which it is said to be a certain cure.

To this succeeded a most glorious sight indeed. First came a boat with six oars, in the bow of which was a man with a pair of kettle drums, and in the stern eight men with flutes, mandolins, and other musical instruments,

struments, playing the most lively tunes, and about ten or twelve yards behind appeared a most elegant barge with twenty oars, the rowers in their shirts and turbans, which were as white as snow. In the stern was an elegant room, with carving, painting, and gilding, resembling the barges belonging to the livery companies in London: in this apartment were about twenty Turkish gentlemen, richly habited. Next came a barge with six oars, filled with pages and other servants, belonging to the gentlemen; then another with music, and so on alternately, until more than forty barges had past, with this difference only, that many of the barges had only ten, twelve, or sixteen oars. Upon the whole there were more than one hundred boats, and the whole procession was not finished in less than two hours: a continual silence prevailed the whole time. This, with the regularity of distance between the barges and boats, the various kinds of music, the neat appearance of the rowers and steersmen, and the rich habits of the gentlemen, made it a most splendid sight, far exceeding my expectation.

Proclamation was daily continued of the increase of the Nile, and barges and boats were passing through the canal at all hours of the night and day; many of the nocturnal passengers were noisy and riotous. In the day-time many elegant barges were filled with ladies of distinction with their female attendants, but not a face to be seen, as they were not only veiled, but the rooms (both the windows and doors of the apartments) were latticed, so as to admit the fresh air and allow them to see without being seen.

Some of these barges were preceded by others with gentlemen in them, followed by boats with four and six oars, without either room or awning, filled with women, genteely dressed, some with, others without their husbands or other male relations attending. Upon the whole there is such decorum observed, that no man, not even a husband, is ever seen to sit with, or mix in company with the women, nor indeed is it ever seen that a man either walks or rides in a woman's company, either in Turkey or Egypt.

When

When ladies walk out to visit each other, or go to their prayers at the mosque, or to the bagnio, which in general happens once a week, on Thursday, they are, on such occasions, attended by female servants only, who are as closely veiled as the ladies; it being a mark of infamy for a woman to appear abroad unveiled: all prostitutes, on the contrary, are obliged to appear with a naked face.

August the 30th. This was likewise a day of great rejoicing. Proclamation being made that the water on the Nile was risen near twenty cubits, that it was now as high as it had been for many years past, and that the increase was likely to continue for some time longer. The current in the canal now glides gently, so that barges and boats enter at either end, and pass with ease, the current not exceeding two miles an hour; yet on the Nile in mid-channel it now runs at the rate of four miles an hour.

Opposite to the upper entrance of the canal is the island called Rhoda, which is said to be about a mile and a half long, half a mile broad, and a quarter of a mile distant from the entrance of the canal. This little island is a charming spot, forming a beautiful and verdant lawn in all seasons of the year, interspersed with many thousand trees, which afford a delightful shade; on which account it is much frequented in the summer evenings by people from the city. At the upper or south-easternmost end is a stone building, a little distant from the shore, with a stone pillar in the centre, which supports the centre of a cupola, with four others supporting the angles, having their foundation in the bed of the river. The center pillar, which is of marble, is graduated from low water mark to the top, which is much higher than the Nile is ever known to rise: these divisions are deeply cut in, each cubit being divided into eight equal parts. This pillar is called the kymias, or measuring pillar, from whence several messengers are sent early every morning to the city and adjacent parts with the account of the increase of the Nile, ascertained in the hand-writing of the proper officer, who attends, and dispatches each of the messengers with a billet. The length of the island Rhoda runs parallel with

with the shore on each side, from N. W. to S. E. and the distance between them is said to be a mile and half.

About a mile to the south-east of the canal, and nearly opposite to the kymias, are the remains of old Cairo, which is yet a considerable town. The only piece of antiquity worth notice is the Jews' synagogue, a very large building, which you enter through a portico, between which and the entrance to the synagogue is an open area; the arches of the side aisles are supported by very large black marble pillars. Here it was that Ezra preached for some years, which occasions it to be resorted to by all Jew travellers, it being the oldest synagogue now in being.

September the 15th. On the evening of the 15th of last month I marked the wall of the house where I dwelt on the canal, at the surface of the water, and every day observed the increase, which seemed to be very regular for twelve days, encreasing daily about four inches, which gradually lessened every day until this 15th of September, when I could not observe any difference. By the proclamation of this day the Nile had increased, from the 18th of June, twenty-two cubits and a half, which is two cubits and a half higher than it has risen for many years past. It was this day resolved in the council of the sages, who have the care of the preservation of the Delta committed to them, to order a body of men to be in readiness to cut the banks on the western side of the river, at the distance of about twelve miles below Cairo, in order to divert any future increase of the flood on the Delta, their rice-grounds being already sufficiently watered. When these banks are cut, the superfluous water is carried over that part of Lower Egypt towards Alexandria, and for a time causes the lake Mœris to overflow all the lower lands for many miles, to the great injury of the fruits of the earth: this however must be effected to preserve the crop of rice on the Delta, the destruction of which would cause a famine not only in Egypt, but in Turkey likewise, for a whole year.

 September

September the 21st. From the 15th to the 20th there not having been any rise or fall of the Nile, it is concluded that the banks will not be cut on the western side this year; thanksgivings are now offered up in the mosques for this happy event. This day the ramazan (the Mahometans' Lent) began with the new moon, and will continue for the whole lunation. The fast is so strictly observed, not a man, even the most profligate, will eat, smoke, or drink coffee, from sun-rise to sun-setting: they are allowed to drink water, if necessitated by thirst, but not otherwise: their dinners are served up at sun-setting, when they make up for their lost time. At ten this morning proclamation was made, that the water of the Nile had decreased two inches, which they attributed to the prayers of the faithful Mussulmans.

September the 24th. From the 20th until this day there was a regular decrease of two to three inches each day; when, to the great surprize of every man, the increase recommenced, and continued four days, at the rate of two or three inches each day. On the 28th it decreased again, which continued at the rate of two or three inches daily until the 20th of October: the current in the canal now glides gently about a mile an hour.

When the water of the Nile was nearly at the highest, on the 9th of September, three gentlemen, the lady of one of them, two Christian ladies of the country, and myself, made an excursion to the pyramids. We set off in two barges from the stairs of the house on the canal, where I dwelt, about three in the morning; the ladies with their female servants in one barge, and the gentlemen and servants in the other.

We proceeded so slowly through the canal, owing to the many obstructions we met by encountering other barges coming the contrary way through the bridges, that it was nearly six o'clock before we reached the Nile. We then intended to row to the kymias, in order to give the ladies a sight of it. When we approached near, our steersman discovered a very large and elegant barge near the banks of the island Rhoda, which was

was rowing towards the kymias. This barge was full of ladies belonging to Murat bey; in consequence of which, we were told by our steersman, that we dare not go any nearer to the barge, lest the guards should fire at us: we could observe them wave their hands, as a signal for us to keep a greater distance. We obeyed, and rowed nearer the shore along the banks of old Cairo, for a full mile, 'till we were opposite to the town of Ghiza, the two large pyramids presenting themselves directly before us, and five others on the left, about ten miles above Ghiza. We rowed over the river, and arriving at the town at seven, breakfasted at a house belonging to the French gentlemen of Cairo, and afterwards reimbarked; and, after rowing about a mile down the river, we entered a channel which led towards the great pyramids. In our passage we discovered two other channels, but, for want of good pilots, we entered the wrong; the consequence of which was, that we often got on the shoals, so that it was eleven o'clock before we arrived at the place intended.

We now landed, apparently not half a mile from the great pyramid, the mouth of the cave being directly before us: it was now the hottest part of one of the hottest days which we had experienced the whole summer. We set forward, thinking to be soon there, but were mistaken. The whole way was through a deep sand, so that every step we were above ancle deep, and at the same time it was so very hot as to burn our feet, which, added to the intense heat over our heads, the ladies found insupportable. Before we reached half way they were supported by two men each, and we did not arrive to the mouth of the cave until mid-day, quite wearied.

With extreme satisfaction we sat down, and enjoyed the shade at the entrance of the cave; and our servants arriving with water, wine, and cold chicken, we dined; but it was with the greatest difficulty that we could persuade the ladies to drink a little wine and water, (although almost fainting for want) it was so disagreeably hot, although the latter had not been above an hour in the bottles. We could have willingly enjoyed our cool retreat much longer, but the time would not permit, the ladies being resolved to return home as soon as possible.

At

At two in the afternoon we descended the stone causeway, which leads to the sphinx, which is about half a mile to the south of the two great pyramids. In our way we passed four small pyramids on our left, the upper parts of which were much ruined. After our leaving the stone causeway we had again a deep sandy way, and, after walking round and surveying the sphinx, which I think a much greater curiosity than even the great pyramids, we began to retreat towards our barges, which were now about two miles distant; yet, as our whole way was an easy descent, we arrived in about an hour, and reimbarked, it being now four in the afternoon, after being exposed to the sun, and walking through a deep burning sand, for full three hours.

On our return we were more puzzled to find our way back to the Nile again than we were in coming from it in the morning; our steersman, in order to find a more easy way out, got into a watry labyrinth, which was so very intricate, that we were encompassed with innumerable shoals, or little islands, in endeavouring to pass which, we oftentimes went backwards; at length we discovered some Arabs on one of the rising grounds, to whom we called for assistance; when two of them, each taking an end of a rope from each barge, pulled us along the banks, and when we came to any rising ground (which was often), with a channel of water intervening, they waded (sometimes they were obliged to swim), over to the next rising, or island, by which means we gained the channel, which led in a direct line towards the Nile, otherwise we must have lain there all night. We did not get clear of the channel until half past seven, so that we were three hours and a half in a very disagreeable situation. Our rowers (ten in each brage) stripped to their shirts, and, seeming resolved to make up for the time lost, rowed along shore as far as Ghiza (the current strong in the mid-channel), and then right over towards old Cairo, until we passed the kymias, when we rowed towards the channel, which we entered at about half past eight; but meeting with the same kind of obstructions as we experienced in the morning, we did not get home until eleven o'clock, heartily tired in being obliged to set seven hours in the boat, which,

which, added to our morning's fatigue, made it a most disagreeable jaunt of pleasure.

The usual and best method for those who would chuse to see the pyramids in the hot season of the year, is to hire a barge, and reaching Ghiza in the cool of the evening, to sleep there, and for each person to hire an ass, with an Arab guide; and leaving Ghiza about two hours before sun-rise, by break of day they will arrive at the pyramids quite cool, and without fatigue. By this means there will be sufficient time for the curious to examine the cave, mount to the top of the great pyramid, survey the country round, descend and walk to the sphinx, examine it, together with the two great pyramids from that side, (which is much the best), and then return to Ghiza, where they may arrive before the heat of the day commences, and have time to breakfast, and may return to Cairo by noon, not only without fatigue, but with pleasure. The method which we took was not only wrong, but the ladies ran a great risque of getting a fever by being obliged to walk so long on a deep burning sand, in the hottest time of one of the hottest days in the summer. It was no disappointment to me, having been there twice before, and examined every thing worth seeing; the particulars of which I forbear to mention, as so many more able pens have largely treated the subject.

The rising grounds on the western side of the Nile, for several miles, seem so many islands, and strictly are so four or five months in the year, (the lower grounds, which encircle them, being then overflown), at which time these upper grounds are sown with Indian corn, and watered every evening by means of oxen, who draw up water on the banks in skins, which is emptied into large channels, which distribute it into the smaller, that are made between the rows of seed; by these means they have two crops in the season. This hold good only in such places where the banks are naturally so low, as to allow the forming of large channels, such as those which lead to the great pyramids, through which we went and returned. In the other parts, where the banks are too high to be overflown,

wheat

wheat and barley are sown, and the ground is watered in the time of the flood, as occasion requires.

There are more asses in Cairo than are to be found perhaps in any kingdom in the world; they are exceedingly large and good, and extremely convenient in so great a city, especially in the hot months, as a man may find them at the corner of most streets, where he may mount without speaking to any one, and ride away where he pleases, one of the boys who are retained for that purpose, following: you pay a regular price, according to the distance, which is very reasonable. The inhabitants assert, that there are more than one hundred and fifty thousand, which are let out as hacks in the city, but this is mere conjecture.

There is a usage peculiar to Egypt only, which is, that no christian whatever is permitted to ride a horse; even a foreign consul must walk, or mount an ass; the present great customer is said to be worth a million of dollars, yet, being a christian, attends the bey's court every day, to which he goes on a he-ass. Turks of quality never walk in the city to any distance, but always ride: on these occasions, their horses are finely caparisoned, having rich saddle-cloths, either of velvet, or fine English cloth, embroidered with gold, and ornamented with fringe, which entirely cover their horses: some of their bridles are so enriched with silver and gold, and studded with jewels, as to be worth from two hundred to two or three thousand pounds sterling, according to the post of honour which they hold, or the riches they are possessed of. Their horses are deserving of much greater admiration, which are as excellent and beautiful as any in the world, whether Arabs, Barbs, or Turcomans; the chief pride of the Turks consists in being possessed of fine horses and furniture, scymitars, and English fire arms; they will give any price to obtain them. It is common to see them with a pair of English pistols, (mounted with gold, and studded with diamonds, rubies, and other jewels) in their holsters, worth from five hundred to a thousand pounds sterling, and a scymitar, with a true Damascus blade, whose handle is formed of one entire beauti-

ful

ful onyx, or oriental agate, studded with jewels to a large amount; the blade alone oftentimes costing from fifty to one hundred pounds sterling.

When they ride to or from any part of the city, they have two or more servants attending on horseback, besides whom, if they hold any post or place in the government, they have several well dressed men, each with a long club in his hand, two walking before to clear the way, two, three, or four on each side, and others behind, two and two, the number bearing proportion to his rank in office. These attendants being armed with clubs, is peculiar to Egypt only, as gentlemen of high rank in the great cities in Turkey, have well-dressed men, who walk before, behind, and on each side their horses, without arms, who are called choadars, or gentlemen waiters: it is likewise usual to have two other servants, who walk each with an outer garment under his arm, rolled up and fastened with straps, for their masters to put on in case of rain.

In the houses of their great men are to be seen large retinues of men servants, and in their court-yards and stables many horses, with rich caparisons. The furniture of their houses consists of Turkey and Persian carpets, velvet and sattin cushions, silk and damask window curtains, chrystal lamps and chandeliers. The walls and ceilings are handsomely stuccoed, their fire-arms and scymitars, which are hung up and ranged in great order, are kept exquisitely bright; a few china basons, and small vases by way of ornament, coffee cups, and silver under cups, (which serve by way of saucers); excepting these under cups, there is not a gold or silver utensil used in their houses; not even a silver spoon, as it is against the koran, either to eat off, or drink out of, gold or silver. Their spoons are either made of wood or horn; their kitchen utensils are of copper, tinned both within and without, which are kept very clean and bright, and at a distance resemble silver. There are neither chairs, tables, nor bedsteads, to be seen in their houses; they sit on mattrasses, covered with cloth or carpets, and loll against cushions by day, and at night sleep on mattrasses, which are occasionally laid on the floor.

November the 1st. From the 20th of October unto this day, the decrease of the Nile, by a mark which I made in the wall under my room window, is exactly two feet, the current in the canal very slow, not more than three quarters of a mile an hour, though it runs full three miles an hour in the mid-channel of the river. This day an express arrived from the Thebaic, or Upper Egypt, that Hassan bey, with his ally the other rebel bey, having, by dint of money, persuaded the captains to land them on the Thebaic shore in the Red sea, instead of carrying them to Jedda, the place of their exile, were again in arms, and at the head of a great army, which they were embarking, with an intention of landing in the neighbourhood of this city, being once more resolved to try their fortune in the field, and either conquer or die. Murat bey now upbraids Ibrahim, the reigning bey, for the ill-timed mercy shewn to them, particularly in suffering them to carry away their treasure, without which they could not have been enabled to raise an army, or escape passing the remainder of their lives in exile. Ibrahim repents too late, as there is a great probability, that another civil war will arise: what seems most surprising is, that the citizens do not seem alarmed.

November the 2d. This day a smart shower of rain fell, which continued from ten in the morning until one in the afternoon, which made the streets not only miry, but so very slippery as to make it dangerous walking, as they are not paved. There is now much warlike preparation; one bey is ordered to march with an army by land, while another proceeds up the river by water, in order to encounter the rebel beys if possible, before they land, whilst Murat bey, as generalissimo, encamps with the flower of the army in the neighbourhood of the city. The garrison in the castle is reinforced, and amply stored with rice, wheat, and all kinds of live provisions and provender.

November the 6th. An express boat arrived this day from Rosetta, with news that Ismael bey, the late dethroned sheik Ballat, had raised an army at Gaza, with which he was advancing rapidly towards Alexandria, and that

that several detachments of his troops had seized on all the vessels and boats which were passing to or from Damiata, or that they found at the towns and villages bordering on that branch of the Nile. It was expected that he and his army were all embarked, and would arrive at Rosetta in two days, and at Alexandria in two days more, of which he would immediately become master, as there was no force to obstruct him: it is further reported, that he has declared for Hassan bey, and that two other beys are ordered to embark immediately with a body of troops for Rosetta, to endeavour to give him battle before his arrival there, or to prevent him from getting possession of Alexandria, by risking a battle, or throwing succours into the castle either by land or sea.

November the 9th. An express arrived from the governor of Alexandria with an account of the arrival of a French ship from Constantinople, with the plague on board; that the captain and four sailors had died in the voyage, and that six others of the crew were now sick, who, on examination, were infected with the plague: this has caused the Europeans in that city to shut up their houses, an example the inhabitants of this place are preparing to follow, should the plague unhappily break out.

As no part of this great city is situated on the banks of the Nile, and as all kinds of provisions and merchandize are brought to it (excepting what comes from Suez), by means of this river, there is a village, or rather town, situated on the banks, nearly opposite to the centre of the city, where every kind of provision for its consumption is landed, and an open market is daily kept. Wheat, barley, and all kind of pulse, as well as live stock, are brought down from the Upper Egypt, and rice from the Lower, or the Delta. All kinds of merchandize imported from Turkey and Europe, for Alexandria, are first conveyed by sea to Rosetta, where they are landed, and again shipped on other vessels, to be conveyed to their destination.

The merchandize which comes from Cyprus, Syria, and Palestine, is imported at Damiata, where what is destined for Cairo is re-loaded, and brought up the eastern branch of the Nile, along the banks of the Delta.

The fish intended for the consumption of Cairo must be landed at this town, and sold in the open market, it being the only market for that kind of provision authorised by the magistrates; from this market the town takes its name of Baluk, which in the Turkish language means fish. In proportion to it's dimensions, this town is more populous than Cairo, as most of those who gain their livelihood on the water reside here with their families. Here is also the great custom-house, though there is another in the city, where all goods are registered which come from Suez.

It is computed that there are brought, one year with another, above fifty thousand bales of coffee, and more than that quantity of different kinds of drugs and India goods, four-fifths of which are re-imbarked at Baluk, the greatest part of which is carried to Rosetta, there landed and shipped for Alexandria, where it is landed again, and afterwards exported to the different ports in Turkey and Europe. The goods intended for Cyprus, the coast of Caramania, Syria, and Palestine, are first carried to Damiata, and there reimbarked again.

It is impossible to describe the immense number of beasts of burthen that are continually passing to and from Baluk, or the number of people employed in loading and unloading so many hundred vessels of different sizes, or in shipping from the number of barges and boats: there are more than a thousand porters supposed to be constantly employed, and above one hundred weighers. At present there are great numbers of vessels impressed at Baluk to carry troops, ammunition, and horses up the river, against Hassan bey; as likewise down the river, to encounter Ismael bey: the two beys, with the van of both armies, are actually embarked, and on their way.

This day the grand procession of hadgees (pilgrims) marched through the city for Mecca: this is an annual procession, which commences twenty days after Ramazan is ended; every street through which they pass is quite crowded, as well as the windows and tops of the houses, where people pay for their places, and scaffolding is built against the lower part of

the houses on each side the streets. This spectacle is as much frequented as that in London, when the lord mayor and aldermen go in procession through the city, after returning by water from Wesminster hall; and although there are not any coaches, this is by much the grander exhibition, as here are more fine horses with exceeding rich furniture, whose riders are in general extremely comely, clothed in very rich and manly dresses, and who acquit themselves with wonderful grace. There are no acclamations, excepting at intervals; as they ride in solemn and majestic state, the spectators gazing in silent wonder at the beauty and regularity of the cavalcade. The whole was intermixed with the different companies of tradesmen, with silken flags and ensigns, denoting their occupations, and at intervals many buffoons playing tricks, &c.

The Procession began at 9 A. M.

1. Three led camels, with two brass field pieces each.
2. Three more, with their carriages, rammers, &c.
3. Sixty artillery men on horses, with drums and colours.
4. Four sumpter mules, with baggage covered.
5. Four tartavans or litters, with two mules.
6. Two of the same, with camels and bells and streamers.
7. Ten camels, each with two provision chests.
8. Twelve camels, each with two bales of cloth.
9. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
10. Sixteen camels, each with two provision chests.
11. A woman on a camel bare headed, representing a peninent prostitute.
12. Twenty-four camels, with skins of water.
13. Twelve more, with sacks of wheat.
14. Twelve more, with rice.
15. Six more, with skins filled with butter.
16. Six more, with chests of ammunition.
17. Ten more, with provision chests.

18. Fourteen more, with copper kettles, pots, &c.
19. Two more, with men beating kettle drums.
20. Twelve sumpter camels, with baggage covered.
21. Six led dromedaries, with handsome saddles and bridles.
22. Eighty mamelukes on horseback, compleatly armed.
23. Ten officers on horseback, well dressed and armed.
24. Forty sumpter camels, with bells and streamers.
25. Six led dromedaries, with saddles and bridles.
26. Above two hundred ragged fellows, some beating of drums, others singing, and buffoons playing many pranks.
27. Seventy-five camels, each with two skins of water.
28. A great number of ragged fellows singing confusedly, and flourishing sticks, seemingly drunk.
29. Ten camels, loaded with tents and furniture.
30. Four ditto loaded with wax torches and links.
31. A tartavan, with two camels ornamented.
32. Sixteen camels, with each two long baskets for the sick.
33. Four camels, with men beating kettle drums.
34. Six led dromedaries, with saddles and bridles.
35. Twenty sumpter camels, with covered baggage.
36. Thirty camels, with two skins of water each.
37. A rabble, with drums beating, singing confusedly.
38. Two buffoons playing tricks.
39. Twenty camels, with provision chests.
40. Thirty more, each with two skins of water.
41. One hundred and forty mamelukes on horseback, armed.
42. Twelve officers, well mounted and armed.
43. Sixteen sumpter camels, with covered baggage.
44. A rabble singing, with four buffoons, which they often threw up in the air, and caught again in the arms of others.
45. Twenty camels, with tents and furniture.
46. Twelve more, with tent poles, pegs, and lines.
47. Twenty more, with each two skins of water.
48. Twenty more, with each two sacks of rice.

49. Twenty more, with each two sacks of wheat.
50. Ten more, with each two skins of butter.
51. A rabble, singing and tossing up and catching four buffoons, as before, and timbrels beating.

An Interval of Ten Minutes.

1. A dromedary, with rich saddle, bridle, holsters, and scarlet saddle-cloth, richly embroidered with gold, led by two pages.
2. Twelve led dromedaries, saddled and bridled.
3. Two camels, with a tartavan richly ornamented.
4. Twenty more, with each two provision chests.
5. Fifty more, each with two sacks of barley.
6. One hundred and twenty more, each with two large packs of straw.
7. Twenty more, each with two skins of water.
8. Four agas, richly dressed, on horseback.
9. Two officers well mounted, each with a flag.
10. Thirty-two gentlemen, richly dressed and well mounted, riding two and two abreast.
11. Four dromedaries with rich furniture, and four officers mounted on them, each with a flag.
12. Four camels, with kettle drums and men beating.
13. Thirty-four agas on horseback, two and two, richly dressed, the horse furniture very rich.
14. Eight chioux belonging to the agas, two and two, well mounted, each with a badge of his office in his hand.
15. Six led dromedaries, saddled and bridled.
16. Ten led horses, finely caparisoned.
17. A holy sheik, dressed in white robes, with Mahomet's* flag displayed in his right hand, mounted on a fine white horse, led by two pages in white robes.

* Mahomet's flag is of green silk, with a label of white Arabic characters, viz. there is only one God, and Mahomet is his prophet.

18.

18. Twenty-four mamelukes on horseback, each with a flag.
19. Eight agas, mounted on dromedaries richly dressed.
20. The treasurer, on a camel which had a rich bridle and saddle, the saddle-cloth was of crimson velvet, with gold fringe and embroidery; it reached near to the ground, and quite covered the camel to his tail.
21. Ten camels with provison chests.
22. Thirty-six gentlemen on horseback, two aad two, finely dressed, and their horses richly caparisoned.
23. Two led camels, entirely covered over with black velvet richly embroidered.
24. Twenty-eight mamelukes on horseback, each a flag in his hand.
25. Twenty-eight servants, two and two, mounted on camels.
26. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
27. Twenty-four camels, each with two provision chests.
28. Two great officers on horses, finely dressed, their horses entirely covered over with crimson velvet, embroidered like the treasurer's.
29. Four officers on horseback, with coats of mail.
30. Two black eunuchs on horses, finely dressed.
31. Eight mamelukes mounted on dromedaries.
32. Eight servants, two and two, mounted on camels.
33. Two great officers on horses, splendidly dressed.
34. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
35. Twenty camels, with tents and furniture.
36. Twelve gentlemen on horseback, two and two.
37. Two led state camels, covered with purple velvet, with gold fringe and embroidery.
38. Sixty janisaries, four and four, properly armed.
39. Two great agas, richly dressed, on horseback.
40. Thirty-two men on horseback, with bows and quivers of arrows
41. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
42. Twenty camels, each with two provision chests.
43. Forty janisaries, four and four, properly armed.

44.

44. Two great agas on horses.
45. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
46. Forty camels, each with two sacks of barley.
47. One hundred more, each with two packs of straw.
48. Forty more, each with two skins of water.
49. Twenty more, with two provision chests each.
50. A great officer finely dressed, his horse superbly caparisoned, attended by three gentlemen walking on each side.
51. Three led state camels, covered with embroidered velvet.
52. One hundred men with pikes, walking four and four.
53. Three agas, finely mounted, riding a-breast.
54. Twenty-eight mamelukes on horses, each with a flag.
55. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
56. Twenty camels, each with two provision chests.
57. Eight led state camels, two and two, and covered with purple velvet, with gold fringe and embroidery.
58. Two agas, richly dressed, and finely mounted, attended by three gentlemen walking on each side.
59. Ten led state horses, covered with crimson velvet and embroidery, two and two.
60. Sixty pikemen, walking four and four.
61. Forty pikemen on horses, two and two.
62. Twenty camels, each with two provision chests.
63. Six led state camels, covered with purple velvet.
64. Two ditto, covered with gold tissue.
65. Ten led state horses, covered in the same manner.
66. Forty janisaries armed, four and four.
67. Two agas mounted, and attended as before.
68. Twenty-four mamelukes on horses, two and two.
69. Six gentlemen on dromedaries, two and two.
70. Twelve servants on camels, two and two.
71. Two state camels, led and covered as before.
72. Fourteen led state horses covered as before.

73. Two great officers on horses.
74. Two camels, with men beating kettle drums.
75. Twenty camels, each with two provision chests.
76. Twenty ditto, each with two skins of water.
77. Two agas, finely mounted, and attended as before,
78. Three led state camels, covered as before.
79. Eight chioux on horseback, with badges of office.
80. The bey's chioux finely dressed, with four gentlemen walking on each side his horse, and the badge of office in his hand.
81. Six led state camels, covered as before.
82. Twelve led state horses, covered as before.
83. Two white led ditto, covered as before.
84. Three agas, riding a-breast, finely mounted.
85. Ten men on foot, with drums beating.
86. Ten janisaries armed, two and two.
87. Ten men playing on flagelets, two and two.
88. Twenty-four men with silk flags, yellow and red.
89. One hundred and twenty janisaries armed, walking two and two.
90. Twenty mamelukes on horses, two and two.
91. A great aga, three attendants on each side, his horse very handsomely dressed.

Another, with four on each side.

An Interval of thirty-eight minutes, in which time buffoons were playing tricks, and men selling coffee, fruit cakes, and sweet-meats in every street through which the procession passed.

1. Two officers of janisaries on foot, finely dressed.
2. Two hundred janisaries, or Arabs, that is, young unmarried men, very handsomely dressed, and walking four a-breast; this sight attracted the eyes of the spectators more than any yet, as their behaviour was remarkably modest and becoming.

3. Two officers of janisaries in the rear.
4. Twenty odebashes *, with targets and scymitars.
5. Twenty mamelukes on horses, two and two.
6. Eight led state camels, covered with velvet embroidered.
7. Two officers on horses, with flags.
8. Four others on foot a-breast, with pikes.
9. Forty janisaries, four and four, handsomely dressed.
10. One hundred and sixty-four of the principal merchants, two and two, with men bearing flags of different colours.
11. One hundred of the company of taylors, with many flags; on each of which a pair of shears was painted; well dressed, and walking, four and four.
12. Sixteen obedashes on horseback, two and two.
13. Four great officers belonging to them, on horses.
14. Twenty-four servants to the officers, on horseback.
15. Four servants on horses richly habited, each of them with a bey's kiok in their hands, riding two and two.
16. Sixty-four servants on horses belonging to the janisary aga, two and two.
17. Sixty-four choadars, that is, gentlemen waiters of the janisary agas, walking four and four; all of them were remarkably well dressed.
18. The janisary aga in his habit of ceremony, which was superb beyond expression, as well as the furniture of his horse.
19. Sixty-four janisaries, two and two, in habits and caps of ceremony.
20. Two beys superbly dressed, and their horses furniture equal to any preceding them; their caps in form of a pyramid.
21. Sixty janisaries, in their habits of ceremony.
22. Two beys mounted, and dressed as before.
23. Twenty-four gentlemen waiters, on horses.
24. Twenty-four choadars on foot, finely dressed, four and four.
25. Two beys mounted, and dressed as before.
26. Twenty-four gentlemen waiters on horses, two and two.

* Odebashe means a porter or gate-keeper in the city, castle, or the bey's palaces.

27.

27. Twenty-four choadars on foot, four and four.
28. Two beys mounted, and dressed as before.
29. Twenty-four gentlemen waiters, on horseback, two and two.
30. Twenty-four others, on foot, four and four.
31. Sixty janisaries, with caps of ceremony, three and three.
32. Sixty ditto, in ordinary habits, three and three.
33. The emir hadge, in robes of white satin, a pyramidical cap, a bow and quiver of arrows, his horse and furniture exceedingly beautiful.
34. Kyah, or lieutenant, mounted and dressed the same as the emir hadge.
35. Twenty-four men, mounted on fine horses, two and two, in coats of mail, vizors, and bright steel helmets, each with a long pike, a bow, and quiver of arrows.
36. Sixteen officers, well dressed and mounted, two and two, their horses richly caparisoned, each with a bow and sheaf of arrows; the last two were clothed in green velvet.
37. Sixty mamelukes, on horses, two and two.
38. Two state camels, covered with crimson velvet embroidered, with rich saddle and bridle.
39. Six led state horses, covered like the camels; on one side of their saddles was a sword of state, on the other a large gilt mace.
40. Sixty janisaries, with caps of ceremony, three and three.
41. The emir hadge's treasurer, and his first chaplain, on horseback, in green robes.
42. Six camels, each with two large drums, and men beating them.
43. Sixty camels, with tents, and torches.
44. One hundred men, neatly dressed, belonging to the braziers' company, four and four, with many flags, on which were represented kettles, pans, and coffee-pots.
45. One hundred men, belonging to the jewellers' and goldsmiths' company, with many flags, on which small scales, rings, bracelets, &c. were represented.

An

An interval of forty-eight minutes, in which passed many buffoons, playing tricks, jugglers and dancers with music, coffee, fruits, and sweetmeats, selling through all the streets.

1. Forty men on horseback, two and two, each bearing a large flag, some red, some yellow, but mostly green, with verses of the koran, and twenty religious men singing hymns, and dressed in robes of white muslin.
2. Eight camels, two kettle-drums, and a man beating on each.
3. Twenty-four men, walking by the side of the camels, and playing on flutes and flagelets.
4. One hundred fishermen, walking four and four; a long net, suspended by boat-hooks, over them, and which reached from the first to the last rank; twenty-four boys, each with a boat-hook, supporting it.
5. Twenty men on horseback, two and two, each bearing large flags; four of which were green, with verses of the koran in white Arabic characters.
6. Eight camels, with men beating kettle-drums.
7. Twenty-four men, with flutes and flagelets.
8. Six holy sheiks, mounted on camels, and clothed in white callico, with green turbans.
9. Eight camels, with men beating kettle-drums.
10. Twenty-four men, with flutes and flagelets.
11. Twenty men on horseback, each bearing a flag.
12. Six holy sheiks, mounted on camels, clothed in white callico, with green turbans.
13. Eight camels, with men beating kettle-drums.
14. Twenty-four men, playing on flutes and flagelets.
15. Twenty men on horseback, each bearing a flag.
16. Six holy sheiks, mounted, and clothed as those before.
17. Eight camels, with men beating kettle-drums.

18.

18. Twenty-four men, playing on flutes and flagelets.
19. Ten men, on foot, bearing flags.
20. Twenty men, on foot, with drums and hautboys playing
21. Twenty-four men, on horseback, each bearing a flag.
22. A santoine (a reputed saint) mounted on a camel, and clothed in green, with a green turban.
23. Twenty-four religious, walking two and two, dressed in white callico, and singing hymns.
24. Twenty men, playing on timbrels and flagelets.
25. Four officers, on horseback, with sugar-loaf caps.
26. An extraordinary large camel, with a fine bridle studded with jewels and gold, and led by two holy sheiks in green; a square house or chapel on his back, about eight feet square, covered with green cloth, in which was the holy carpet, which is a large and fine Persian carpet, that, according to custom, was to be laid over Mahomet's sepulchre at Mecca, in order to be consecrated. Happy were those who could get near to touch it; others from the windows let their handkerchiefs down on it with pack-thread. Many verses of the koran were written round the chapel in white.

After the camel, marched promiscuously about three hundred Arabs, armed each with a musket slung over the left shoulder, a sabre suspended on the left side, a long knife and a pair of pistols stuck in their sash. Four sheiks, mounted on handsome dromedaries, were among the Arabs, to whom they seemed to pay obedience.

The cannon from the castle announced the entrance into the city of the santoine, who preceded the camel with the holy chapel and carpet, and every minute a gun was fired 'till they had passed through the city, and had advanced a little way beyond the Gaza gate, which leads to that city.

Thus ended the procession, which had continued from nine in the morning until half after four in the afternoon, and, excepting the ninety-

six

six minutes of the three intervals, they were in continual motion. They are to march this evening to a village called Birk, about twelve miles distance, where there is a good spring of excellent water; there they pitch their tents, and wait nine or ten days to collect all their passengers and and provisions from the city; after which they load, and begin their progress as soon as they see the new moon; their departure always taking place the first new moon after the expiration of ramazan.

The first camel of each division was ornamented with a handsome bridle, an ostrich feather standing erect on his forehead, and a bell hanging under his neck; all the other loaded camels had a string of bells round their necks, and a small ostrich feather on their foreheads. Many of the camels had a boy mounted on them, to the number of three hundred: these were hired as servants, to do all kinds of drudgery, and their places properly assigned. The sumpter camels were handsomely ornamented about their necks, their bridles being studded with silver, intermixed with glass beads of all colours, ostrich feathers on their foreheads, and the baggage covered with scarlet cloth with a white silk fringe: on each of these camels a boy was mounted.

As janisary is the common appellation for a foot soldier, as well in Egypt as in Turkey, so mameluke is the appellation in Egypt only for the cavalry, which in Turkey are called spahis, as they have no other than these two distinctions: they have not the subordinate distinctions, such as guards, grenadiers, &c. &c. as with us. The mamelukes of Egypt are thus denominated from those soldiers who were first employed by the caliphs of Egypt, in preference to their countrymen the Arabs, or native Egyptians, and who in time became so powerful, that, like the pretorian bands of Rome, they dethroned or elevated their sovereigns, the Arabian princes, at their pleasure, until at length they set one of their own leaders on the throne, and entirely excluded the Arabs from holding any place in the government. The famous Saladin was one of these sultans. Those people were originally called Turcomans, from inhabiting a mount-

a mountainous country called Turcomania. Emir hadgee * means the sole commander and sovereign lord over all the pilgrims in the caravan until their return; he is appointed by the beys in divan assembled: the present gentleman was last year aga of the janisaries. The emir hadgee, besides the great honour, gets an immense sum of money by his place, as each of the pilgrims pays him a stipulated sum for the expence of the journey to and from Mecca; the rich pay in proportion, and the emir provides every thing, beasts, provisions and water, tents, servants, and military, who are mostly Arabs, physicians, medicines, and every necessary that may be wanting for such an assemblage of people and animals. The number of pilgrims this year, it is supposed, will exceed sixty thousand from Cairo only, and perhaps above ten thousand more will be collected at Gaza, where they fill all their skins with water, (each camel carrying six at first setting off from thence) and recruit their stock of provisions. Of those pilgrims who depart from Cairo not above one-third of the number belong to the city, as they not only come from all parts of Egypt, but the different states of Barbary: these people load at Alexandria, and embark there on their return to Tripoly, Tunis, Algier, &c.

Neither of the eight beys, who were in this day's procession, the aga, or any of his officers, servants, or janisaries, or the officers of horse, their mamelukes, or led state horses, proceeded farther than Birky; few, indeed, of the horses go beyond Gaza, as they must drink once a day at least, whereas the camels can travel over the desart on a supply of water once in four or five days. Few of the persons of consideration, who were in the procession, go further than Birky; and those who are pilgrims, leave their horses at Birky, or Gaza, where they mount camels or dromedaries; the bulk of the people of the caravan, as well as the Arabs, who serve as guards, walk on foot, and when they tire, mount the water and

* Emir hadgee, from emir, a prince or lord; hadgee, a pilgrim in the Arabian language. A man who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca, ever after has hadgee prefixed to his real name; to say hadgee Mahomet, hadgee Omar, hadgee Mustapha, &c. &c. which is a great honour, and held in high estimation.

provision

provision camels in their turn, as their burthens are daily lessened by consumption, so as to accommodate many hundreds of the weary travellers.

Of real pilgrims this year, it is said there are not two thousand in the whole procession; many are already at Birky, and the remainder must be there in time to depart with the caravan, or they will be left behind; in which case, they loose all the money which they paid the emir hadgee.

The six small brass field pieces, with furniture and ammunition, and a few artillery men, go and return with the caravan; these, with about two hundred other military, are the whole number of regulars in the caravan.

There are about one thousand Arabs hired as guards every year, who belong to the different tribes through which they must pass in their long journey; if they did not engage these Arabs, they would not be supplied even with water without fighting for it, but by their means all kind of provision which the country affords, is brought them, at two places only in their whole journey, from Gaza to Mecca: thus, provision is very scanty and dear in every part of Arabia Petrea, through which they pass; the emir hadgee supplying only flour, rice, water and salt, they are often put to short allowance of these articles, so that many of the poorer sort die through fatigue, excessive heat, the want of water and of animal food. A fowl in those places is sold for five shillings, and lambs, goats, and sheep, in proportion, so that none but the rich can purchase them.

I am informed, by those who have made the pilgrimage, that were it not from the hopes of gaining a little money from the pilgrims annually, the poor inhabitants would not be incited to rear any live stock to sell; their own nourishment being bread and milk, and their common drink water: they have a few dates.

Besides the fatigue and want of proper necessaries which the poor people experience in this pilgrimage, there is another great danger to which all ranks are equally subject, namely, the hot blasts of wind called the samiel,

which

which come on almost suddenly, in the nature of a whirlwind, raising the sand in such quantities as to suffocate many hundreds of men and beasts; great numbers of whom are often buried in the sands and never found again.

It is said that the santoine, who attends the caravan, has made the pilgrimage the seventeen preceding years, this being the eighteenth; and that he is resolved to go every year while he lives or has strength.

The pilgrims return some time in April, and enter the city in procession again, nearly in the same manner as at their departure, with this difference only, that they make it a point of religion to march through the city in procession, and see the holy carpet deposited in the great mosque. The camel who brings it is not suffered to labour any more, but is well fed, and a person appointed to attend on it ever after.

November the 14th. An express arrived this day from the bey, who was sent to meet Ismael bey, who is now at Rosetta, with an account that Ismael had altered his intentions, and was returned down the channel of the Delta, and intended to seize the city of Damiata: the people give credit to this report, which has greatly alarmed them, as there is not a sufficient force in that city for it's defence.

November the 20th. An express arrived from Cyprus, by way of Damiata, that Ismael bey, with his family and friends, were arrived there, where he intended to remain during life.

The two former accounts of the 6th and 14th instant were a finesse merely to cover his retreat from Gaza, as he was continually in great apprehension that the ruling beys intended to surround that city, and, by forming a regular blockade, either starve him and his adherents, or oblige them to surrender. This feint was so well supported by his friends at Rosetta, and in this city, that it was reported that he had fought and overcome the bey's army which was sent against him, and had taken the bey

and

and many of his principal officers prisoners: at this very time he was at sea, on his voyage to Cyprus, where he, with his family, friends, and treasure, arrived the 14th instant.

There are seventeen provinces in Egypt, and of consequence there should be seventeen beys, according to the ancient establishment; yet it oftentimes happens, that there are not more than twelve, seldom more than fourteen. The perquisites arising from these vacancies pass into the treasury of sheik ballat.

The office of these beys, as well as the sheik ballat, is during life; these, with the grand signior's representative, the pasha, are the sole legislators of the country; there are seldom less than eight or nine of them who reside in the city, as they visit their several governments frequently. They sit in council (divan) every Friday, the pasha or his kyah (lieutenant) presides, and has the casting voice, (if the numbers be equal) for and against any question, which the beys take great care to prevent.

Upon the death of one or more of the beys, the sheik ballat, (when he sees occasion) summons all the surviving beys in divan, when they chuse others in their stead: on such occasions the sheik Ballat presides, and has the casting voice. If a sheik ballat is to be chosen, the senior bey has the casting voice, but those who are so chosen must be confirmed by the pasha, which, should he refuse, the beys would put an end to his reign, in the same manner as they did the late pasha.

The pasha of Eypt is a place of the greatest honor, and it is his own fault if he does not make an immense fortune and live quiet: the first thing he has to do is, by dint of money, to bribe the grand vizier at the Porte, that he may be continued three or four years in his post. The next thing is to keep in friendship with the sheik ballat and the majority of the ruling or most active of the beys, and although he is little better than a state prisoner during his reign, as he is not suffered to go out of the precincts of the castle, yet he lives like a prince, the Suez customs being entirely

his

his own; which not only enable him to pay all his officers, servants, and military, (above twelve hundred in number) but to carry away a princely fortune in the course of a very few years.

November the 24th. This day an express arrived from the bey, who was sent up the Nile to stop the proceeding of Hassan bey and his colleague, with an account, that the two rebel beys had retreated to a strong hold in the mountains of Upper Egypt, and that their army was dispersed in consequence of the vigorous measures taken by the bey who was sent in pursuit of him: people now think that he will never be able to give any more disturbance to the government.

To conclude the account of Grand Cairo: It is extremely hot from four to five months in the year; for near three months after my arrival, the degree of heat was not less than 94 degrees by Fahrenheit's thermometer; some days it was at 96 to 97 degrees, yet the air was pure and healthy the whole time. On the 28th of September it had fallen to 92 degrees, and lessened daily; on the 15th of November to 76; and on the 1st of December it was as low as 68 degrees.

December the 4th. People for more than a month past have put on their furred robes, and we have had a fine serene sky, without a cloud, since the 2d of November, when we had a smart shower of rain, which seldom happens above three or four days in the year. In the Upper Egypt it seldom rains even one day in the year, but this is not the case near the sea coast in the Lower Egypt, as it there rains copiously in December, January, February, and March. Upon the whole, if the country were well governed, Cairo would be a delightful and desirable situation.

We have not had an English consul here for many years past, our trade to Egypt having declined so much as not to be worth noticing; the government is so very tyrannical, that very little regard is paid to the character of a consul.

Every

Every year the emir hadgee demands a sum of money from the French and Venetian consuls towards the expences of the holy pilgrimage, which they are obliged to pay, and the merchants besides are called on for their quota, which is charged on the goods which are imported: last year they paid fifteen thousand German crowns, and this year twenty thousand, which has caused both French and Venetian consuls to quit this city, and retire to Alexandria.

This contribution was first voluntary, each nation giving a present annually of about one thousand crowns, with which they were formerly content; this afterwards became a precedent every year, for encreasing their demands, and the extortion is likely to continue. The duties are doubled upon all European merchandize within the last twenty years; formerly they paid, as in Turkey, three per cent.; now they pay six, and all goods from Turkey, belonging to Europeans, now pay five per cent. on their value, which formerly paid only two per cent.; but what is worse, the customer values the goods in an arbitrary manner, for which there is no redress.

December the 7th, 1778. This day I hired a barge with ten oars, with a handsome and convenient cabin, to carry me and my servant to Rosetta, for which I agreed to pay twelve German crowns (about two pounds sixteen shillings); and at four in the afternoon I embarked at Baluk, and departed with a contrary wind. We rowed all night, in company with several other barges, and at day-break stopped at a village situate on the banks of the river: we all went to a coffee-house and breakfasted, and after walking about half an hour, again began to row down the river.

We had fine weather and a most noble view; the river being more than a mile broad and quite strait, as far as the eye could see on either hand; towns and villages on the banks in great number; the trees, which were numerous, as well as the grass, were cloathed in lively green; innumerable vessels, of different burthens, were sailing up and down, which were encreased at this time more than usual, as the new pasha was just arrived

at

at Alexandria, which occasioned many large vessels to be sent from Cairo to Rosetta with officers of rank and military, to receive and conduct him and his suite to Cairo.

These vessels had guns mounted, bands of music playing, and abundance of silk flags and streamers flying; as the wind was contrary they were obliged to make different tacks, whilst, by our rowing directly down, we were enabled to pass through the whole fleet, which were more than fifty in number.

We stopped again on the banks at four P. M. December the 8th, to give the rowers rest and time to dine, who, after sleeping two hours, renewed their exertions till four P. M. December the 9th, when we arrived at Rosetta. I took up my lodgings at a public khan or caravansera.

The distance from Cairo to Rosetta is said to be about one hundred and fifty miles, and from Rosetta to the entrance of the Nile or the Mediterranean is about thirty miles.

This city is delightfully situated within fifty or sixty yards from the banks of the Nile; the space between serves as a quay of a mile and a half in length, the extent of the city, for landing and re-shipping the goods which are conveyed between Grand Cairo and Alexandria.

The banks of the river are quite thronged with the different kinds of vessels employed in the transportation of this merchandize. Those which are employed between Rosetta and Alexandria are long low vessels called jeremys, from fifty to sixty tons each, with three lattan sails, which appear at a distance like settees; it is said there are more than five hundred of them belonging to this city; they have neither deck nor cabin, so that passengers are obliged sit, eat, and sleep on the cases, casks, and sacks or bales of merchandize.

The

The vessels which are employed between this city and Cairo are of different dimensions and form, from twenty to upwards of one hundred tons, with convenient cabins; the largest of them have decks and guns mounted, with two masts and square sails: some of these belong to Cairo and others to Rosetta; besides which there is a large number of this kind of vessels which trade to and from this place to the different towns on the channel of the Nile, which forms the Delta, as far as Damiata, as all the rice is brought by water on this channel, which is designed for the consumption of this city, it's neighbourhood, and Alexandria, as well as what is shipped off at Alexandria for the different parts of Turkey, which amounts to many ship loads annually. These vessels return to the Delta with tobacco from Salonica, and many kinds of goods from Barbary and Europe; all which are first brought to Alexandria, and from thence to this place.

A REGISTER of the Degrees of Heat at Bombay, as ascertained by Fahrenheit's Thermometer at different Periods of the Year.

THE hottest days in Bombay are in May and October, being the time when each monsoon is on the decline.

In Bombay town the hottest day in the decline of the south-west monsoon was 95 degrees, October 15th, 1775, and at Parell, about six miles distant, where the governor has a country seat, 98 degrees.

May 20th, 1776. This was the hottest day this year, in the decline of the N. E. monsoon, when it was 96 degrees.

October 20th, 1776, was the hottest day this year, in the decline of the S. W. monsoon, when it was 93 degrees.

December 25th, 1776, was the coldest day this year at Bombay town; at nine in the morning 64 degrees, and nine in the evening 65 degrees.

January 1st, 1777, a very surprising change took place within six days; at eight this morning it was 75, in the evening 73 degrees.

May 16th, 1777, was the hottest day this year, in the decline of the N. E. monsoon, when it was 95 degrees.

October 17th, 1777, was the hottest day in the decline of the S. W. monsoon, when it was at 94 degrees.

There

There is a surprising difference between the heat at Bombay and the south part of the coast of Malabar; for instance, I arrived at Cochin on December 25th, 1775, in the Bombay grab, and remained there till January 6th, 1776, during which time the heat was from 102 to 103 degrees, and so very intolerable, that I could not sleep in a room, but was obliged to lie every night in an open gallery, with only a bare matt between me and the floor.

January the 16th, 1776, I arrived at Calicut and took my thermometer on shore, when I observed the heat to be at 94 degrees, whereas on board the Bombay grab, it was only at 90 degrees.

January the 20th, 1776, I arrived at Tellicherry; the heat on board ship was at 88 degrees; I then took the thermometer on shore, where I remained eight days at the chief's house; during which time, the heat was, in the mornings and evenings, at 85 to 87 degrees, and from ten in the morning until sun-set, from 88 to 91 degrees.

January the 30th, I arrived at Mangalore; on board it was at 85 to 86, on shore 88 degrees.

February 2d, I arrived at Onore; on board ship it was 83 degrees; but did not go on shore at this time. I was on shore at this place from the 10th to the 16th of December last, when it was from 82 to 84 degrees.

February 6th, I arrived at Goa; on board the ship, near the castle off L'Aguada, 81 degrees; at the town, during three days, it was from 84 to 85 degrees.

February 20th, I arrived at Bombay; in the port at anchor, the heat was at 76 degrees, and on shore, during ten days, from 70 to 79 degrees. The difference of latitude between Bombay and Cochin is nearly 10 degrees. The heat at Cochin, December 25th, 1775, was at 102 degrees: at Bombay, December 25th, 1776, it was at 65 degrees; so that in the

difference

difference of 10 degrees of latitude in two sea ports, the difference of heat was 37 degrees, and there was not a possibility of mistake, as the observations were made by myself, with the same thermometer, at both places.

December the 3d, 1777. This day I arrived at Surat, and remained until January the 1st, 1778, at the chief's garden house, during which time the weather was so very moderate, compared with what I had experienced for some years past, that I could with comfort wear a cloth suit of cloaths. The heat never rose in those twenty-eight days above 61 degrees, and continued nearly equal, between 59 and 61 degrees: a surprising difference between two places, Cochin and Surat, which are not above 13 degrees of latitude distant: in the same months of the year there was 40 degrees difference in the heat.

FINIS.

Brooke, Printer, Paternoster-Row.